THE BOOKE
OF
FALCONRIE.

TURBERVILE.

1611.



# THE BOOKE OF
## FALCONRIE or HAVVKING;

*For the onely delight and pleasure of all Noblemen and Gentlemen: Collected out of the best Authors, aswell Italians as Frenchmen, and some English practises withall concerning Falconrie;*

*Heretofore published by* George Turbervile
Gentleman.

And now newly reviued, corrected, and augmented, with many new Additions proper to these present times.

NOCET EMPTA DOLORE VOLVPTAS.



AT LONDON,
*Printed by Thomas Purfoot.*
An. Dom. 1611.

40797

# The Contents of this Booke.

A Deſcription of all kindes of Hawkes that are in vſe, and their properties.

The reclayming, jmping, mewing, and fleeyng, both the Field and River, of the ſame Hawkes.

Their diſeaſes and cures, and all ſuch ſpeciall points as in any wiſe appertaine to that moſt excellent and Gentleman-like qualitie.

Alſo a little Treatiſe tranſlated out of the Italian toñgue, touching the diſeaſes happening to Spanyels, with their cures.

# The names of those Authors, from whome this collection of Falconrie is *borowed and made, both Iatalians and French.*

*Italians.*
- M. Francesco Sforzino da Carcano, Vicentino.
- M. Frederigo Giorgj.

*French.*
- Tardiffe.
- Martin.
- Malopin.
- Mychelyn.
- Amé Casyan.
- Artelowche.

---

## Of Hawking by the Booke.

*If hee that rydes, by Booke,*
*Can make his Horse doe well:*
*Then he, by Booke, that makes his Hawke,*
*May make his Hawke excell.*
*The Hawke can flee as well by Art,*
*As Horse by rule can play his part.*

In

# In commendation of Hawking,
## George Turbervile.

*I Deeme that no man doubts, but games & all our chiefe delights,*
*Were first deuisde to daunt the dumps of pensiue pained sprights.*
*To cleare the clowds of drowping cares, & mists of mournfull mind,*
*And banish bale that heauie harts in cheereleſſe chaines did bind.*
*And more than that, to further health, by mouing too and fro,*
*That in our lumpish lustleſſe limmes, no dire d'seaſe might grow:*
*Which otherwiſe (ſet ſport aſide, and ſweet delightfull glee)*
*In idle bodies breeds of force, as we by proofe do ſee,*
*Not much vnlike the ſtanding lakes, in durtie dampiſh grounds,*
*Where water hath no power to paſſe, moſt noyſome filth abounds.*
*If games were thus found out at firſt, for mind and bodies eaſe,*
*Aſwell to quite that one of griefes as th'other of diſeaſe:*
*Why then? of force it follow muſt, that thoſe delights are chiefe,*
*And moſt to be imbraſt, that lend to either part reliefe,*
*Which if be ſo, I need not bluſh, or deeme it my diſgrace,*
*If Hawks and Spanels I preferre, and ſet in higheſt place.*
*For truely no deuiſe delights, the mind of man ſo much,*
*No game ſo gladſome to the limmes, there is no pleaſure ſuch.*
*No Phiſicke fitter to remooue the dregs of direfull paine,*
*And to reſtore to former life, the feeble force againe.*
*Of Spanels firſt I meane to ſpeake, for they begin the glee,*
*Who being once vncoupled, when they feele their collers free,*
*In royſting wiſe about they range, with cheerefull chappes to ground,*
*To ſee where in the champion may ſome lurking fowle be found.*
*A ſport to view them ſtirre their ſternes, in hunting too and fro,*
*And to behold how nature doth her power in Spanels ſhow:*

*Who steure the fields with wondrous skill, and deale in cunning sort,*
*As though indeed they had conspirde, to make their master sport.*
*What merrier musicke can you craue? what note but halfe so good?*
*As when the Spaniels cresse the runne, of Fe. sants in the wood?*
*Or light vpon the little Poutes, where they haue lately beene?*
*Assuredlie no better glee, is either heard or seene.*
*So as by Hawkes doth pleasure grow, vnto the gazing eie,*
*And dogges delight the listning eares, before the hawkes do flie.*
*What dolt so dull but takes delight, when once the Spaniell springs*
*The fearefull fowle, and when the hawke lyes long vpon her wings?*
*What sence so sad, what mind so mazde, but sets his sorrowes by,*
*What once the Falcon free begins, to scud amid the skie?*
*To turne and winde a bird by sleight, and eke at last to slay*
*With strong encounter, doues, and duckes, and euery other pray?*
*The prettie Partridge, Raules, and Quailes, that haunt the open field?*
*And from her mountay to enforce the Hearon haught to yeeld?*
*By binding with her close in cloudes, in manner out of sight?*
*For noble Peeres and chiefest States, a passing pleasant flight?*
*So small a bird, so large a fowle, at such a lofte gate,*
*To reach and rappe, and force to fall, it is a game of state.*
*No fellow to the flight at Brooke, that game is full of glee,*
*It is a sport the stowping of a roysting Hawke to see.*
*And if shee misse, to marke her how she then gets vp amaine,*
*For best advantage, to eene w the springing fowle againe.*
*Who if be landed as it ought, then is it sure to die.*
*Or if she slippe, a ioy to see, the Hawke at randon flie,*
*And so for head to slay the fowle, a noble sport to view,*
*In my conceit no pleasure like to Hawkes, I tell you true.*
*It sets the sences all to worke, there may none idle be,*
*The tong it lures, the legs they leape, the eie beholds the glee:*
*The eares are busied eke to heare, the calling Spaniels queste,*
*Do tell me then what sence it is, that respite hath to rest?*
*And more than that the hart it leaps, and laughes for ioy to thinke,*
*How such a slender hawke should cause, so huge a fowle to shrinke.*
*This kind of sport doth banish vice, and vile deuises quight,*
*When other games do foster faults, and breed but base delight.*

*No idle thought can harbor well within the Falconers braine,*
*For though his sports right pleasant be, yet are they mixt with pain.*
*The toyle he takes to find the fowle, his greedy lust to slay,*
*The fowle once found cuts off cõceits, & driues ill thoughts away.*
*He lures, he leapes, he calls, he cries, he ioyes, he waxeth sad,*
*And frames his moode, according as his hawke doth well or bad.*
*Dame Venus harbors not in holtes, no Cupid haunts the hilles,*
*Diana dwelles in open place, with bow her game she kils.*
*In woodes no wanton Goddesse woones: in Cutie sojournes sinne,*
*There vice in vaults & dungeon dwells, the lecher lurks within.*
*Dianas traine doth loue the lauuds, they long abrode to rome,*
*But bawdie Venus ympes embrace, the loitring life at home.*
*To dice, to daunce, to coll, to kisse, to carde the time away,*
*To prate, to prancke to bowle, to bowse, and tipple out the day.*
*To checke at Chesse, to heaue at Maw, at Macke to passe the time,*
*At Coses, or at Saunt to sit, or set their rest at Prime.*
*Both Ticktacke and the Irish game, are sports but made to spend,*
*I wote not I, to what auaile those trifling games do tend.*
*Unlesse to force a man to chafe, to chide, to sweat, to sweare,*
*To brawle, to ban, to curse, and God in, thousand parts to teare.*
*At cockepit some their pleasures place, to wager wealth away,*
*Where Falconers only force the fields, to heare their spanels bay.*
*What greater glee can man desire, than by his cunning skill,*
*So to reclaime a haggard Hawke, as she the fowle shall kill.*
*To make and man her in such sort, as tossing out a traine,*
*Or but the lewre, when she is at large, to whoup her in againe?*
*Where birds, & beasts, & ech thing else, their freedome so imbrace,*
*As let them loose, they will be thralde no more in any case.*
*What finer feat than so to ympe a feather, as in view,*
*A man would sweare it were the old, and not set on a new?*
*When hawkes are hurt and brooside, by rash encounter in the skies,*
*What better skill, than for their harmes a powder to deuise,*
*To drie the bloud within the bulcke, and make his Mummie so,*
*As no Physition greater Art, on pacients can bestow?*
*To sure the crampe, and eke the cray, the stone that lies within,*
*The Philanders, the Frounce, the Gout, the Panthas, & the pin.*

*The*

*The Rie, the Rhewme, the Canker, & both lice and mytes to marre,*
*And all such wormes as with your hawkes do wage continall wars*
*To make her mewe when time requires, to bowse and eke to bath,*
*By cunning skill to cause her cast, such glit as breeds her skath.*
*To cut her hoods, to shape her gesse, her tyrets, and her line,*
*With Bells, and Berrets, Veruels eke, to make the Falcon fine:*
*Beleeue me is no common skill, no bare nor base deuise,*
*But meet for ciuill courtly men, that are reputed wise.*
*Which if be so, then yeeld me thankes that beat my busie brow,*
*And tooke this toyle for thine auaile, to teach thee when & how*
*To worke this practise and deuise. Accept the Printers paine,*
*Who shewes thee sundry shapes of hawks, though little to his gaine.*
*Both he and I can do no more, than offer our good will,*
*And all to further thy delight, and adde vnto thy skill.*
*Which if we do, we haue the hire of both our meanings than,*
*You cannot do a better deed than thanke the painefull man.*

George Turbervile.

# The Induction or

## Proeme to this Discourse, and Treatise *of Hawking.*

WE finde this a generall rule and obseruation, and doe hold it for good in all Arts and Sciences, wherein men doe trauell & busie themselues, eyther to the benefit of others, or to their owne priuate pleasure, and humors, in the beginnning of their workes to lay downe the subiect of that whereof they meane to treate, which in very deede is nothing else but the ground & matter which doth moue them to write: which doth not onely fall out in all liberall sciences, and studies greatly accounted and reuerenced of the learned of al ages, but also in the base and grosser trades of men, dayly practised with the hand. As when the Goldsmith doth determine with himselfe by curious and cunning art, to fashion a Jewell of any price and value, hee is driuen to make choice of his mettall, eyther gold or siluer, whereon to bestow the excellencie of his arte, which cannot be named by a more fitte or conuenient tearme, then to be called the Subiect of his Science. Likewise here mine Author in this Treatise, and Booke of Falconrie, following the accustomed order of the learned, and common practise of such as doe write, hath layde downe a Hawke, the Subiect of his deuise, of which he is determined at large to speake, with full shew and declaration of the true nature and properties of all Hawkes, as also such other matter as is incident, and appertayning in any respect to that skill, of all other gentlemanly sports and practises, the most pleasant and commendable. But before he doth aduenture to deale specially of any matter concerning Falconrie, to giue the Reader a perfect and absolute vnderstanding, both of his conceite, and of the knowledge of the thing, he thinketh it not besides his purpose, but a matter most necessary to the attainement

of his deuise, To frame a generall diuision of all Hawkes and Birdes of prey, racking (as it were) and diuiding that one entire and generall name of a Hawke into many members and parts, the better thereby to display the true nature, qualitie, and condition of a Hawke, as also the skill of Falconrie: for the whole being laid out into his members and parts, it shall be the more easie to come to the notice of that, whereof he is resolued to write, whose nature and substãce is included in his particular members. Wherefore mine Author following that order and prescribed rule of knowledge, hath vsed this methode, setting downe to the view of the reader, in the verie entrie and proeme of his worke, a manifest and generall diuision of Hawks, the better to decipher the speciall nature of each one Hawke in his own proper kind, which otherwise were very hard to do, by meanes of confusion of sundrie names and termes, as also, the number of birdes of prey.

# A GENERALL DIVISION OF Hawkes, & Birdes of prey, after the opinion of one *Francesco Sforzino Vycentino*, an Italian Gentleman Falconer.

FIrst (saith he) you shall vnderstand, that of Hawkes that do liue by prey, and are in knowledge and vse of men, there are Nine kinds.

1 The Eagle.
2 The Mylion.
3 The Gerfalcon.
4 The Falcon.
5 The Merlin.
6 The Hobbie.
7 The Goshawke.
8 The Sparowhawke.
9 The Matagasse.

This Hawke whom I terme a Matagasse, after the French, is in the Italian tongue called *Regestola Falconera*, and among the Germains Thornkretzer, a Hawke not in vse with vs, and in truth of slender regard and estimation in nature. Yet neuertheless, both to follow mine Author, and to make my diuision perfect, I hold it needfull to reckon that kind of Hawke among the rest: and in the latter end of the first part of this treatise, I will briefly describe you his nature, which is no lesse base than strange. You must note, that all these kind of hawkes, haue their male birdes and rockes of euerie sort and gender, [a] As the Eagle his Earne, the Mylion his Tiercell, the Gerfalcon his Jerkin, the Falcon his Tiercel gentle, ỹ Merlin his Jack, the Hobby his Robin, the Goshawke his Tiercell, & the Sparowhawke his Musket. And further, that ỹ female of all birds of prey and rauine, is euer more huge than the male, more ventrous, hardie, and watchfull: but of such birdes as doe not liue by rauine and prey, the male is more large than the female.

[a] Addition.

## A second or Subdiuision.

MOreouer, you shal know, that those nine sorts of hawks, may againe be diuided into two kinds, and either differing from the other in condition.

For some of them do prey vpon the fowle, by stooping downe from their winges, and so seazing on the fowle with their foote, doe breake in sunder with their beakes the neck-bone, being of more force and strength in that part, then in the foot or tallons. And this sort of Hawkes do neuer vse to plume or tyre vppon the fowle whom they haue seazed, vntil such time as they perceiue it to leaue busking and bating in the foote: of which kinde and quality are,

1 The Eagle.
2 The Mylyon.
3 The Gerfalcon.
4 The Falcon.
5 The Merlin.
6 The Hobbie.
7 The Matagasse.

Now that other sort which I speake of, doe slay their prey and game by maine force of wing, at random & before heade, not stouping at all from their wings, as the other Hawkes do, whome I made mention of before. And these Hawkes haue their chiefe force and strength in the foote, and not in the beake and therefore no sooner doe seaze vpon the pray, but presentlie they giue themselues to plume and tyre thereon. Of this sort are,

1 The Gosshawke.
2 The Tiercel of the Gosshawke.
3 The Sparowhawke.

Thus farre haue I made a generall diuision of all kindes of Hawkes that doe liue by prey: and again (as you see) haue diuided those kinds into two parts. Wherefore now doe I purpose to deale more specially in the matter, and more particularly to procede to the natures of euerie of them, to yeeld you a more perfect knowledge, and light therein.

## Of the names of Hawkes of prey.

ALL Hawkes and birds of prey, be comprised and included vnder these two names.

1 *Aetos.* or 2 *Hierax* which is to say, 1 *Aquila.* or 2 *Accipiter.* which is the 1 Eagle. or 2 Falcon.

These

These two kinds doe serue to flie the prey for mans pleasure and pastime: of which onely Hawkes, my purpose is to treate and speake in this discourse here following.

For all Hawkes and birds of prey, do not serue the Falconers vse, but onely such as are hardy, and free of mettle, able to flye the field and riuer. And therfore those onely kinds shall be the subiect of my booke, and not those base, bastardly refuse Hawkes, which are somewhat in name, and nothing in deede.

As the Greekes would, that *Hierax*, & the Latines that *Accipiter*, which is a special terme to one hawke and bird of prey, should giue the generall name and title to all Hawkes, and birds of prey, because of his excellency: So in like manner, the Frenchmen of our age, haue ordayned that the Falcon, which is a tearme peculiar and proper to one kinde of birde of prey, shall giue generall name and appellation to all hawkes, & birds of prey whatsoeuer they bee, because the Falcon doth passe all other hawkes in boldnes and curtesie, and is most familiar to man, of all other birds of prey. And thereof it procedeth that we say, the Falcon Gentle, the Haggard Falcon, the Falcon Sacre, and so likewise of the other Hawkes, calling them all by the name of Falcon.

Moreouer, as the Falcon, which is a speciall name of one kind of Hawkes, hath giuen name to all other Hawks & birds of prey: So hath it bestowed the name and title of a Falconer, to euery one of what state or calling soeuer hée bée, that doth deale with any kind of Hawkes and the tearme of Falconrie, to the art, profession, and knowledge of luring and manning those birds of prey, by which singular skill, they are made to flée all other fowles, as well those fowles of ayre, as of the land and riuer. Which in my conceit, deserueth no slender commendation and prayse, being a matter almost quite against the lawes of nature and kind, for one fowle so artificially to vndertake, and so cruelly to murther another, and hauing atchieued his enterprise, with greedy & willing mind, to repaire to man againe, hauing the whole scope of the heauens, and the circuite of the earth at their pleasure to range and peruse: & to

yeeld themselues in such franke manner to the prison, & custodie of man, being by kinde set free, and at liberty to prey, and dispose themselues. Such and so great is the singular skill of man, when by art he is resolued to alter the prescribed order of nature, which by industrie and paine we see is brought to passe and effect.

## Of the kinds of Eagles.

HAuing diuided all those birds of prey and rauine, which serue to Falconrie & Hawking, into Eagles & Falcons, I mean first of all to decipher you the Eagle and Vulture, whom some haue thought to be comprised vnder the kinde of an Eagle. And so consequently after that, to speak of Falcons, which are birds of prey, seruing to the vse and mysterie of Hawking, and taking their names of the Falcon.

*Aristotle* was of opinion, that there was fiue kindes of Eagles, which are named by him, according as it pleased the inhabitants of Grece to enforme him.

*Plinie* in making the same diuision of Eagles, hath varied in that point altogether from *Aristotle*, as touching the names and tearmes of Eagles, for that they were of diuers countries, and did write in seuerall languages. But for that I meane in this Booke onely to speake of those kindes of Eagles, which serue to Falconrie, I will deale but with two sorts of Eagles: for at these dayes, wee haue the vse and experience but of the browne Eagle, which is the Eagle Royall, and the blacke Eagle, the other kinds being of a base and slender courage, as no Falconer will paine himselfe to lure them, or manne them for vse or pleasure.

First

*First of the browne or yellow Eagle.*



The browne or yellow Eagle after *Aristotles* opinion, is called in Greek *Guyseon*, which doth signifie in the French tong (kindly & no bastard born) becaus it is of al other kinds of eagles, the true & right eagle, & he doth cal him by ỹ greek word *Chrysaitos*, by reason of his goldē mayle, & in latin he is termed

*Stellaris*, and *Herodus*. This is that Eagle, whome we call the Eagle royall, king of birds, and sometimes the bird of *Iupiter*, and that Eagle which ought to bee taken and accounted the principall best, being more huge and large then the best, and besides more rare & daintie to be séene. For she doth haunt most commonly the toppes of high and craggie mountaines, and doth there prey vpon all sorts of fowles, as also Hares, Kidds, Goats, & such other like wild and sauage beasts of the field.

This Eagle doth liue alwayes solitary and alone, vnlesse happily she hath her brood with her, whome she doth conduct and guide from place to place, the better to instruct them how to kill their prey, and fede themselues But no soner hath shée made them perfit, & throughly schooled them therein, but presently she chaseth them out of that coast, & doth abandon them the place where they were eyred, and will in no wise broke them to abide nére her, to the end (that the country where she discloseth) and maketh her eyrie, bee not vnfurnished of conuenient prey, which by the number & excessiue store of Eagles, might otherwise be spoyled and made bare. For it is very likelie, that if her brood and increase should there make stay, being so huge birds, and of so great rauine, there would in short space lacke prey for her selfe, and by meane thereof brede her to a farther euill and mischiefe: for the auoyding of which, this prouident and carefull fowle doth presently force her brood to depart into some other part and Region.

This Eagle may with ease be discerned from the Vulture, because this Eagle Royall, being browne, or yellow mayde, hath not her arms or fet in any condition couered with plume, as the Vulture hath.

True it is, that the arme of the Eagle is short, yellow maild, & all beset with scales, the pounces large, her beak black, long, and croked at the top. The traine of the Eagle Royall, as also the traine of the slender blacke Eagle, is short and stiffe at the point, euen as the traine of the Vulture is.

The Eagle is alwayes of one selfe hugenes, in respect of her nature, and it cannot be said, in that she is an Eagle, that she is

eyther

eyther larger or lesser, at any one time or other, vnlesse you will giue her the surname and addition of blacke, yellow, or some other such proper name and tearme, which doth altar her according to her accidents, but nothing at all in regard of her substance and nature. And were it not that she is so massie a fowl, and not portable on the fist, (as in troth shee is exceeding huge) and besides, it is so hard and difficult a matter to prouide her prey and foode, Princes and puissant States, would more vsually haue her, and hawke with her for their solace and pleasure, than they now do. But by reason shée is so huge and ventrous, shée might happily offer force and violence to the eyes and face of her keeper, if at any time she should conceiue displeasure against him. And for this cause in chiefe, the Eagle is not in vse, as other meaner hawks, and of lesse force be in these dayes.

Hée that will haue the Eagle to be good and tractable, must deuise to take her an Eyesse in the Eirie, manning and accustoming her among houndes and greyhoundes, to the end that when hée goeth and addresseth him to the field, the Eagle soaring aloft ouer the hounds starting the game, For, Hare, Gote or such like beasts of the wood, she making her downe-come, & stooping from her wings, may so stay, & seaze vpon the game, vntill the dogs come in, and procure the fall thereof. A man may fede her with any kind of flesh, and chiefly of such game and prey, as shée slayeth in the field by flight.

Tawny or browne mayle in an Eagle, deepe and hollow eyes, specially if shee bée bred in the west parts of the world, is an assured signe of her goodnesse: for the tawny Eagle is euer found good in proofe.

Also the whitenes on the head of an Eagle, or on her backe, is a singular token of an excellent Eagle.

That Eagle, that when she fleeth from the fist of her keeper, will eyther flée vpon the man, soaring round about him, or light on the ground, and take the stand, is by all probability & coniecture, no inward Eagle, but a fugitiue, and a rangler.

At what time the Eagle displayes her traine in her flight, & makes a turne in her mounty, it is a very great signe that she deter-

determineth to flye on head, and gadde: the next remedie for which mischiefe, is to throw her out her meat, & lure her with as loude a voyce as you possible may. And if it be so that shee then stoope not to that which is cast out vnto her, then eyther hath she ouer gorged her selfe, or otherwise shee is too hie, & too full of flesh. A meane to auoide this inconuenience, is to sowe the feathers of her traine together, to the end she may not spread them abroad, nor vse the benefite of her traine feathers in her flight. Or else another way is, to deplume and make bare her tuell and fundament so as it may appeare, and then certainly for feare of the colde ayre shee will not aduenture to mount so hie: but feeling her traine feathers fast sowed together, she will stand in awe of other Eagles, whome by the meane of that deuice and practise, she shall in no wise be able to auoide.

When the Eagle maketh a short turne vpon her keeper in her flight, & flyeth not out aforehead, that is one principall good token that she will not away.

It hath been said, that an Eagle is of force to arest, and cause a Wolfe to stay, and will take him, with the aid and assistance of dogges, making into her rescue, and that it hath been seene and experimented. But for my part I finde the oddes of them so great, as I leaue the beliefe of it to the Reader, not reciting it as a troth, but a thing written to shew the great hardinesse and vndaunted nature of the Eagle.

It is reported that the men of the country where the Eagle eyreth, knowing thereof, and intending to berraue her young brode, doe arme and well furnish their heads, for fear least the Eagle do offer them force and violence. And if so they shew the old breeder one of her chickens, or tie it to the bough of a tree neare the place where shee buildeth, she will call and cause the damme to repayre thither by continuall cleping, who findeth her, and pitying her cries, will bring it so much prouision and prey, as he that commeth to take her from the eyrie, shall there dayly be sped of as much flesh and prouision as will very reasonably serue him and fiue others. For the old Eagle will conuey thither hares, Cones, fowles, and such other like vittell & viands,

viands, for the supply of her necessity.

The Eagle doth not commonly vse to prey neare vnto her eyrie, but to kill her prouision abroad as farre off as she may. And if so it happen, she leaue any flesh after shee is ful gorged, that doth she reserue carefully for the next day, to the end that if foule weather should happily grow to hinder her flight, yet she might be stored of sufficient prey for the day following, without any further trauell.

An Eagle doth not forsake or change her Eyrie all her life time, but of custome doth yearely returne, and make repayre to one selfe place, and there buildeth most assuredly, by meane whereof it hath bæn noted and obserued in times past, that an Eagle doth liue very many yeares. Before her old age, her beake wareth so exceeding long and crooked at the topp, as shee is much hindered thereby of her feeding: in sort as she dyeth not of disease, or by extremity of age, but onely by reason shee cannot possiblie vse the benefite of her beake, being accrewde & growne to such an exceeding length and disproportion. Whereof commeth the Prouerbe as I take it, *Aquilæ senectus*, the age of an Eagle, which is properly applyed to men that doe liue onely by drinke, as old men are wont to doe.

The Eagle doth euer wage warre with the little Koytelet, whome the French men doe so tearme, for that this fowle is thought to be a little king among birds, as the Etimologie of the word doth seeme to import, the Latines likewise they call him *Regulus*, and the Germanes a Golden line. The occasion and chiefe ground of this controuersie betwixt the Eagle and the Goldhenline, is (by the report of *Aristotle*) onely vpon the name, for that shee is called the King of birds: of which title & preheminence the Eagle would willingly bereaue her.

Againe, there is one other kind of little fowle, whom *Aristotle* calleth a *Sitta*, the Latines *Reptitatrix* or *Scandulaca*, & the Frenchmen *Grimpereau*, that doth the Eagle very great outrage, and offence. For no sooner perceiueth she the Eagle to be absent from the eyrie, but presently in great despight shee breaketh all her egs in peeces.

This

This little foule is called. In French, *Roytelet.* In Latine, *Regulus.* In the Germaine tong, Goldhēlyne. These two being in a maner the least birdes of all other, are the greatest and deadliest enemies to the Eagle, and to contend with her vpon pointes of principality & rule.

That other, In Greeke, *Sitta.* In Latine, *Scandulaca.* In French, *Grimpereau.*

When I said before, that the Eagle royall was of a yellow mayle, I meant nothing else by that speech, but that the Eagle was mayde, of the very colour of a Dears haire, which is in deede not yellow, but browne or tawny. And albeit *Aristotle* for his pleasure, termed it by the Greek word, *Chrisaetos*, which is as much in effect, as to say, the golden Eagle: yet must it not therefore be concluded, that this Eagle is of a right golden mayle, but of a more browne or tawny mayle, then the other kind of Eagle is.

The Paynters and Statuaries of Rome haue disguised this Eagle in their portraytours, for euery man knoweth that it is farre otherwise, then they haue drawne it.

As well the browne Eagles as the blacke, are skinned and vncased, as the Vultures be, and their skinnes sent to the Furryers and pellitours of France, with their wings, heades, and tallons, and euen of the same very colour, as I haue here set it downe, and declared it vnto you.

Of

*Of the blacke Eagle.*



I Haue signified vnto you, that there are onely two sorts of Eagles which serue for Falconrie, which are the yellow or tawnie Eagle, whome I haue hitherto treated of, and the blacke Eagle whome I must now decypher vnto you.

*Aristotle*

*Aristotle* doth terme the blacke Eagle *Melauraius*, and *Lagophanos*, because shee taketh the Hare: and this Eagle the Latins call *Pulla, Fulua, Leporaria* and *Valeria*, the odds and difference betwixt these two Eagles is easie to be found, for this blacke Eagle is lesse than the Eagle royall, which is the yellow and tawnie Eagle, and the blacke Eagle doth as much differ from the yellow Eagle, as the blacke Milion doth from the Milion Royall.

*Plinie* hath placed this blacke Eagle in the first order and rancke of Eagles, as one that would willingly prefer hir before all other kinds of Eagles. And heere *Aristotle* hath set her but in the third order and place.

The blacke Eagle (saith he) being lesse huge and corpulent than the other, is of farre more force and excellencie.

Moreouer, he affirmeth that the Eagles doe towre vppe and mount so hie, of purpose for prospect, and to see from farre. And by reason that their sight is so cleare and perfect, men haue reported them of all others, to be ỹ only birdes that do participate with the diuine nature.

Moreouer, for the feare the Eagle hath of her excellent eies, shee maketh not her stooping from her gate at once, and rashly, as other kind of long winged hawkes do, but by little & little.

The Hare is a prey in whome she taketh great pleasure, yet when she findeth the Hare running, she offereth not forthwith to seaze vpon him on the Mountaine, but can forbeare and staie her time, vntil he be on the plain champion, and then seazing on him, shee presently carrieth him not away, but doth first make triall and experience of him, poysing and weying him in her pounces, and after that lifting vp the tillie beast, doth beare him cleane away, and preyeth on him at her best will and pleasure.

Now

*Now as touching the Vultures, and first of the large ashe coloured or blacke Vulture.*



There

There are two sorts of Vultures, to wit, the ashe mailde, or blacke Vulture, and the browne or whitish Vulture.

First will I speake of the blacke or ashemailde Vulture, who is indeede more huge then the browne, for the ashe coloured Vulture is the most large bird of prey that is to be found, and the female Vulture more large then the male, euen as it falleth out by experience in all kinds of birds of prey and rauine.

The Greekes, they call the Vulture *Gyps*, and the Latines *Vulture*.

This Hawke is a passenger in Egypt, more knowne by her coate and case then otherwise, because the furryers do vse their skinnes for stomachers, to guard and defend the breast against the force of feruent cold.

All other birdes of prey doe differ from the Vulture, in that they are destitute and voyde of plumage vnder their winges, whereas the Vultures be there vested and couered with an excellent fine downe. Their skinne is thicke like a Goats skin, and namely you shall find vnder their gorge, a certaine patch of the breadth of your hand, where the plume is somewhat inclining to a red, like the haire of a Calfe, for that kind of plume hath not a web fashioned, as other feathers are vsually shapt & proportioned, but are like vnto the downe which is to be found on eyther side the necke, and on the vpper part of the pinion and bent of the wing, in which parts the down is so white that it glistereth, and is as soft as silke.

The Vultures haue this one point speciall, and peculiar to themselues, in that they are rough legged, a thing that happeth not to any other kind of Eagles or birds of prey.

Of

*Of the leſſe Vulture, which is the browne or whitiſh Vulture.*



The brown or whitish Vulture doth differ from the blacke maylde Vulture, in that hee is somewhat lesse then the blacke Vulture is, having the plumage of her throate or gorge, of her backe, the feathers vnder the belly neare the pannell, and of the whole body tawnie, or browne of colour: but the brayle feathers, and of the traine, like to those of the blacke mailde Vulture, which inuceth some to thinke that there is no difference at all betwixt those two kinds, saue that the one is male, and that other female, in the same gender and kind. But this is most certain and assured, that with Noble personages you shall see aswell the one kinde as the other. Either sort hath a short trayne in regard of the largenes of their wings, which is not the nature and shape of other birdes of rauine and prey, saue onely that fowle whome the French tearme (*Piscuerd*,) the Italians, *Pigozo*, & in our mother speech, I may call the Woodwall.

You shall euer find the Vultures rough, and heavy legged, which is an euident signe that they fret and rubbe them against the rockes, where their chiefe abode and stay is. And further you shall note that the browne or blancke Vultures are more rare and dainty to bee seene, then the blacke or ashemaylde be.

Againe this is peculiar to them in their kind, that the feathers on their heads bee short in respect of the Eagles feathers, which hath beene some cause that they haue beene thought to bee balde and without plume, though in very deede it bee nothing so.

The Vulture that is ashe coloured or blacke maylde, hath short armes all beset with plume, euen to the very Talons, which is a speciall note among all those birds of rauine, onelie peculiar to them, and not to any other fowle, hauing croked Talons, vnlesse it be the Owle, who is rough legged euen in sort as these Vultures be.

To discerne the brown from the ashemayled Vulture, you must note, that the browne Vulture hath her necke feathers very straight and long, much like to those that the Cocke hath

or

or the State. In regard of those feathers on her backe-sides, and the corner of the plye of her wings, which are little and slender, in manner of scales, but the breast feathers, as also those on the backe, and the couert feathers of the traine, are to the red Vulture red, and to the blacke Vulture blacke, and to both kindes very large: by meane of their hugenes they can not be vpon their wings, nor rise from the stand without some aduantage.

A man shall seldome see them vpon the plaines, and champion of Italie, Almanie, and France, vnlesse happily sometime in the winter, for then they raunge and wander into euerie part, for at that time in chiefe they abandon and forsake the toppes of the stately and high mountaines, to auoide the extremitie of cold, and doe take their passage into more hote regions and countries, where the climate doth better serue their purpose, and better agree with their nature.

The Vultures at the most, doe not disclose aboue two or three Chickens or young birdes, and it is a very hard matter, and almost impossible for any man to robbe their Eyrie, for that most commonly they build in some hanging cliffe whether there is very hard and daungerous accesse. They may bee nourished and fedde with tripes, offall, and inwardes of beastes. And because they doe vsually haunt the fieldes of purpose to deuoure the offall, and refuse parts of such beastes as men haue slaughtered and slaine, and such like carrion, some men are of opinion, that they doe presage and detoken great murther and bloodie spoyle of men that are in armes.

## The opinion of William Tardisse a Frenchman, concerning the diuision of birds of prey, and other things worthie the obseruation.

BIrds of prey (sayeth he) which we vse in Falconrie, be of three kinds.

The { Eagle. Falcon. Goshawke. }

Of Eagles there are two kinds, the one is absolutely called the Eagle, the other *Zimiech*.

{*Aquila*, / *Zimiech*,}

A red mayle in an Eagle, and deepe eyes, specially if shee be bred in the west mountaines (as is before said) is one special signe of her goodnes.

Whitenes vpon the head or backe of an Eagle, betokeneth the excellency of the Eagle, which in the Arabian tongue is tearmed,

{*Zimiach*, / *Mearan*, / *Philadelph*,} {in the Sirian language. / in the Greeke. / among the Latines.}

Mylyon.

The Eagle must euer bee taken when shee is in the eyrie, for her condition is to ware afterwards very bold & outragious. It is said, that when the Eagle beginneth to growe to liking, neare calwking or calling time, shee comonly flyeth with other Eagles, bearing with them to their stand where they vse to prey, a peece of Arsenicke, otherwise called Orpiment, which doth delay and mortifie their lust and desire.

The Eagle will seaze vpon the Gosshawke, and any other fowle of rauine, or prey that doth flee with Jesses, making sure account that it is a fit prey for her. And for that onely cause and none other, coueteth to apprehend and take them in their flight, for when they are wild and ramage, vsing the deserts, shee offereth them not any such violence.

A meane to auoyde the Eagle, when a man is determined to flie with his Hawke, is to plucke of the Hawkes Jesses before shee flee, for otherwise let her do her best, shee shall not escape the Eagle.

That Eagle, which is the kingly and right Eagle indeed, will slay the Hare, the Fore, and such like beasts of the forrest and field.

The Eagle called *Zimiech*, will kill the Crane, and other lesse fowles.

## A Deuise and Remedie for you, when the Eagle doth molest and hinder your game in Hawking.

FInde the meanes to gette an Eagle, and seele vp her eyes, but yet in such sort, as she may haue a little sight to aspire and clime to her mountée, into whose tuell and fundament, conuey a little *Assa fetida*, and sow vp the place. Then tye to her legges, eyther a wing, a peece of flesh, or a redde cloth, which the other Eagles may coniecture to be flesh, and so let her flye. For then will shée in her flight, for her owne safety and assurance, pull downe all the other Eagles from their stately gate and pitch, which otherwise she would neuer doe, were it not for the paine of that which is conueighed into her tuell.

*Now will I lay you downe the report of Francis Sforzino Vicentino, an Italian, as touching the Diuision and Nature of Eagles, and so proceede to the Falcon.*



There are two sorts of Eagles, that is to say, the huge and royall Eagle, which is the Yaggart or Passenger.

And a lesse Eagle, which is a base and bastarde Eagle, in respect of the other.

The

The right Eagle is bredde in the highest clyues of the Leuant, and specially in those of Cyprus. They are as large as a wild Goose, and more. Some of them are of a browne mayle, and some other of a spotted mayle, their gorges and breastes are full of straked lynes, tending to redde, they haue long heades, great beakes, and very much crokt, strong arms and rough large stretchers, in a manner as great as the palme of a mans hand, boystrous talons, and a reasonable long trayne.

These Eagles, in the mayne fielde will take the Hare, and by force holde him, and carry him in the ayre, as they flée, vntill they espie some rocke or other fit stand, where they may prey vpon him. In like sort they take other beastes, and sundry times doe roue and range abroad to beat & seaze on Goates, Kiddes, and Falones. They are in vse, and price with sondry noble men, as hath béene reported vnto me credibly.

The great Turke of all other Princes, doth most vse to flée with the Eagle, and doth giue his Falconers in charge to man and lure them, as they doe the Goshawke: and béing throughly manned, hath a cast of Eagles at one time, vpon one pearch: betwixt two of his people into the field, when they are there, they flée both together, the one at the mountée, a very stately pitch, and the other more base and low, and that Eagle that doth flye the base pitch, is taught to make a great noyse as shée roueth to and fro ouer the Forest, not much vnlike the quelking or calling of a dogge, by meane of which sodaine cry and noyse, diuers times there issue out of the couert, some wilde and sauage beastes, which are no sooner discryed by that high fléeing Eagle, but sodainely shée bateth of her pitch, and stoopeth from her wings, & at the down-come eyther seazeth or rifleth some one of them, slaying them by force, vntill the dogges may make in to her reskew. And thus betwixt the Eagle and curres, the prey

is taken not without the great pleasure and liking of that mighty Prince the Turke. You may gesse of the excellency of this gallant Pastime, if it be true, as it is vouched by report. Herein I can affirme nothing of my selfe, but doe follow mine Author, from whome I collected this kind of hawking, and am bold to make recitall of it in this place, both for the hugenesse of the fowle, as also the strangenesse of the practise.

All these kindes of Eagles, haue their Tyercells or male birdes, of whome some huge, some of middle syse, and other some lesse, which are called Bastard Eagles, not had in any account.

Thus (as you see) haue I laide downe to your viewe and iudgements, the kinds and sorts of Eagles, with their proper descriptions due to them, and other pointes incident to their natures: and haue stayed more about the matter, than needed, in mine owne opinion, being a fowle so little in vse with vs, but I haue done it as well to make my diuision perfectly, as also to decypher that, which euery one perhaps hath not read, as touching the naturall inclination of this royall bird, who for that shee is Queene and chiefe of all Hawkes, deserueth some larger discourse than the rest, which are in nature more base, though in vse more familiar and ordinarie.

Of

## *Of the Falcon, and how many sorts of Falcons there are.*



There are seuen kinds of Falcons, and among them all for her noblenesse and hardy courage, & withal the franckness

of

of her mettell, I may, and doe meane to place the Falcon gentle in chiefe.

1 This Falcon is called the Falcon Gentle, for her gentle and courteous condition and fashions. In heart and courage shee is valiant, ventrous, strong, and good to broke both heate and cold, as to whome there commeth no weather amisse at any time, whereas the most part of other Hawkes, eyther are lightly offended with the one or the other, and must haue a hand kept vpon them accordingly, or otherwise, there is no great pleasure to be taken in them.

## The Haggart Falcon.

2 The second, is the Haggart Falcon, which is otherwise tearmed the Peregrine Falcon. The Haggart is an excellent good bird, but (as my Author affirmeth) very choyce, and tender to endure hard weather: but in mine owne conceit shee is in nature farre otherwise. And my reason is this, that shee should be better able to endure cold then the Falcon Gentle, because shee doth come from forraine parts a straunger, and a passenger, and doth winne all her prey and meat at the hardest by maine wing, and doth ariue in those parts, where shee is taken when the fowles doe come in great flockes, which is the very hardest part of the yeare. Moreouer being a hote Hawke by kind, shee should the better sustaine the force of weather, and that she is a hote Hawke of nature, may bee gathered by her flying so high a pitch, which I take to be, for that in the higher parts, shee findeth the colder ayre, for the middle region is more cold then the rest, because thether commeth no reflection. And againe, shee moweth with more expedition if she once begin to cast her feathers) then the other Falcons doe. But these points of controuersie I leaue to the learned, and such as haue the experience of the matter.

## The Barberie, or Tartaret Falcon.

3 The third, is that Falcon which is called the Tartaret, or Barbary Falcon, whome they do chiefly vse in Barbary, and most

most account of.

The Gerfalcon.

4 The fourth, is the Gerfalcon, which is generall, and common inough, as well in France, as in other places.

The Sacre.

5 The fift, is the Falcon Sacre.

The Laner.

6 The sixt, the Laner, common, as well in France, as in other Regions.

The Tunician.

7 The seuenth, is the Tunician Falcon. These seuen kinds of Falcons are all hardy and good, according to the prey that belongeth to their force and nature. For they are diuers in nature, and of seuerall plumes, and besides that, disclosed and eyried in diuers countries. Wherefore I meane to touch euery one of their natures, and to declare you, whereunto each is enclined, according as they are manned, and gouerned: and first of all I will treate of the Falcon Gentle.

But before I speake of the Falcon Gentle, I will somwhat touch the Etimologie of the name, and lay downe the opinions of two learned men, and ancient writers, as touching that matter.

First Suidas a Græke Author doth affirme, that *Falco* which in our mother speech doth import a Falcon, is a general name to all Hawkes of prey and rauine, as *Accipiter* is in Latine, and *Hierax* in Græke.

Festus, he is of opinion, that the Falcon is so named, be cause of her pounces, and croked talons, which doe bend like vnto a sith or sickle, which in Latine is called *Falx*.

But wherehence soeuer the name is deriued, this is most assured, that of all other birds of prey, the Falcon is most excellent, and the very Prince of all other Hawkes, both for her goodnesse of wing, and great hardinesse and courage.

Of

*Of the Falcon Gentle, and her property.*



THe Falcon gentle, by nature doth loue to flée the Yearon euery way, and is a very good Yearoner, as well from her wings

wings at the down-come, as from the fist, and afore head, and will slée all other kinds of greater fowles, as those which are tearmed birds of Paradise, fowles more large then the Heard. Moreouer shée is good to slée the shoueler, a fowle like the Hearon, but somewhat lesse, the wilde Goose, and such other like fowles, and therefore is excellent at the riuer or brook. If you take the Falcon gentle an eyesse, you may boldly slée the Crane with her, but if shée bée not an Eyesse, shée will neuer be so hardy as to venture on the Crane. And therefore being an Eyesse, and neuer seeing, nor knowing any other lesse fowle then the Crane. If you cast her off to the Crane, she forthwith thinketh it to be a fowle fit for her, and by meane thereof sleeth the Crane very well, and becommeth a very good Cane slear, for hawks commonly proue eyther cowardes, or hardie after they are first quarred.

An Obseruation.

IF a man doe well, hée should neuer take the Falcons out of the Eyrie, till time they be fully summed & hard penned, or if hée do happily commit that errour, hée should not man her, but presently cause her to be conueighed and placed in an Eyrie that most doth resemble the Eyrie of a Hawke, if hée may conueniently come by any such, and there breed her, and feede her with good flesh, such as the flesh of Pullets, Chickens, Pigeons, and such like, for otherwise her wings will not grow to any perfection, and her legs and other parts would quicklie be broken & ware croked, and her traine feathers, and for the most part, all her long feathers and flags be full of taints.

The good shape of a Falcon.

THat you may the better make choyce of your Falcon, and know a good Falcon from a refuse, I will describe you the perfect shape of a right good Falcon, such a one as is very like to bée good, though many times wée sée, that in proofe, the most likely things to shew, and to the eye, become in proofe, the worst and of least regard.

The

The shape of a good Falcon therefore is, first to haue wide nares, high and large eye-liddes, a great blacke eye, a round head, somewhat full on the toppe, a short thicke beake, blew as azure, a reasonable high necke, barbe feathers vnder the clappe of the beake, a good large breast, round, fleshy, strong, hard and stiffe bonded. And that is the true cause, why the Falcon doth greatly affie in her breast, and striketh with it, and gageth it most at her encounter. And by meane thee is very strong armed, shee vseth the more boldly also to strike a foule with her pounces and talons. Moreouer shee must be broade shouldred, shee must haue slender sayles, full sides, long and great thighes, she must be strong and short armed, large footed, with the scale of the foot soft, and all one for hew with the scale of the beake and nares, blacke pounces, long wings and crossing the traine, which traine ought to be short, and apt to bend and bow to euery side. For in the traine of a Hawke doth consist a great helpe, when shee flyeth. And therefore (as well as for beautie) if a train feather or couert feather be broken or bruised, we doe couet to vnpe them againe, or set the to right, because it may be the lesse hinderance to the hawke in her flight.

You must note that those very Falcons, that are of one kinde and sort, haue very great difference and odds betwixt them, and are called by diuers names, according to the time that a man beginneth to deale with them, & doth vndertake them, according to the places where they haunt, and according to the Countries whence they come.

They are diuided into mewed Hawks, Rammage hawks, Sore-hawkes, and Eyesses, into large Hawkes, meane hawkes, and slender hawkes, all which are of diuers and seuerall plumes and mayles, according to the diuersity of the regions. Also they are of diuers prices, according to the goodnesse and estimation of them. Againe, some are blacke Falcons, some russet Falcons, some other blanck Falcons: some of which are riuer Hawkes, to slay the fowle at the brooke, and other some field hawkes, to flye the land, and there to

kill

kill the Fesant, Partridge, and such like fowles. Thus you see how diuers and many they be, according to their outwarde accidents, and yet in nature, all Falcons. Therefore because I am to treate of euery kind seuerall, I will not longer holde you in this place, with description of the Falcon Gentle, but hereafter when I write in another place of the diseases, cures and the manning of these hawkes, I will as neare as I may, let passe nothing that shall belong in any respect vnto the Falcon, but that in one place or other you shall find it.

## Of the names of a Falcor, according to her age and taking.

THe first name and tearme that they bestow on a Falcon, is an Eyesse, and this name doth last as long as shee is in the Eyrie, and for that she is taken from the Eyrie.

Those Falcons are tedious, and doe vse to crie very much, in their feeding they are troublesome and painefull to bee entred: but being once well entred and quarred, they leaue a great part of that vice, and doe proue very good to the Hearon, and to the riuer, and all other kinds of fowle. They are hardy, and naturally full of good mettle.

2 The second name is a ramage Falcon, and so shee is called when shee hath departed and left the Eyrie, that name doth last, and she is called a ramage Hawke, May, June, July, and August. These Falcons are hard to bee manned by reason of the heat, and for that they can ill brooke hunger, or to stand emptie panneld: but who so can vse them with patience and iudgement, shall find them passing good, for that they are without fault.

3 Thirdly they are called sore Hawkes, from the end of August, to the last of September, October and Nouember.

Those Hawks are of good disposition, they will doe verie well, and are in their prime, and full pride for beautie and goodnes. Neuertheless those first plumes that they haue, when they forsake the Eyrie, those do they kéepe one whole

yeere

yeare before they cast or mew them, and that kind of feather, is called the Yore-feather. According to the diuersity of these tearmes and times, these Hawkes doe become better and better to bemanned and kept.

4 The fourth speech and tearme that is bestowed on them, (as my Italian Author doth call them) is, that they are tearmed *Marzaroli*, and so are they called from January, February, March, April, vntill the middest of May. I haue no proper English phrase for them, but they are very tedious and painefull, and the reason is, for that they must bee kept on the fist all that space. Diuers of them are great baters, and therefore not very ready of meate or hungrie, they are but badde Hawkes, much subiect to Filanders and the wormes, who lokes to winne credit or good by keeping them, must be of good experience, and no lesse patience.

5 Fiftly, they are called (Entermewers) or Hawkes of the first coate, that is, from the midle of May, til June, July, August, September, October, Nouember, December.

Those Hawkes are called Entermewers, for that they cast the old, and haue new feathers, and they proue very good, and hardy Hawkes, but no great trust is to be giuen thē, for that they are giddy headed and fickle: wherefore he that loks to haue good, or credit by keeping of them, must be very circumspect, and regard their natures very well, and must keepe a good hard hand on them, and must make his fist their pearch, & neuer in a maner let them be from the fist. [And thus vsed, they are in that yeare the highest flyers, & most apt for the riuer.] Addition

Besides in those seuen kindes of Falcons, which I spake of in the first diuision, there are included sondry sortes tearmed according to the Countries and places where they are eyried, and whence they come: the speciall names and properties of all which, I hold it not so needfull to discourse vpon, speaking fully & sufficiently of those seuen kinds of Falcons in their times and places, as they shall offer themselues in order vnto mee to bee decyphered vnto the Reader, to whose good iudge-

iudgement and industrie. I meane to referre and leaue sondrie things which I leaue vnspoken of, for that there is no man that is desirous of skill, but may with ease and skill with diligence (I doubt not) flie ouer to those very Authors in French and Italian, from whence I haue made this briefe collection, where hee shall be assured to find things more at large set out: but the effect, (vnlesse I be deceyued) compriſed in these few pages of paper aswell concerning the kinds of Hawkes, as also their manning, luring, flights, mewing, diseases, and cures in euery condition, as (I trust) to the pleasure and profit of the gentle and willing reader. Wherefore I will now proceade to the Haggart Falcon, a most excellent bird, if her nature and property be obserued in due maner.

## Of the Haggart Falcon, and why shee is called the Peregrine, or Haggart.

I Haue many times studied with my selfe, for what cause the Haggart Falcons, the most excellent birdes of all other Falcons, haue beene tearmed Haggart or Peregrine Hawks. And at first was of opinion, that men so called thē, for that they are brought vnto vs from farre and forraine Countries, and are in deede meere strangers in Italie, (and as a man may cal them) trauailers. And this I know for truth, they are not disclosed or eyred in Italie, and besides that there are few in Italie, that do take them at any time, but the greatest store of thē are brought and conueied thither from forraine Regions, but if they should be tearmed peregrine or Haggart Falcons, for this only cause, and onely in respect hereof, and no thing else, then might we as well bestow that name also vpon all other Falcons, that are not bred in Italie, as vpon the Tunician and other Hawkes that are passengers. Wherefore I am of opinion, that for three causes principally, and in chiefe, they are called Haggart or peregrine Falcons.

1 First, because a man cannot find, nor euer yet did any man Christian or Heathen find their eyrie in any Region, so as it

may wel be thought, that for that occasion they haue atchieued and gotten that name and terme of Peregrine or Haggart falcons, as if a man would call them Pilgrims or Forrainers.

2 The second cause is, because these Falcons do rangle and wander more then any other sort of Falcons are wont to doe, seeking out more strange and vncouth countries, which indeede may giue them that title of Haggart, a peregrine hawks for their excellency, because they doe seeke so many strange & forraine coasts, and doe rangle so farre abroad.

3 The third and last cause, I doe thinke, may be their beauty and excellency, because this word (*Peregrino*) or Peregrine, doth many times import an honourable and choice matter, had in great regard: but it skilleth not much which of these three alleadged is the true cause, wee will not stand vpon that nice point, for that a good Falconer ought much more to regard the searching out of the true nature and property of Hawkes, then to haue so great and speciall respect vnto their names, and tearmes.

Wherefore I conclude, that these Haggart Falcons are not of Italie, but transported and brought thither from forraine places, as namely from Alexandrie, Cipzus, and Candie. And yet this is for certaine, that in Italie, there are taken of these Haggart Falcons, as in the dominion of the renowned Duke of Ferrara, & in the countrie neare Rauenna, being brought thither by force of weather and wind. And by that meanes there are none of those Haggarts found Eyesses, but they are al either soare Hawks, or mewed Haggarts.

Of shape and proportion they are like the other Falcons, & are of three sorts, as touching their making and moulde, that is to say, large, little, or Falcons of a middle size. Some of them are long shapt, some short trussed Falcons, some larger, some lesse.

They are ordinarily of foure mayles, eyther blaneke, russet, browne, or turtle mayld, and some pure white maylde, without any iote or spot of any other colour, but those a man shall very seldome see. And for that cause I mean not to say much of

of that kind of mayled Falcons, but will deale with such as are more ordinarie in vse.

## *Of the good Shape of a Haggart Falcon.*



A Good and right Haggart Falcon ought to haue her heade of darke or blanke plume, flat on the topp, with a white wreath or garland enuironing her head, a large blew bending beake, wide nares, a great, ful, blacke eye, hie, stately necke, large breast, broad shouldred, a great feather, in colour like the feather of a Turtle, long vaines and sayles, but slender shapte, long traine, hie thighes, and white on the inside, I meane her pendant feathers, short and great armed, large wide foot, with slender stretchers and talons, and the same to bee eyther pale white mayde, or pale blewish, tending somewhat to azure. These are generally, the most assured tokens of an excellent Haggart Falcon.

## How to know a Haggard by her fleeing.

A Good skilfull Falconer, will quickly discern a good Haggart Falcon, from a sleight Falcon, though he be far off, by the stirring of her wings. For that a Haggart Falcon vseth not a thick stroke, but striketh her wing by leasure and seldom, & getteth vp to her mountée, without any great making out. And although perhaps she be not so large as the sleight or soare Falcon, yet to seeming and shew, she is more large, which happeneth by meane of her sayles, which in very deed are of greater scope and compasse than the sleight Falcons are. Contrariwise the sleight Falcon shee vseth a more short and quicker stroke with her wing then the Haggart doth, & doth not deale so leasurely. There are besides this one difference, sondry other betwixt these two kinds of Falcons, which in this place I will deliuer you, for that you shall the better iudge the ods betwixt them, being both very good Falcons, and the best of all other, both for field, and riuer.

## The difference and ods betwixt the Haggart, and the Falcon Gentle.

FOr that diuers haue delight to know the difference betwixt the Falcon Gentle and the Haggart, I will here shew you certaine

certaine speciall points concerning the difference of them both. First the Yaggart is a larger hawke then the Falcon gentle, and a longer armed Yawke, with a reasonable large foot, and her talons more long then the Falcon Gentles are, a hie necke and a long, a fayre seasoned head, and a more long beake then the other hath.

1 The beam feathers of the Yaggart, as shée is in her flight, are longer then the Falcon gentles, her traine somewhat larger, the Yaggart hath a flatte thigh, but the Falcon gentle a round thigh.

2 The Yaggart will lie longer on her wings then the Falcon Gentle, and hath a more deliberate and leasurely stroke then the other Falcon hath, as I saide before.

3 From the fist, it is reported by some, that the Falcon Gentle doth flie more spadily then the Yaggart, but at a long flight the Yaggart is farre the better of both, and doth excell all other kind of Yawkes both for good wing, and maintenance of her flight, which is a perfect proofe of a very good backe.

4 The Falcon gentle is more hasty and hote in all her doings then the Yaggart, and is thought more rash and outragious of nature then the Yaggart is. And when they flée together, the Falcon Gentle will make her stoping & downecome more vnaduisedly, and will vse the greater haste to be at her pitch againe then the other, and missing the fowle at the stoping, the Falcon gentle is in the greater chase, and will presently flée on head at the check, so as many times shée is hard to come by againe. Whereas the Yaggart is more deliberate & better aduised, which proceedeth in my opinion, for that shée better knoweth the aduantage of her flight, than the Falcon gentle, because shée hath béene forced often to prey for her selfe, & hath not béen subiect to the order of any képer, neither hath had any hand kept vpon her, to make her eager & greedy of the prey, more then naturally shée is accustomed to flée at her seasons to gorge her selfe, which she doth both aduisedly and to great aduantage.

5 The Yaggart Falcon is taken in Candie, Rhodes, and

many other places, of that Sea which is called *Archipelagus*, or the Aegean Sea.

6 The best sort of those Yaggart Falcons, haue their beakes of the colour of azure.

7 Those of Cyprus which are small Hawks, and of a russet mayle, they are the most hardie and ventrous Hawkes of all others.

Much more might be said, as touching the Yaggart, and Falcon Gentle, but for that the Hawkes are dayly in hand & view, and because I haue a larger field to eare, which is to lay you downe the manning of them, and such things as are more necessarie to a good Falconer. I leaue it, and will proceede to the next kind of Falcon, which is the Tartaret or Barbarie Falcon. As touching whose name and nature I meane to deliuer you, what I haue gathered as well out of the French Copie, as also borrowed from the Italian, whome I do much reuerence as well for his language, as for his rare and deepe deuise in al things wherein he doth deale.

Of

## *Of the Barbarie Falcon.*



THe Barbarie or Tartaret Falcon, is a Hawke not very common in any Country, and she is called a passenger or passeby, euen as the Haggart Falcon is.

They are not full so large as the Tiercell Gentill, though some men doe write otherwise of them, they are red plumed vnder the wing, strong armed with long talons & stretchers. They are very ventrous vpon all kind of fowles, and wil flie at any game that the Haggart doth. With this Tartarot, or Barbary Falcon, and the Haggart also, you may flie all May and June, for they are Hawkes that are very slacke in mewing at the first, but when they once beginne, they mew & shedd their feathers very fast.

For what cause this Falcon is called a Barbary, or Tartaret Falcon.

THese kind of Falcons are called Barbarie Falcons, for that most commonly they make their passage through Barbary and Tunyse, where they are taken more often thã in any other place: As namely, in the Iles of Leuant, Candy, Cipres and Rhodes, where these Hawkes do more frequent, and vse then in any other Region, & the country men will sooner take them, by endeauour if they may, then any Hawkes that are eyred in their Countrie. And truly I do not thinke, that in any other place, there are so many good Crane-slayers, as there are to be had in the Isle of Candy. The reason of it is, for that the Nobility and states of the Country, are much more enclined to kæpe those kind of Hawks that will kil the Crane, then any other people are elsewhere, and they doe enure and make their Falcons to that kind of game, more then to any other fowle. And surely you shall there haue excellent good Hawkes.

Thus much it hath pleased mine Author to write of, and in commendation of the Barbarie Falcon: but here with vs in England, I neuer saw or heard of the proofe of those hawkes, to be so good or excellent, as by his report I find them. Sondry other kind of Falcons proue better with vs here, as namely, the Falcon Gentle, the Haggart, and such like, which eyther are passengers, or brought to vs from other countries. The

Barbarie

Barbarie Hawk is much lesse then eyther the Falcon gentle, or the Yaggart, and therefore I will onely follow mine Author as touching her prayse, and so procéede to the next kind of Falcons, deliuering you both the opinion of the Italian, and French Gentlemen therein.

*Of the Gerfalcon.*



THe Gerfalcon is a bird of great force, a very fayre hawke, specially being mewed, she is strong armed, she hath large stretchers and singles, she is fierce & hardy of nature, by meanwhereof shée is the more difficult and hard to be reclaymed. A Gerfalcon will loke to haue a gentle hand kept on her, and her kæper to bæ courteous and full of patience. The Gerfalcon is a gallant Hawke to behold, more huge then any other kinde of Falcon, her eyes and her head are like the Haggart Falcon. Shée hath a great bending beak, large nares, a mayle like vnto a Laner, very long sayles, and sharpe pointed, a train much like the Laner, a large foot, marble seared, blanke, russet, and brown plumed as other Falcons be, more beautifull to the eye than any other kind of Falcon.

These kind of Hawkes are made to flée from the fiste to the Heron, Crane, Goose, Bustard, and such other like fowles. When they are mewed, they doe very much resemble the Laner, they doe not change the marble seare of the foote. Their Tiercels (whome we call Jerkyns) are had in great prize, they are brought from Leuant, Cypres, Candy, and Alexandria, by Merchants.

The Gerfalcons by report, do most commonly Eyrie in the parts of Prussia, and vpon the borders of Russia, and some of them come from the confines and mountaines of Norway. But most commonly they are taken about Almayne Passebyes (as we tearme them) or passengers.

With the Gerfalcon, you may naturally flée all kinds of fowles, as I haue already written of the Haggart, and the Barbarie Falcon.

Let it not discourage or amaze you, that the Gerfalcon is so hard to be reclaymed and manned, for the fiercenesse and hardines of their nature, is the only cause thereof, but in the end being once wonne, they proue excellent good Hawkes.

They will sit very vpright and stately on the fist. Their beakes are blew, and so are the seares of their legs and féete, their pounces and talons are very long, and in troth they will lightly refuse to flée at nothing.

At

army being in Muscouia, I saw sondrie Gerfalcons belle fayre and huge Hawkes, and of all other kinds of Hawkes, that onely bird is there had in account and regard, and is of greater price then any other. The reason whereof I learned of certaine English Marchants my country men, who tolde me, that the Emperors Maiestie Iuan Vazaluich, did vse to flie the Rauen with a cast of Gerfalcons, and toke no slender pleasure and delight therein.

The Rauen truely is a monstrous strong flight, by meane shee is of so great force and wight of wing, & withall doth vse to make so many turnes in the ayre, as you shall see no other foule doe the like. Yet neuertheless as they told me, they had seene a cast of Gerfalcons beate her in such wise, as shee hath beene forced to take the stand, and to pearch in a Pyne or Fir tree for her succour and safety. But that shift little preuayles, for no sooner is she pearched, but presently by commandement of the Emperour, each Muscouite drawing his hatchet from his backe, (without which tole they neuer trauell in that coũtry) bestoweth his force to the felling of the tree, wich is lightly done by meane of many hands, and the tendernesse of the timber, the hawkes all that while lying vpon their wings, looking for their game: who finding the tree to fayle her, at the fal is driuen to truss her wings again, and so by a fresh flight and new encounter, doth yeld exceeding pleasure to his Maiestie, and such as are in the field, and in fine, is slaine by her mightie aduersaries the Gerfalcons, who most greedily doe seaze vpon her, as their kind hath taught them to do. I imagine the flight to be very strong, and truely the passtime and pleasure cannot be small, but a game fit for such a mighty Prince as his Maiestie is. Thus much of the Gerfalcon.

## Of the Sacre.

There be 2. kinds of Sacres, the first is called *Sephe* after the Babylonians and Assyrians, that kind of Sacre is found

found in Egypt, and in the west parts, and in Babylon. Shee will slay the Hare, and such like.

The second kind is called Semy, she kils the Though, as her proper game, wherein she taketh the greatest pleasure.

The third is called Hyuair, or the Peleryn Sacre, after the Egyptians and Assyrians.

She is called a Peleryn or Haggart, for that her eyrie is not knowne, and because yearely shee maketh her passage towards Judea, or Media, shee is taken in the Iles of Leuant, Cypres, Candie, and Rhodes. And therefore some thinke, shee commeth out of Russia, and Tartaria, and also from the great Sea. That Sacre that is taken an entermewer, is the best Hawke. The Sacre of all Hawkes the most labourseme, and best able to broke her flight. Shee is also peaceable and verie tractable, & a hawke that can best away with course and grosse diet. The prey of the Sacre are great fowles, the Heron, the Gose, the Crane, Bytor, and withall the small beastes of the field and forrest.

It is well to bee seen, that the Sacre is a Hawk somewhat larger then the Haggart Falcon, of a rusty and ragged plume like the Kite, the seare of her beake and foote like the Laner, her pounces but short, neuertheleese, she is of great force, & hardie to all kind of fowle, as I haue already reported of the Haggart and Barbarie Falcons, but not so ventrous and free to flee the Crane, or such like game as the Haggart Falcon is.

This Sacre is a passenger, euen as the Haggart Falcon is. No man is able truly to say, when she eyreth or discloseth, but at the Rhodes they say they come from the parts of Russia, & Tartaria, and the Ocean sea. These Sacres are taken in great number in the Iles of Leuant, Candie, Cypres, & Rhodes, & sondry other Ilands in the Ocean sea. But I must needs confesse to you, that the Sacre is more disposed to the field a great deale, then to the broke. As to flee the wild Gose, the Bytor, the Fezant, the Partridge, and all such like fowles. And is nothing so dainty of her dyet, or to be kept, as the long winged hawkes are.

The

The Sacre is much like the Falcon Gentle for largeneſſe, and the Haggart for hardines, and is a paſſenger as the Haggart is.

She is a Hawk chiefly to flée the kite, and yet may be made and manned, to flée the field, and ſlay other game of the field as the Falcon doth.

The Noble men that take pleaſure in the Sacre, to make a flight with her at the kite, do vſe this order & deuice, to bring the kite downe from her mountée, for that in the heate of the day, shée doth vſe to ſoare and flée of an exceeding height in the cloudes, to take the comfort of the cold & freſh ayre, that is in the middle region: They tie a fore taile to the leg of a mallard or Ducke, whome they cauſe to be born on the fiſt of ſome one Falconer, and do ſo, let the ducke flée in the middeſt of a plain, whome as ſone as the kite deſcries from her pitch, ſhe preſently bateth of her gate, and maketh her ſtooping to the ground, and there gazeth and wonders at the ſtrangeneſſe, and the ſhape of this fowle: then doe they caſt off the Sacre to the kite, who forthwith truſting to the goodnes of her wing, getteth vp to her pitch, as hie as poſſible ſhe may, by making often turns and wrenches in the ayre, where it is a very pleaſant ſport to behold the bickering that is betwixt them in the ayre, ſpecially if it be in a playne, where no trées or groues are, to hinder the ſight of the matter, and the day fayre, and not windie, for then will the kite and Sacre ſoare ſo high, as they will flée clean out of ſight. But that ſeruеth not the Kytes purpoſe and turn, for the Sacre neuertheleſſe doth conquere her in the incounter, beating her to the ground by meane of the ſondry ſtopinges & downe-comes that ſhe maketh vpon her.

They flée with the Sacre at two ſorts of kites, that is, to the kite royall, which is called by the Frenchman, the (*Milan Royall*) and at one other kind of kite, called the blacke kyte, (the *Mylan Noyer*) which is farre the more nimble bird of the two, and doth more buſily trouble the hawke in her flight then the other doth, by mean ſhe is the leſſe of the two, & vſeth her wings farre better. Of all hawkes this kind of hawk hath the len-

longeſt traine. We call the Tyercell of the Sacre, the Sacret, which is the male bird, & the Sacre the female, betwixt whom there is no oddes more then in the quantity and proportion: for commonly among birdes of prey, the male is leſſe then the female. The Sacre is called in Latine *Buteo*, and the Sacret *Subuter*.

## *Of the Laner.*



THe Laner is a Hawke common in all Countries, specially in France, and other places else where, for voluntarilie shée maketh her Eyrie, and buildeth in high trées and Forrests, and commonly in Crowes nests or in the high rockes & cliffes neare the sea, according as the country is for the purpose.

The Haggart is somewhat lesse then the Falcon gentle, faire plumed wh shée is an entermewer, but of shorter talons then any other kind of Falcon. And some hold opinion that those Laners that haue the largest and best seasoned heads, & the seare of the fot azure or blewish, be the Eyesses or soare Hawkes, they are the best and choysest Laners.

With this Hawke may you flye the riuer, as well with the Laner as the Laneret, for they are both good, and likewise may you vse them to other kinds of flights, and specially to the field to kill the Partridge, the Fesant, the Hare, the Chosse, the Dawe, and all such sort of lesser fowle.

The Laner is not ouer dainty of her féeding, but can better broke grosse and course victailes then any Falcon else can do.

Mewed Laners and Sacres, are hardly knowne from the soare Hawkes, because they doe not change their plume. By these three signes you shall best know the Laner.

They are more blancke Hawkes then any other, they haue lesse beakes then the rest, and are lesse armed and pounced thē other Falcons be. [The Laners of all Hawkes are the fittest for young Falconers, because they will hardly take surfaits, & seldome be ouerflowne or melt their grease.] Addition.

Of the Italian Author.

THe Laners doe commonly Eyre in the Alpes that diuide Italy from Almaine: soue of them are reasonable hawks, some of a middle sute, and some lesse. Their heads are white, & flat aloft, blacke and large eyed, slender nares, short beake and thicke, and lesser then the Haggart Falcons, or the Falcon gentle.

They

They are marble or russet mailde, the breast feathers white, full of russet spots, the points and extremities of their feathers full of round white droppes. Their sayles and trayn long, they are short legged, with a foot somewhat lesse then the Falcons, marble seered: but being mewed, they change the seere of the foot to a yellow.

These Hawkes will broke to flee long on their wings after their maner, and when they espie one that goeth abroad with a Sparowhawke to the field, they presently follow & couer the spaniels, so as no soner is the sparowhawk cast off to the partridge but if shee misse or come short of her game, the Lauer stoopeth with great nimblenesse of wing, and eyther killeth the fowle, or otherwise enforceth it to stoope and fall amid the flight to the ground.

You shall neuer lightly see a Lauer lie vpon the wings, after shee hath flien to marke, but after one stouping, she maketh a point, and then doth awaite for the fowle after the maner of a Goshawke: for if she misse at the first down-come, or kill not in the foote, she is by nature so slothfull and dull, as shee will seeke the aduantage to her greatest ease: and therefore dooth commonly vse vpon the questing, and call of the Spaniels, to attend very diligently, and so to prey at her pleasure.

They are highly esteemed in France, & (as they say) ther made to the riuer, and there doe they vse to flee with a caste or leash of Lauers to the brooke, and sometimes with the Lauers and Lauerets together, and sometimes doe flee the field with the Lauer: but in Italy they doe not vse this kinde of Hawke at all. With vs in England this kind of Hawke is in price, but accounted very slothfull and hard metteld, so as vnlesse you keepe a very hard hand vpon her, she will doe little good, cleane contrary to the nature of a Falcon gentle, who for one good visage will shew a treble curtesie, and the better she is rewarded the better will shee flee: but vse the Lauer wel, and shee maketh slender account thereof, but becommeth slothfull, and vnapt to flee eyther field, or riuer.

*Of the Tunician Falcon.*



THe Tunician is a Falcon euen much of the nature of a laner, yet somewhat lesse than the Laner, but very like her in plume and foote, alwayes more sluggish & heauie in her flight,

and yet more creese then the Laner, and shee hath a large round head.

## The cause why shee is called a Tunycian.

THis Falcon is tearmed a Tunycian, for that ordinarily & most vsually shee is found to eyre in Barbarie, euen as I haue reported to you, that the Laner doth in France and other where. And because Tunyce is the head and chiefe Citie in all Barbarie, and the Prince and state there commorant and most abiding, holding the Court there, and doe most chiefly vse to flee with these kinde of Falcons of all others, they are most chiefly tearmed Tunycians.

The Tunycian may also be called a Punycian Falcon, for that which we reade of the warres Punicke, against the Carthaginenses, being maintayned against the inhabitants of that place, where now is situated Tunyce.

The Tunycian is large, approaching neere the nature of a Laner, and very like in plume and male, and not vnlike for the seare of her foot, but somewhat lesse, and of a longer flight: her head is large and round.

They are excellent good for the riuer, and will lye well vpon their wings, and flye the field well, as I haue said before of the Laner. They doe naturally take pleasure to strike and seaze vpon the Hare, and all other kind of prey whatsoeuer.

This kind of Falcons is not so ordinarie or common in all parts and regions, as other hawkes are, sane onely in Barbary and Tunyce.

Of

*Of the Merlyn.*



THere is a kind of Falcon that is called a Merlyn. These Merlyns are very much like the haggart falcon in plume, in seare of the fot, in beake and tallons. So as there seemeth to be no ods or difference at all betwixt them, saue only in the bignesse, for she hath like demeanure, like plume, & very like conditions to the Falcon, and in her kind is of like courage, & therefore must be kept as choicely, and as daintily as the Falcon.

Assuredly diuers of these Merlyns, become passing good

Hawks and verie skilfull, their property by nature is to kill Thrushes, Larks, & Partridges. They flee with greater fiercenes, & more hotely then any other hawke of prey. They are of greater pleasure, and full of courage, but a man must make greater care, and take good héed to them, for they are such busie & vnruely things with their beakes, as diuers times they eate off their own feet and tallons very vnnaturally, so as they die of it. And this is the reason and true cause, that seldom or neuer shall you see a mewed, or entermewed Merlyn. For that in the mew they do spoyle themselues, as I haue before declared.

My Italian Author hath these words, both of the shape and in commendation of the Merlyn.

The Merlyne is (saith he) of the shape of a Falcon, lesse than the Sparowhawke, more nimble and wight of wing than any other Hawke, she doth kill all such game and prey as the Sparowhawk doth vse to slay, specially smal birds, namely Larks, Sparowes and such like, all which she doth pursue with exceeding cruelty and courage.

She is reported to be a Hawke of the fist, and not of the lure, albeit a man may if he will, make her to the lure also. Shee is a very ventrous hawke and hardie, by this wee may coniecture it: For though she be little bigger then a pigeon, yet notwithstanding, she will hazard her selfe to flee the Partridge, the Quail, and such other like fowles, more large then her selfe, & will pursue them in so cruell manner, as sundry times she followeth them, euen to the villages and townes, whether the silly birdes doe flee for ayde and rescue, from their naturall foe the Hawke.

The Merlin is the only hawke of all others, in whom as my author affirmeth, there is no difference betwirt the male & female, but yet by experience we find it otherwise, for the female is ỹ larger bird of the two, & more big then the other in sight.

Some are of opinion, that *Lydos*, *Hierax* in Greek, & *Levis Accipiter* in Latine, is our Merlyn of whom we speake, & that those birds of prey whome *Aristotle* termeth (*Leves*) to our iudgement should be the Merlyns, because they are the lesse Hawkes of all others that are to be found.

Of

## Of the Hobbye.



OF all birdes of prey that belong to the Falconers vse, I know none lesse then the Hobby, vnles it be the Merlyn. The Hobby is a Hawke of the lure, and not of the fist: also shee is of the number of those Hawkes that are hie flying & towre Hawks, as the Falcon, the Laner, and the Sacre be. If a man be disposed to describe the Hobby, he cannot do better, nor deale more artificially, then to match her for shape with the Sacre.

For in good faith there is but small difference or inequality betwixt them, saue that the Sacre is farre the huger birde.

The property of the Hobbye in all countries and regions, where they are eyred, or otherwise brought, is to soar, and flee vpon the huntsmen and Falconers, & so to follow them verie watchfully, to the end that whē they spring or put vp any smal birds, she may stoope from her wings, and seaze on them, as on her prey. And this is so ordinarie a Hawk, & the practise that I speak of so general, as there is not the simplest bowze or peasant but doth know it. I can make no fitter nor mozze apt comparison, then to resemble the frye & small fish of the sea, being had in chase by the huger sort of fish desirous to deuour them: to the small foules and birds of the ayze, pursued by the Hobby.

For as soone as the silly fish that is chased by the Dolphin & such like, do perceiue their safety to be nothing in the Element of water, where, by God and Nature they are allotted to liue, eftsoon haue they their recourse to the ayze to saue themselues, chosing rather to lie at the mercy of the rauening sea-foules, soaring vpon the water, then to yēlde themselues in prey to their naturall aduersaries the fish: Euen so the Hobbies perceyuing the Huntsmen or Falconers in the fielde to hunt the poore Leueret, or flee the Partridge, do forthwith accompanie them, soaring vpon them, in hope to encounter some one small bird or other, whom the hounds or spaniels shal by fortune put vp, & spring by ranging the field. Then the Larks, & such like small foules, whose nature is not to braunch or take the tree, but altogether to liue vpon the ground, finding thēselues pursued by the hounds & spaniels to beguile thē, are enforst to trust to their wings, & to take the ayze, & being there, finding thēselus molested by the Falconers & Hobbies, doe make their choice & election to become a prey rather to the dogs, or seeke mercy among the horse legs, & so to be surprised aliue, then to affie in the curtesie of the cruell Hobbies, and to be taken in their cruell fallons, where they are most assured to die the death.

The Hobby is so nimble & wight of wing, that shee dares encounter the Crow, and to giue souse for souse, and blow for

blow

blow with him in the ayre.

This is a naturall and speciall tricke that she doth vse, espying the Falconers in the field, she doth follow them, and attend on them, but it is but for a certaine space, as though in verie deede she had her limits and boundes prescribed her, and appointed how farre shee should flee. For as sone as shee leaueth them, shee presently scoureth along the side of some groue or high-wood, where she doth ordinarily vse to pearch and take the stand.

The Hobby hath a blew beake, but the seare of her beak and legges is yellow. The crynet or little blacke feathers vnder her eyes be very blacke, so as must commonly they continue and procede from the beake to the temples or eare burres, and in like manner is there an other blacke streak that descendeth to eyther side of her gorge. As touching the toppe of the head it is betwixt blacke and yellow, but hath two white seames vpon the necke. The plumes vnder the gorge, and about the browes are reddish without spott or droppe. The plumes vnder the belly (or as I may best tearm them) the breast feathers are browne for the most part, and yet poudered with white spots as Ermines. All the backe, the trayne, and the wings are blacke aloft, she hath no great scales vpon her leggs, vnlesse it be a few that begin behind the three stretchers and pounchies, which are very large in respect of her short legs. Her brayle feathers are engouted twixt redde and blacke. The pendant feathers (which are those behind the thigh) are of a russtie and smokie vernish complection. When a man seeth her soare aloft in the ayre, he wil iudge her vnder the winges, that her plumage and down, as well of her wings as betwixt her legs is russet and reddish mayled.

There are two fowles, whereof the one is called, (*Ian le blancke*) which I take to be the Harrohen or capped Kite, and ỹ other (*blanche queue*) the ring tayle, who do alwaies flee with her for company, beating and sousing the Larks, and if happily they spie the Hobby encountring the Larke, whome they put and force to her wings, it is a pleasure to behold the game

that is betwixt this cast of bussards and the hawke. For their desire and intent is to bereaue the silly hobby of her prey: but she being nimble and wight of wing, encountreth with them, entercepting the Larke from them, mauger their might, and sondry times they buckle so together, as you shal see them come tũbling down both I fear, one fast griping & seazed on the other.

Some would haue that this Hobby of whom I write should bee that bird whome *Aristotle* calleth *Hipotriorchis*, and the Latines *Subuteo*: but I am not of that mind, but that it should rather be the *Sacret* whome *Aristotle* doth meane. But let the learned reader iudge the controuersie, I am to lay down their natures and properties, and not to decide any matter of controuersie, which indeed doth belong to the curious Falconer, and not to him that doth embrace more the sport, then the diuersity and oddes of speech, which in euery Art a man shalbe assured to find. Let it suffice if I giue the Reader to vnderstand the nature of euerie Hawke now a dayes in vse, and withall (according to my promise and meaning) doe let him know the meane to flie with them both the field and brooke, as also to giue him to witte, how to Mew, Ympe, and cure thẽ being diseased. These are the speciall points, and such as deserue thankes from me, and commendation from him. I wil proceede in the description of the nature of this Hawke, according to the opinion of the Italian.

## The Italians opinion of the Hobbie.

THe Hobbies are more large then the Merlins, & for beake, eyes, plume & foot, they very much resemble the Falcon. They will lie vpon their wings reasonablie wel, following mẽ and Spaniels, fleeing vpon them many times, to the end that when any Partridge or Quaile is sprung, they may the better stoupe from their wings, and so seaze on the fowle, which sundry times they doe.

These kind of hawkes are vsed of such as go with nets, and spaniels: The order of which game is this.

The doggs they range the field to spring the fowle, and the

Hobbi-

Hobbies they accustome to flée aloft ouer them, soaring in the ayre, whome the silly birdes espying at that aduantage, & fearing this conspiracy (as it were) betwixt the dogs and hawkes, for their vndoing and confusion, dare in no wise commit themselues to their wings, but do lie as close and flat on the ground as they possible may do, & so are taken in the nets, [a] which with vs in England is called Daring, a sport of all other most proper to the Hobbie.

[a] Additiō

Some Gentlemē haue made report & for truth assured me, that the (Emperour *Ferdinando*) of famous memory, did giue his Falconers in charge to kæp & reclaime sundry Hobbies. And his Maiestie diuers times for recreation, would take his Horse, and into the fields with a Hobbie on his fist, holding in his right hand a long slender pole, or rēd seuen foot in length, on the toppe whereof there was conueied by sleight a strong line, with a sliding knotte: And when happily his Maiestie had espied a larke on the ground, he would forthwith holde vp, and aduance his Hobbie, to the view of the silly birde, whome as soone as the Larke saw, he would in no wise dare to spring, but lie as still as a stone flat vpon the earth, so feareful they are of the Hobbie, in chief of al other Hawks: then would the Emperour at his good leasure, and great pleasure, with his long pole and the sliding line, take the sillie fowle and draw her vp vnto him, and truely take no small delight in this kinde of pastime, and would cause his Falconers to doe likewise, who by this deuise take many birdes, and in this sorte would they Hawke frō the beginning of September to the end of October.

This practise did somewhat resemble, and drawe to the nature of our deuise, in daring of Larkes, which we vse at these dayes, but (in my iudgement) nothing so ready and fitt as our pastime and ginne which we haue, which is a very good sporte and full of delight, to see the fearefull nature of the silly Larke, with the great awe and subiection that the Hobbie hath her in, by the law of kind: for assuredly there is no other Hawke, no not the hugest, whome the Larke doth so much feare, as the Hobbie, which may manifestly appeare by this that I haue written, as also by dayly experience and practise in that behalf.

Of

Of the Goſhawke, after the opinion of William Tardiffe a Frenchman.



A Generall diviſion of Goſhawkes, whome the French men call *Autour*.

There

THere are (saith he) fiue kinds of Autours or Goshawkes, speaking of the Goshawke in the largest name & nature, comprised in that word Autour.

The first and most noble kind, is the female Gashawke, which is with vs most ordinarily in vse.

The second is named a demy Autour, or Goshawke, as it were a kind betwixt two other sorts, and that is a spare slender hawke, and of little regard, in respect of any good she will doe.

The third is the Tyercell which is the male, or cocke to the Goshawke, who doth slay the Partridge, & is not of sufficient force to kill the Crane. He is termed a Tyercelet, for that there are most commonly disclosed three birds in one selfe eyrie, two Hawkes, and one Tiercell.

The fourth kinde of Autour is the Sparrowhawke, whose nature is to kill all kind of prey that the Goshawke doth, saue onely the larger sort of fowles.

The fift kind is called (*Sabech*) whom the Egyptians term (*Baydach*) which doth very much resemble the Sparowhauke, but is lesse then the Sparowhawke, and hath a very blew eye.

There are sundry sorts of Goshawkes, and those brought and conueyed out of sondry forraine parts and regions, but among them all, that Goshawke that is bred & eyred in Armenia & Persia, is the principall best hawke, & then next to her in goodnesse, the hawke of Greece, and lastly that of Affricke.

The hawke of Armenia hath her eyes græn, but the best of ỹ kind is she that hath blacke eyes, & black plumes on her backe.

The hawke of Persia is large, well plumed, cleare and deepe eyed, with hanging and pendant eye-lids and browes.

The Hawke of Greece hath a great head, well seasoned, a strong necke, and is reasonable well plumed.

The Goshawke of Affricke hath blacke eyes in her soarage, but being a mewed hawke, her eyes become reddish and fiery.

At what times Hawks begin to fall to liking, which is at Cawking time, all birds of prey do assemble themselues with the Goshawke, and do flocke together. As namely the Falcon, the Sacre, and such other that liue on prey, and rauine.

And

And hereof it proceedeth that the Goshawkes become so diuers in goodnesse, force, and hardinesse, according to the diuersity of their choyce and cawking.

The best Goshawke ought to be waighty, and a heauy bird, as those of great *Armenia* be.

In *Syria* they make choice of their hawkes, by the Mallines & poyse of them, and do esteem the most weighty hawke for the best: as for the male & conditions they doe litle regard or prize.

The blancke Goshawke is the largest, the fayrest & most apt, and easie to bee reclaymed, and withall the strongest of all Hawkes of that sort, for she can kill the Crane. And by reason she is eyred in a very hie and lofty place, & can best endure the cold, which is most rife in the middle region of the ayre, therfore is shee good to flee all fowles of that sort and condition.

The Goshawke that doth encline & tend to a blacke male, and that hath superfluous plumes on her head, reaching down her front or forehead, like a peruque or borrowed hayre, that is a very fayre Hawke for beauty, but nothing strong.

Additiõ ¶ But truely there is no Goshawke more excellent then that which is bred in Ireland in the north parts, as in Ulster, and in the County of Tyrone.

The good proportion and shape of a Goshawke.

SHee ought to haue a small head, her face long & straight like the Vulture or Eagle, a large wind pipe or throat, great eies deepe set, and the apple or middle part of the eye blacke, nares, eares, backe and feet, large and blancke, a blacke long beake, long necke, big breast, hard flesh, long thighes, fleshie, & distant one from the other, the bone of the legge and knee short, long and large pounces, and talons.

The shape from the sterne or traine to the breast forward, ought to grow to a roundnesse. The feathers of the thighes towards the traine should be large, and the traine feathers short, soft and somewhat tending to an yron male.

The brayle feathers ought to be like the breast feathers, and the couert feathers of the traine should be spotted, and ful off blacke rondels, but the colour of the very extremity and point of

of euery traine feather, ought to be blacke ſtreaked. Of mayle, and colour, the beſt is the red, ſomewhat tending to blacke or plaine grieſeld.

The ſignes of a good Goſhawke, are hautie courage, deſire and greedy luſt to feede, often tyring and plucking of her meat, ſodaine ſnatching of her food vpon the fiſt, good enduing, and great force in aſſayling her game.

The ſigne of boldneſſe in a Goſhawke is this, tie her in an open light place, and after a while darken and obſcure it, by ſhutting ſome window, or ſuch like deuiſe, then touch her vpon the ſodaine at vnawares, if ſhe then iumpe, and leape to the fiſt without feare or aſtoniſhment, that is an aſſured ſigne of hardineſſe in a Goſhawke.

The token of force in a Goſhawke, is this, tie diuers Goſhawkes in ſundry places of one ſelf chamber or mew, and that Hawke that doth ſliſe and mewt hieſt and fartheſt of from her, vndoubtedly is the ſtrongeſt Hawke, for that one point declareth and argueth a good ſtrong backe in the hawke.

A token of goodneſſe and excellency in thoſe demie Goſhawkes, whome my Author doth terme (*petite Autours*) is to haue large and cleare eyes, a ſmall head, long necke, low, and cloſe plume or downe, hard fleſh, a greene ſeere of her foote, large ſtretchers, and not groſſie or fleſhie, quicke enduing, large panell, and able to ſliſe farre from her when ſhee mewteth. The point of the beake to be blacke, is a very good ſigne.

## The ill ſhape of Goſhawkes.

ALbeit there bee a generall rule, that (*contraria contrariis dinoſcuntur*) which is that one contrarie is knowen ſufficiently by the other, & therefore hauing made you full ſhew of the good ſhape of Goſhawkes, the ill proportion will eaſily thereby fall out, & be diſcerned of it ſelf without any further trauel, yet neuertheleſſe following mine Author, I think it not amiſſe to decypher you the ill forme of a Goſhawke: which is to haue

a great head, a short necke, to be thick and grosse plumed, soft fleshed, short thighed, long armed, short tallons, tawnie hewed, tending to blacke, and hard and rough vnder the foote.

A Goshawke that when shée is lose in the house, flées as though she were at large and liberty, breaking out of a mew, hauing great grosse feathers, eyes as red as blood, that is euermore bating, and being set on the pearch, offereth to flée at the face of a man, such a Hawke if shée bée kept low in flesh cannot be borne on the fist; if shée bée hie and full of flesh, shée will not then abide with her keeper, but rangle & gad: wherefore of such Hawkes, there is no account to be made at all.

A fearefull Goshawke is hardly to be reclaimed and mãned, for the feare shée hath, will alwayes cause her to refuse the fist and lure, and make her checke, and not willingly repayre to any deuise wherewith shée is called and rappe:d, after her flight, which is a very great inconuenience in a Goshawke, and no small hinderance to the sport of him that shall happen to haue such a fearefull Hawke: for commonly vnlesse they be first fond of the keeper, and in loue with the call, they will not flée their game to the liking of their owner; and the tediousnes in comming by them againe after the flight, doth breed forgetfulnes of the pastime, how good and delectable soeuer it were before.

That Goshawke that hath pendant plumes ouer her eyes, and (as they say in the Country) whose feathers hang in her light, the white of whose eye is very watrish and blanck, that is red mayld, or bright tawny, hath the most assured token that may be of ill conditions, and is not like to bée well comming. But if happily such a Hawke fall once to bée good, shée will then proue a passing Hawke.

Sometimes (though very seldome) do wée see a Goshawke of bad shape, and in condition clean contrary to those signes that ought to bee lookt for in a good Goshawke, proue light, lusty, able to hold out and maintaine her flight, and such a one as will very well slay the greater sort of fowles.

The Goshawkes prey is the Fezant, the Mallard, the wild

Goose

Goſe, the Hare, and Conie: beſides al which, ſhe wil ſtrike ventrouſly, and ſeaze on a Kidde or Goat, and keepe him play ſo long, as the dogs at length ſhall come in to aſſiſt her and further the fall of it, which doth manifeſtly decipher the great ineſtimable courage and valour of the Hawke.

## Out of the French I haue collected this concerning the Goſhawke.

SOme men haue thought, and beene of this reſolute mind, that the (Autour) or Goſhawke hath beene of the kind of a Vulture, for the affinity and neareneſſe of their tearmes and names: for (Autour) in the French, is that Hawke whom we call the Goſhawke, and (Vautour) is the Vulture, which 2. tearmes as you ſee, drawe very neare to one ſpeech.

Some other haue been of opinion, that betwixt the Goſhawke and Sparowhawke, is no ods or difference in nature, ſaue only in reſpect of the hugeneſſe of that one, and the ſlenderneſſe of the other: but my purpoſe is to treat of the Goſhawke ſeuerally from the Sparowhawke, and ſo to proceede to the Sparrowhawke, of whome I will write according to the French & Italian Authors, in a ſeuerall Chapter by it ſelfe, to auoide the confuſion, which otherwiſe might happen in that behalfe.

The Goſhawke is euer more regarded than her Tiercell, for the males or cockes among Hawkes and birds of prey, doe make euident proofe, and ſhew to the eye, of their difference frō the females and Hawkes.

Againe we may with eaſe diſcerne the Goſhawke from her Tyercell, for that ſhe is farre larger, then the Tyercell of her kind.

The Falconers & Diſtregers, haue to theſe two ſorts, added a third kind (as I ſaid before) whome they tearme the Demy-goſhawke, as a bird indifferent, betwixt the other two.

Both kinds of them are more hie, and longer armed, then eyther the Falcon, or Gerfalcon: they are hawkes of the fiſt, and (as we call them) round winged Hawkes, quite contrarie

to

to those I wrote of before, all which are Hawkes of the lure, and long winged Hawkes, otherwise called Towre hawkes.

The Hawke (I meane the female) is very much like the Eagle in mayle, and if we may make bold to compare ỹ lesse with the larger, she hath a more stately high necke then the Eagle, & of a more red or ỹron mayle, the ground of her plume and downe tending to a red colour.

Those Goshawkes that are of Slauonia, are good at al maner of game, large, hardy, & fayre plumed, their tongs blacke, and their nares great and wide.

There are Goshawkes, whome the Italians call *Alpisani*, or hawkes of the Alpes, which are much vsed in Lombardie, & Tuscane, they are more thick thē they are long, fierce, & hardy.

But those Goshawks that our Mstregers haue now a daies, are chiefly conueied out of Almayne, hauing their eyes & the seare of the beake, as also of their feet and legs yellow, contrarie to the Gerfalcon, whose seare is blew and azure.

Their traines are garnished with large droppes or spottes, crossing the feather, party blacke, and party gray, as also the plumes of the necke and head are more towards a russet, and powdred with blacke, but those of the thigh, and vnder the belly or pannell, are otherwise marked, for they are not full so yellow, hauing round drops on them, not much vnlike those that are on the Peacockes traine.

The Goshawkes of Almayne are not very fayre, though they be large Hawkes, redmayled, and yet not hardy.

There are sundrie of them good in their soarage, but being once mewed proue nothing worth: there be diuers of them taken in the forrest of Arde, and in sundrie places of Almayne. The Grecks haue called the Goshawke *Hierax*, the Latines *Accipiter stellaris*, and the Italians *Astur*.

Thus much haue I collected out of another French author, as necessarily belonging to the description of the nature of a Goshawk, because you shall see the seuerall opinions of sundry writers, and gather to your owne vse, what shall occurre and thwart best with your liking, for it is not the mayle and plume

of the Hawke that I so greatly regard, or doe meane to stand vpon, as the making, reclaiming, diseases, and cures of the said Hawkes, each one after their proper nature and quality, if so my health wil giue me leaue to run mine authors through aduisedly, according to my meaning and resolution, at what time I first vndertooke this collection.

## Out of the Italian concerning the Goshawkes, and their kinds.

There are sondry sorts of Goshawkes, according to the diuersity of places and regions. There bee Hawkes of *Armenia*, *Sclauonia*, *Sardinia*, *Calament*, of the Alpes, which they vse in *Lombardie*, *Tuscan*, *Marca*, and *Puglia*, some other of *Russia*, *Friuli*, *Almania*, and othersome of *Lombardie*, all which I will briefly touch vnto you, and not long dwell in the matter, hauing out of my French Authors already decyphered the natures of the most part of them.

First of all there are Goshawkes, called Armenia hawkes, much differing from the Goshawke, in sort as almost, they haue no resemblance at all to the other kinds of Goshawks. They are very fayre and huge, the mayle of them is blanke, as sundry Haggart Falcons be, they flee with great courage and life, all greater sort of fowles.

There are others eyried in *Slavonia* and *Dalmacia*, and thence are they tearmed Slauon Goshawkes, which indeede are good for any thing a man will employ them vnto. Very fayre and hardy hawkes, large foted, very well penned, their downe and plumage excellent fine, their tongs blacke, and their nares large and wide.

Those of Sardinia are nothing like the other hawks, they are browne and russet plumed, small hawkes, hard and not small foted, and nothing ventrous.

Those of *Calament* are short trussed Hawkes, and large, blanke seared on the fot, those flie the greater fowles exceeding

well.

The Goshawkes of the Alpes, and of *Calabria*, are in a maner more large then they are long, very prowde, and hardie Hawkes.

The Goshawkes of *Lombardie* are not very large, browne mayde, and cowardly kytes to doe any good.

The Goshawke of *Russia* and *Sarmatia*, is a large and huge Hawke, the most part of them are blanke Hawkes, and taken vp of great Princes and Nobles states, they are apt & able to doe any thing that may be loked for from Hawkes of that kind. My selfe haue seene great store of them in the Citie of *Mosqua*, which is the chiefe Dukedome of all *Russia*. The *Moscovites* and *Tartarians* do vse to flee with those Goshawks at the broke, and there do beat vp the fowle with the drumme, without which you shall seldome see a Boyaron (as they tearme them) which is a Gentleman, ride at any time. And one speciall thing which I noted among them was, that as well *Moscovites* as *Tartares*, do vse to beare their Hawkes on the right fist, which is cleane contrary to our manner and guise here in England, or in any other Region that I haue heard or seene, saue onely in those North parts, no reason I can yeld for it, but that each country for the most part hath his fashion.

Those of *Friuli* are good Hawkes and large, but not so faire as the *Slavon* Hawkes.

Note this, that a good Goshawke ought to be little, and broad shouldred, large breasted, very round & fleshly, hauing a long thigh, a short leg or arme, and the same great, and a large foote, and not gowty, but slender. Contrariwise, the Tiercell should be large, for it is a common saying,

A little Hawke, and a large Tiercel, is euer best.

All Goshawes are by nature greedy, and catching of whome some doe vse to flect by riuer, and fresh brookes, and some the Sea, and otherseme againe the field, and neuer or very seldome the riuer or broke.

The

The first sort for the most part doe prey vpon Duckes, Geese, Hearons, Shouelers, and such like fowle as do vsually haunt, and liue in the Sea and Riuers. And those diuers times doe seaze and take their prey vpon the sodaine at vnwares, by flieing low neare the ground, and stealing vpon the fowle.

The other, after a while that they haue vsed to flie the field, do prey on Pigeons, Pullets, Hennes, and Partridges. And beeing once mewed Hawkes, and past their soarage, they will take the stand vpon some tree, and finding eyther Partridge, Fezant, Pullet, Henne, or such other like fowle, they make their stoping so fiercely, and in such great hast, and doe flie them so farre before head and at random, maintayning, & making good theyr flight, as in the end they kill them, and doe prey vpon them.

Of the Gosshawkes, those that be ventrous and hardy will kill the Hare, and hauing kilde him, diuerse times they swallow in for hast great bones, and doe put them ouer very well, and endure them safely without any hurte at all.

Those that are the riuer Gosshawkes, and doe haunt the water, and brookes, are commonly the most hardy and ventrous Hawkes of all that kind, and doe at the Riuer of theyr owne inclination and nature, fal to kill the great Fowles of the Riuer, of which I haue before made recitall and mention.

Truely the Gosshawke is very much to bee regarded for her hardy mettle and courage, for that therein shee is not inferiour to any kind of Hawke, but rather more fierce and eager. And againe to bee kept with greater care, for that shee is more choyce and daintie, and dooth looke to haue a more nice hand kept on her, then any other kind of Falcon or Hawke, vnlesse it be the Sparowhawke, which is all

one in a manner in nature with the Goshawke, and of whom I purpose now to write.

## *Of the Sparowhawke, out of the French Authors.*



I Will now write somewhat of the Sparowhawke, for that shée is in her kind, and for that game that her strength will giue her leaue to kill, a very good hawke, and much vsed in France. And besides, he that knowes wel how to manne, reclayme, and flée with the Sparowhawke, may easily know how to keepe, and deale with all other Hawkes. Moreouer, it is a Hawke that serues both winter and summer, with great pleasure, and the game that shée flieth is ordinarie, and common to bée had, and shee will generally flée at all kinde of game more then the Falcon, or then any other kind of hawke will. And the winter Sparowhawke, if she proue good, will kill the Pye, the Iay, the Chough, the Woodcock, the Thrush, the blacke-birde, the Felfare, and sundry other sortes of birdes.

## The Diuersity of Sparowhawkes according to their times and age.

THe Eyasse Hawke, is she that is taken in the Eyrie.

2 The brancher, is shée that followeth the olde Hawke from branch to branch, and tree to tree, which is also tearmed a ramage Hawke.

3 The Soare Hawke, is shée that hath flyen, and preyed for her selfe, and is taken before shée mew.

4 The fourth kind, is that Hawke that is mewed, and hath cast her soare feathers.

## The good shape and proportion of a Sparowhawke.

SParowhawkes are of diuers plumes, some are small plumed, & blanke hawkes, other som of a larger feather, which are not so good in our opinion as for their shape. The Hawke that is well shapt is large and short, with a slender heade, large, and broade shouldred, bigge armed, large

and wide seted, and blacke mayld, with a good great beake, her eyes somewhat hollow and deepe set, blanke eye-lids, the seare of her beake twirt greene and white, a high bigge necke, long wings, reaching quite athwart the body of the Hawke, so as the point of the wing meet with the toppe of the trayne very neare, and that her traine be not ouer long, but of a reasonable broad feather, sharpe pounces, small and blacke, and euermore well disposed to fede hungerly, and with great appetite.

The Nyalle Hawke is good, and will come to the fiste very well, and not lightly soare away, or be lost.

The Soare hawke is hard to bee manned, but will proue good, if shee will once brooke company: this Hawke, for that shee hath preyed for her selfe, is very ventrous and hardy.

The best Sparowhawke, is that Hawke whome wee call the brauncher.

## What kinds of Sparowhawkes there are.

There are Sparowhawkes, whome the Italians call (*di ventimiglia*) which are large and long Hawkes, with a great beake, large fot, and with 13. feathers in the traine. Those Hawkes are excellent to flie any kind of game.

There are other called *Slavon* Hawks, good for all purposes and full of hardines, long and large Hawkes, hauing a great long beake, and blacke breast feathers.

There are others of *Calabria* not very large, but of great courage, plumed like the Quaile, that will doe according as they are taught and manned.

There be Sparowhawkes eyred in *Corsica*, & brought from *Sardinia*, small Hawkes, browne or canuas mayde, that will flie very well.

Those of *Almania* are very slender, and nothing good.

The Hawkes of *Verona*, and *Vicentia*, are of meane size, and many of them doe proue to be good Hawkes.

There

There be Sparowhawkes called *Alpisani*, of the Alpes, that are large, wight of wing, and ventrous to flée any kinde of fowle.

There are others eyréd in the vale of *Sabbia*, of a reasonable size, russet mayld, entermedled with golden spots, or droppes, like the Turtle, those be very good to flée great fowles.

There is one other kind of Sparowhawks, eyréd in *Bergamasca*, in a vallie called the Black vale, neare the confines of *Voltolina*, slender Hawkes, browne mayld, good to be manned and reclaymed, and those are the principallest of all other Sparowhawkes.

I do not here in this place deale exactly of the mayles, and plumes of these kind of hawkes, in part, for that the hawkes are of sundry and seuerall plumes, according to the diuersity of countries and regions where they are eyréd: and part, for that the hawks themselues are so ordinarily in vse, as it were to be estéemed but a superfluous labour, to walke much time therein, in penning of that, which is (in the opinion of men) of no great importance. My chiefe care and industry (if health allow me leaue, and sickneſſe too much offend not my ease) shall consist in the reclayming and manning of all these kinds of Hawkes, according to their natures and properties, and in displaying the meanes to flée with them, and to kéepe them, both for the field, and brooke. And after that, in declaration of their diseases, ordinarily incident vnto their kindes, and the best remedies for the same, which (I doubt not) are the onely and chiefest points that the discréet and learned reader will accept from mée, and such as will most stand him in steade that doth meane to deale with hawkes. Wherefore I thus make the Epilogue and conclusion of the first part of my treatise and collection, wherein are contayned all the kinds, names, and the causes of those names, of all such Hawks and birds of prey as are most in vse, and regarded among noble men and gentlemen at these dayes, craning the Reader to bestow no lesse good liking vpon the translation and collection hereof (if it in any part deserue it) than I haue employed trauell and

paines in the true search and examination of the same, both out of the French and Italian Authors, where I must confesse, I haue not translated *Verbatim*, and by word or line what I found, (for then had I not dealt so exactly as I now haue done, for that I found sondry thinges not so well agreeing to our humors and vse,) but haue taken my pleasure of them, in making choyce of the chiefest matter, which did occurre in them, hoping that the more my paines haue bæn, the lesse shall be mine offence, and the greater the liking of the Reader, and the better his acceptance: which if I find, both I for my trauell, shall thinke my selfe sufficiently guerdoned, and the carefull Printer deeme both his cost and charge well employed, being meant, to the benefite and pleasure of his natiue Countrymen, whose auayle he chiefly respecteth herein, and not any great aduantage that shall priuately fall out to him.

## Of the Matagasse.

THough the Matagasse bee a Hawke of none account, or price, neyther with vs in any vse, yet neuertheless, for that in my deuision I made recitall of her name, according to the French Author, from whence I collected sundrie of those points and documents, appertayning to Falconrie: I thinke it not beside my purpose, briefly to describe hære vnto you, though I must nædes confesse, that where the Hawke is of so slender value, the definition, or rather description of her nature and name, must be thought of no great regard.

The shape of her is this.

She is beaked and headed like the Falcon, her plume is of two colours, her breast white, her eye, beake, and foote blacke, a long blacke traine, her flags and long feathers partly blacke, and white, and the colour of those feathers she changeth not, though she mew neuer so oft.

Her

Her feeding is vpon Rattes, Squirrells, and Lizards, and sometime vpon certaine birdes she doth vse to prey, whome she doth intrappe and deceiue by slight, for this is her deuise.

She will stand at pearch vpon some tree or posse, and there make an exceeding lamentable crye, and exclamation, such as birdes are wonte to doe, being wronged, or in hazarde of mischiefe, and all to make other fowles believe & thinke that she is very much distressed, and standes needefull of ayde, whervpon the credulous sellie birdes do flocke together presently at her call and voice, at what time if any happen to approach neare her, she out of hand reazeth on them, and deuoureth them, (vngratefull subtill fowle) in requitall of their simplicity and pains.

These hawks are in no accompt with vs, but poore simple fellows and peasants sometimes do make them to the fiste, and beeing reclaimed after their vnskilfull manner, do beare them hooded, as Falconers doe their other kinds of hawkes whome they make to greater purposes.

Heere I end of this hawke, because I neither accompt her worthe the name of a hawke, in whome there resteth no valour or hardines, ne yet deseruing to haue any more written of her propertie and nature, more than that she was in mine Author specified, as a member of my diuision, and there reputed in the number of long winged hawks. For truely it is not the property of any other Hawke, by such deuise and cowardly wile to come by their prey, but they loue to winne it by mayne force of winges at randon, as the round winged hawkes doe, or by free stoping as the hawkes of the Tower doe most commonly vse, as the Falcon, Gerfalcon, Sacre, Merlyn, and such like which doe lie vpon their wing, roding in the ayre, and ruffe the fowle, or kill it at the encounter.

I cannot say, that at any time I haue seene this kinde of Hawke neyther in any booke read of her nature and disposition, as I haue here made mention of it, saue onely in my author, who writing of Falconrie, was so bold as to ranke her among

among other Hawkes of greater account and value, and in *Gesner*, where he treateth of all kind of birdes and fowles, where I remember well I haue read of the name and nature of the Matagalle, and there haue seen her proportion & shape set down in colours, such as I haue before declared you in this Chapter, and in my iudgement, no odds or difference to bee found betwixt *Gesnerus* description, and mine Authors, in that behalfe.

The

# The Second Part or Booke of this Collection of *Falconrie*.

Certaine speciall points necessarie for a Falconer, or Ostreger, collected out of the Italian Author.



Hauing made you sufficient shew in the former part of this booke, and collection, of all kindes of hawkes seruing to Falcõrie, it shall not bee amisse to deliuer you some speciall and necessarie rules, due to a good Falconer.

First, it is behœufull for a Falconer to be very diligent & inquisitiue to learne and mark the quality and mettle of his hawkes, & to know which hawke he shall flye with all

earely, and with which late, because all Hawkes are not disposed or metteld alike. Wherefore the first and speciall obseruation is, to note the naturall inclination and disposition of his hawkes in that behalfe.

Then next is it necessarie for him to be fond ouer his hawk, patient, and withall carefull to keepe her cleane out of lyse, mytes, and all such other diseases, as I shall hereafter treate of in the latter part of this collection, with such remedies, as I shall lay downe for euerie griefe. And of the two, hee must rather keepe his Hawke hie, and full of flesh, than poore and low. Besides that, this is one generall rule, which by experience you shall find to be most true, that all kindes of hawkes are more subiect to infirmities, being poore and low, then when they are lusty and full in flesh.

Euery night, after he hath flyen with his Hawke the day, eyther at the field or bowke, he must giue his hawke casting, somewhiles plumage, some other while pellets of Cotton, or such like, & again, somtimes some one medicine or other, according as by her casting, or mewte, hee shall perceyue her to stand needefull thereof, which point I will more at large describe in another place, proper and peculiar to that matter.

Euery night hee must not forget to make the place verie cleane vnder the pearch, so as he may both finde the casting of his Hawke, and be certainely assured whether she hath already cast or not, whereby he may the better iudge and discern her state. For by the casting is found, whether the Hawke do need eyther vpward or downeward scowrings, or stones, or any such like remedy.

He must remember euery euening to tye out his hawke a weathering, saue onely in such dayes, as she hath bathed before, for because then the taking ouermuch moysture, will breed her a thousand euils, and inconueniences. For such euenings as she hath bathed the day, shee ought of right to be placed in some warme chamber on a pearch, with a candle burning by her, where shee must sit vnhooded, if so she be gentle

and

and not rammage, to the end shee may tricke her selfe, and reioyce by enoyling her after the water, before shee flee againe.

Euery morning earely he must not forget to set her out to wether her, where if shee haue not already cast, she may cast, and there keepe her hooded, till such time as shee goe to the field.

In feeding his hawke, he must beware of giuing her two sorts of meat at one time to gorge her withall, neyther must he giue her such flesh, as hath any euill sauour, it is not sweete, but must respect to allow her wholesome meates for breeding ill diseases. For hawkes are dainty birds in their kind, and the more to be considered of when they are in hand vnder a Falconers keeping and vsage, because they were wont to prey for themselues at liberty, and therein follow such law and order, as nature had prescribed them, but being restrayned, the course of kind is quite altered in them, and therefore the greater art and regard to be vsed for them. Art must supply the restraints of kind by cunning.

He must beware, if happily he haue occasion of necessarie businesse, at his departure from home, not to leaue his hawke tyed on a pearch of any great height from the ground, for feare of bating and hanging by the heeles, for then eyther will shee cast her gorge, or otherwise spoyle her selfe: but shee must bee placed on a low blocke or stone, and if there bee more hawkes then one, they must be sondred so far one frō the other, as they may not approach or reach one the other, neyther with beake, talons, or otherwise, because their nature is to bite, and buckle together, if they come within reach.

When he addresseth him to make his flight with his Falcon, it is behouefull for him to haue all her fellow Falconers, or such as haue hawkes in the field, to set down their hawkes on the ground, to bee in the more readinesse to assist him in his purpose, and to tye them sure, for feare of ill accidents that may befall them.

And againe, at the riuer, he must be skilful to land his fowle so

so placing the residue of his company, and their hawkes, as they may flee eke without any encounter, which is not onely the losse of the fowle, and hinderance to their sport, but also the ruine and spoyle of their hawkes on both parts. He must be carefull that his hawke keepe her gate, and flee it good, so as in no wise hee plucke her not downe, nor make her bate of her pitch.

He must alwayes be assured to haue mummy in powder in his bagge in a readine se, whatsoeuer should happen, with such other medicines as I shall hereafter treate of, for that it may so fall out, as his hawke may receiue a brose at the encounter of a fowle. Moreouer he must not be vnfurnished of Aloes washt, Cloues, Nutmegs, Saffron, casting, cryance, and such like necessary implements. And he must remember that his Aloes be shining and cleare, for then is it of the best sort of Aloes.

Lastly, hee must be able to make his lures, hoodes, of all sorts, Jesses, Bluets, & other needefull furniture for his hawk, and must not be without store thereof to allow his betters and states in the field, if happily they want any such deuises. Hee cannot well be without his coping Irons, to cope his hawkes beake if it be ouergrowne, which will be a hinderance to her feeding, and to cope her pounces and talons, if need be. Hee must haue his cauterizing buttons, and other yron or siluer toles, to cauterize or burne his hawkes if cause require such cure. For hauing all these necessaries, and doing as I haue & will tell you, all his game shall succede and sort well, & hee bee assured that for the most part of good pastume in the field, when other ignorant grooms shall both lack sport, & lose their hawks, the greatest corse that may happen to a gentlemã that loues the game. Let these few aduertisements & instructions suffice in this place, if other points necessarie not recited here, be remembred at the full in any other part of this booke. I craue but thanks for my paines, & curtesie at the Falconers handes, for whose learning and pleasure I partly and chiefly wrote this collection.

The

## The first instruction is, how to make a Falcon, and other Hawkes fleeing, after the opinion of Iean de Frauchiers.

FIrst, let your hawke be taken on the fist and hooded, then let her be watched three dayes and nights, before you vnhoode her, and feede her alwayes hooded in an easie rufter hood. At the end of three dayes you may vnhoode her, and feede her vnhooded, and when shee is fed, hoode her againe, so that she be not vnhooded (but whē you fēd her) vntil she know̄ her meat: then when she beginneth to be acquainted with you, hood her and vnhoode her oftentimes, to the end shee may the better abide the hood. But vse her gently, and be patient with her at the first, and to the end your hawke may be the better manned & the soner reclaimed, you shall do well to beare her commonly in places where most people doe frequent, & where most exercises are vsed And when she is wel manned, make her come a little to the fist for her meat. And when you haue shewed her the pearch or stocke, and tyed her vpon it, put with her vpon the said pearch or stocke some Pullet, or other quicke fowle as often as you may, and let her fēd thereon at pleasure vntill she be reasonably gorged, and doe in like manner vpō the lure vntill shee know it perfectly. Afterwards you may giue her more liberty, and lure her with a creyance, luring her twice a day further and further off. And when shee is throughly lured, you shall teach her to flee vpon you, vntil shee know both how to get to her gate, and to flee round vpon you. Then shall you cast her out some quicke Fowle, and when shee hath stoped and seazed vpon it, you shall suffer her to plume it, and to eat it at her pleasure, giuing her a reasonable gorge thereon, as is before said, and continuing alwayes to reward her vpon the said lure, in such sort that shee neuer find the lure without some reward tyed vpon it, and by

that

that meanes shæ will alwayes loue the lower and her keeper well, and will not lightly rangle or be lost. Thus you may continue her forty dayes or thereabouts, and then you may flæ with her safe inough. But before you so do, let her be skowred and bathed, and fed with cleane meat, and wel washed, giuing her casting euery night, euen as men vse to giue flæing Hawkes.

## The manner of fleing with Hawkes, as well to the field, as to the Riuer, and first to the river, according as Martine teacheth.

YOu must vnderstand that the riuer hawke ought to be let into the wind, and aboue her prey to get the vantage of her gate, and to be at her pitch: then shall you make in towards the prey. And when they are got vp to their full pride, runne vpon the fowle, and land them, laying them out from of the water, and if you fayle in doing thereof, then you should take downe your hawke with some pullet, Pigeon, or other quicke fowle, to teach, and the better to win such hawkes as are but lately entred, vntill they know their prey, and their flæing perfectly.

To

*To flye at the Hearon according to Martine.*



There is another manner of fleeing, which is called the flight at the Hearon, this is the noblest flight of all others. For the Hawke ought to be well lured and well trayned to gette vp to an high gate, and therewithall she must wel know a quicke fowle, and such a Falcon as is apt to flee, the Hearon should not be flowen with, to any other kind of fowle, but onely to the Hearon most commonly. For asmuch as amongst all other flights, there is no such mountey made, nor such force vsed as in the flight at the Hearon, and therfore reason would that such Falcons should not be flowen withal, or inured to any meaner or lesse prey than the Hearon. For if a Hawke bee a good Hearoner, it is sufficient, and if after your Hawke haue flowen the Hearon, you should let her flee any other fleighter fowle or prey, She will lightly (by your owne default) become a slugge and take disdaine, in such sorte that (where before she was a good Hearoner) she will bee so no more, and will turne to her owne ease, so that she will neuer care to flee the Hearon. For asmuch as she will giue her selfe to prey vpon fowle, that is more easie to reach, and will forget or foreslow her valiant hardinesse, the which is much to be lamented, if a man haue once a good Hearoner, and do so spill her. Neuertheless you may flee with the Sacre all maner of fowle more easily than with any other kind of Hawke, because she is alike common to al fowle, euen so is she hard to be made, and of a hard and dull capacity, but despaire not therefore, for in the end they proue good, if the Falconer take such paines with them as he ought to doe.

## For the flight to the field as Master Arne Cassian teacheth.

Some kinde of Hawkes there bee which are made for the field. For asmuch as there be som men which delight more to haue Hawkes for the field than for the riuer, the Hawkes which

which are good to flee the field, are first entred by the Spaniels, and all well accustomed to know them by the heare & proportion, as they know their prey by the feather & flight: and secondarily, they are also entred by customary knowledge of their prey, and therfore it is not lightly possible that this kind of pastime should be perfectly handled, vnlesse the dogges and Hawkes be so well acquainted and knowne one to the other, that each of them doe loue others, for although naturally the Hawke be hardly entred to become familiar with the dogges, and will not lightly, nor at the first loue the, yet marualle you not thereat, for in the end all field hawkes will loue them, and become familiar with them, but to bring that to passe, you must continually beare your hawk amongst Spaniels, and acquaint her with them, that she may the better abide them, and that being done, the oftner that your Hawke flee the field, the truer you shall find mine opinion: & surely you may easily haue good hawkes to the field, if you kepe them in good order and diet as reason requireth, giuing them vpon their first, second, and third prey, a reasonable good gorge, and afterwardes you may withdraw and abate your reward by little and little, to make your Hawke the easier forget it, for by that meanes you shall make your Hawke know her liue fowle the better, if you reward her with the head and braines of the fowle taken, and so of euery one which he shall slay, vntill you would giue her a gorge, at time and howre conuenient, and by that meanes, you may haue a good field Hawke vnlesse the fault be your owne.

## Other flights to the field called great flights.

There is yet another kinde of flight to the fielde which is called the great flight, as to the Cranes, wild Geese, Bustard, Birde of Paradise, Bittors, Shouelars, Hearons,

Hearons, and many other such like, and these you may flée from the fist, which is properly learned the Source. Neuertheless in this kind of Hawking, which is called the great flight, the Falcons or other Hawkes cannot well accomplish their flight at the Crane, Bustard or such like, vnlesse they haue the helpe of some Spaniell, or such dogge, well inured and taught for that purpose with your Hawke. For asmuch as great flights require pleasant ayde and assistance, yea and that with great diligence.

## Aduertisement given by Master Martine, to make a Hawke bold and hardy, and to loue her prey.

IF you would haue your Hawke hardy, kéepe her oftentimes all day long vpon your fist, and feede her with Pullets flesh earely in the morning, asmuch as shall bée sufficient for a beaching, that done, set her abroad in the Sunne, with water before her, to the end shée may bath when shée wil, and bowze, as naturally they are enclined to doe, and it doth them singular great pleasure, for bowzing may oftentimes preserue them from sickneſſe, and yet sometimes a Hawke bowzeth after some disease, whereof she hath long languished, and dieth, or else shée is thereby recured: for after such a disease, bowzing doth eyther cure her, or quite dispatch her. Now when you haue done as is before said (whether she bath or not) you shall take your Hawke vpon your fist, and so kéepe her on the fist vntill you goe to bedde, and when you goe to bedde set a candle before her, which may last all the night, and in the morning (if she did bath) you shall set her in the Sunne for one howre vntill shée be well weathered, and then afterwards (if shée did not bath) take wine & water, and therewith bespout her well with your mouth thrée howres after, setting her in the Sunne againe, and (for lacke of Sunne-shine) before

before the fire, vntill shee bee very well dryed, and if you bée well assured that shée is throughly enseamed clean, and hath béen well manned by the space of thirty or forty dayes, then may you flée the field with her, and if you perceyue that shée hath good desire to flée, let her flée, and if shée kill any thing giue her a good gorge therevpon, but if shée kill nothing, then fede her with the legge or the wing of an Henne or a Pullet, washed in cleane running water, kéeping her still vpon the fiste as is before said: and the next day flée with her againe, and if shée kill any thing, giue her her reward, and kéepe her in this order vntill shée bée perfectly entred and quarred: but then you must haue discretion, for sometimes by this order, you may bring her low, in such sort that she should not easily be recouered to make her flight strongly. Yet Martine sayth the contrary, but if an Hawke be very hard and stubborne to her Kéeper in her flight, then let her bee well spowted againe with luke-warme water, and so set abroad all night in the open ayre. In the morning let her bee set eyther in the Sun or before the fire, where when shee hath well preyned her, you may goe flee with her, and if she kill and flee wel, then keepe her in this order and tune, for else shee may take sundry euill toyes. And this precept serueth as well for them that desire to haue good Hawkes for the field, as otherwise: and if you would haue your Hawkes loue their prey, take Cynamõ and Sugercandie, of each a like quantity, and make thereof a powder, and when your Hawke hath killed any thing, & that you come to reward her, sprinckle some of that powder vpon the part wherewith you reward her, and it shall make her loue that kind of prey the better euer afterwardes.

## How a man ſhould vſe an Eyaſſe Hawke.

IF you haue Eyaſſe Hawks, you ſhall fæde them moſt with Poultrie, Bæfe, or Goats fleſh: and this is done to kæpe them from ill toyes: and when they be well lured and trayned, then beare them vpon the fiſt hooded, and ordered in alpoints according to the rule preſcribed before in the firſt chapter, and after thirty or forty daies paſt, bring them to the flight and the firſt, ſecond and third flight, you may bee fond ouer them, abating your fauour afterwardes by little and little, vntill they be brought in perfect tune, ſpowting them oftentimes with Wine and Water. For (as Martine ſayeth) ſome Eyaſſe Hawkes will not much bath them. Neuertheleſſe you ought therein alſo to vſe diſcretion, for by often bathing or ſpowting, you may bring your Hawke very low, in ſuch ſort that ſhee ſhould haue more næde of a good gorge, than of bathing or ſpowting, and eſpecially ſuch Hawkes as are fierce of Nature, and will not often bathe of themſelues.

## A conſideration of the Diuerſity of Hawkes Natures, according to Martine.

THere are ſome ſortes of Falcons which haue this diuerſity of nature, that ſome of them will flye well, being hie and full of fleſh, and ſome other flæ beſt when they are kept low. Wherefore a Falconer ſhould haue eſpeciall conſideration thereunto, for Falcons are fitte for all flightes, as is before ſaide, but the blanke Falcons are of one nature, and the bleiw Falcons of another, and the Falcon of the reddiſh plume hath alſo her properties diuers from the reſt.

Neuer-

Neuertheleſſe to ſpeake as I haue found, of all other Hawks, the blancke Falcon is beſt. And both by reaſon and experience I finde that ſhe would be kept higher, and in better plight then other Hawkes, for you ſhall ſee the blanke Falcon keeping a like hand vpon her, and other Falcons proue higher and in better plight when ſhee is fleeing then any other Hawke. And the reaſon is, becauſe ſhe is very gentle, and with more eaſe manned then any other kind of Falcon, and loueth her keeper better, ſo that thereby ſhee keepeth her ſelfe higher, and in better plight then ſuch Hawkes as bate much, and are froward of condition.

## *How to ſeele a Sparowhawke, and to make her fleeing, according to Guillam Tardiffe.*



A Sparowhawke newly taken ſhould be thus vſed, take a needle threeded with vntwiſted thread, and (caſting your Hawke) take her by the beake, & put the needle through her eye-lidde, not right againſt the ſight of the eye, but ſome-

somewhat nearer to the beake, because she may see backwards. And you must take good heed that you hurt not the webbe, which is vnder the eye-lidde, or on the inside thereof. Then put your needle also through that other eye-lidde, drawing the endes of the threed together, tye them ouer the beake, not with a straight knotte, but cut off the threedes endes neare to the knotte, and twist them together in such sort that the eye-liddes may be raysed so vpwards, that the Hawke may not see at all, and when the thrade shall ware lose or vntyed, then the Hawke may see somewhat backewardes, which is the cause that the threede is put nearer to the beake. For a Sparowhawke should see somewhat backewards, and a Falcon forwards. The reason is, that if the Sparowhawke should see forwardes, shee would beate off her feathers, or break them when shee bateth vpon the fist, & seeing the company of men, or such like, she would bate too much.

But to trimme your Sparowhawke in her rights, shee must haue Jesses of leather, the which must haue knottes at the end, and they should be halfe a foote long, or thereabout, at the least a shaft-mete betweene the hose of the Jesse, and the knotte at the end, whereby you tie the hawke.

Shee should also haue two good belles, whereby she may be the better heard. For commonly when a Sparowhawke taketh any prey, shee will carry it into some thicke bush to feede theron in such sort, that shee cannot lightly be eyther heard or seene, and whiles shee plumeth it, the plumage doth oftentimes couer both her eyes, or one of them, then to take away the said plumage, she straineth with one of her feet, & thereby her belles discouer her. Therefore if shee had but one bel, she might happen to scratte with that foot which lacketh the bell, and so should not be heard. The Sparowhawks which are wonted to be hooded, and which will gently broke it, are much better than they which wil not be hooded. For they bate lesse, and are with more ease borne in the raine, or any euill weather. For being hooded, the Falconer may hide and couer them

them with his cloke, which he cannot do to the other. Furthermore, they shall bee able to flee better and more strongly, that are good weather Hawkes, for they shall be lesse bruised than a Hawke which is not hooded, which will weary her selfe with bating, & withall a man may the better flee with them at aduantage, because they bate not, but onely when you would haue them to flee, whereby they haue the greater courage, and also a man may beare them in all places, without bating or beating themselues out of breath.

## How a man should manne a Sparowhawke, and make her fleeing.

FOr as much as Sparowhawkes are of sundry sortes of plumes, and sundry shapes and proportions, there are also sundry manners of manning them and making them, and there is much lesse paines to bee taken with some one, than with some other. For the more eager and sharper set that a Sparowhawke is, the sooner shall you winne her, and man her.

First to winne her to feede, rubbe her feete with warme flesh, chirping and whistling to her, and sometimes present the flesh vnto her beake, and if shee will not yet feed, rub her feet with a quicke birde, and the birde will crie, and if the Sparowhawke doe seaze it with her feet, it is a token that shee will feede. Then teare off the skinne and feathers of the birds breast, and offer it to the Hawkes beake, and she wil taste thereof. For a Sparowhawke which feedeth immediatly after shee bee taken, doth shew that shee is eager, and hath good appetite. And you may giue her as much more at euening, yea and somtimes in the day time, so that shee be not gorged first, but that shee haue put ouer her meat. When shee is thus well entred, & will feed when you chirpe or whistle to her,

then

then may you hood her with an hood that is large & deep inough, so that it neyther hurt nor touch her eyes when she will indure to be hooded and vnhooded, without bating, & that shee will feede hooded, then must you abate her meals, giuing her lesse meat, and feed her betimes in the morning when she hath endewed, (that is to say, when shee shall haue put ouer her meat, so as there remayneth nothing in her gorge,) then may you giue her a beaching in the day time, taking off, and putting on againe her hood, to make her the more eager. For it will not bee amisse, to giue her a bitte or two of meat euery time that you hood her. When it is euening then sup her vp, giuing her the head or braines of a hen or pullet vntill the morning. And if you perceiue that shée is become very eager, then lose the threade wherewith shee is seeled, but let it be night first, and that shée haue seene backwards as before said.

If shée may abide Company, yet watch her all that night that you vnseele her, to the end shée may also be accustomed to heare people speake, and bee acquainted with them, and when you hoode her againe, giue her two or three bittes of meate. In the morning betimes, put a birde in her foote, whome if shée seaze hardilie, and plume thereon eagerly, then may you boldly take off her hood, but if shée bate then, hoode her againe, and watch her vntill shée bee thoroughly wonne and manned: but if shée feede well before company, and become familiar and quiet before them, watch her no longer, but keepe her on the fist some part of the night amongst company, making her to plume, giuing her now and then a bitte or two of flesh, and putting her hood on & off therewithall.

When you goe to bed, set your hawke neare to your beddes head vpon some trestle or stoole, that you may wake her oftē in the night. Then rise before day, & take her vpon your fist, & off with her hoode, that shée may see the people about her, & when shée beholdeth them, put a quicke birde in her foote, as before sayd. When shée feedeth thereupon, hood her again, giuing her

the

the reſt of your bird hooded, and when it is further fourth day, you may loke whether ſhee haue any thing in her gorge, or not. If ſhe haue nothing aboue, giue her ſome little beaching, and beach her oftentimes before company, hooding and vnhooding her. But at night ſhe ſhould be always vnhooded, that ſhee may ſee people, and become acquainted with them, giuing her to feed of a Hen or Pullet. To heale the places where ſhee was ſeeled, to the end ſhe may ſee the better, when thou goeſt to bed, holde her in a darke corner, & ſpirt a little Water vpon her head, that ſhe may frote her eyes againſt the pynions of her wings. Then in the morning when ſhee perceyueth the day light, and hath warme meate ready vpon your fiſte, and is cleane loſed that ſhee may ſee both before, and behind her, and ſeemeth to bee familiar and bolde amongſt people, then may you make her as before ſaid. But remember that you giue her no plumage that day, in which you haue giuen her waſht meat, yea and allow her no plumage vntill ſhe be well manned. For vntill ſhee bee throughly manned, ſhee will not dare to caſt. Then if you would throughly manne your Sparowhawke, and keepe her eager, take her early in the morning vpon your fiſt, and goe into ſome place where no body ſhall interrupt you, where firſt cauſe her to plume with her beake vpon ſome quicke bird, then vnleaze her, and ſet her vpon ſome thing, and reach her your hand, and ſhew her your fiſte, giuing her a bitte or two thereof. And if ſhe come therevnto willingly, then call her againe morning and euening, further and further off, but euer before company, to acquaint her the better with them, faſtning a long line or creyance vnto her limmes: if it be fayre weather, and that the Sunne ſhine, you ſhould then proffer her the water, to the end ſhee may bath her. Prouided alwayes in ſo doing that ſhe bee ſounde, well manned, and that ſhe be not poore nor gorged. For bathing is a thing which maketh a hawke familiar and luſtie. But remẽber that alwaies after ſhe hath bathed, you giue her ſome liue birde to feede on, and alwaies when you call her

or

or fede her, you must chirpe with your mouth, or whistle, to the end shee may become acquainted with your whistle, and come thereunto. You must fede her amongst horses and dogs, to make her also the better acquainted with them. If she haue flowen, and you would set her in the Sunne to weather, set her vpon the ground on some cudgell or trunchion, making her fast, and shee will alwayes loue the better to sitte vpon the ground. After shee hath bathed, if you perceyue your Sparowhawke lustie, you may flee with her the next day towards the euening, but first you must haue reclaymed her to come out of a tree, and called her to you sitting on horseback, being alwayes prouided of some Pigeon, or other quicke thing, to take her downe the more easilie. For before a man flee with a Sparowhawke, shee should be throughly well reclaymed by watching, carrying, feeding and plumming before people, that shee loue her keepers fiste, and his countenance, that shee can abide both horses and dogges, that shee be cleane within, as well skowred with washt meate, as also with plumage, and that shee bee sharpe set, and well comming, as well from the pearch, as from off the ground, or out of a tree.

(.*.)

The

## *The meane to make a Sparowhawke fleeing.*



First, he that would flée with a Sparowhawke lately reclaymed, must flée in an euening somewhat before Sunsette. For at that time shee will be most eager and sharpest set. Secondarily, the heate of the Sunne, (if one should

flée

flee in the morning) dooth much trouble the Hawke, and rayseth and stireth her courage, making her proude and ramage. So that shee leeseth the eagernesse of her appetite, and remembreth it not, thinking on nothing elle but to soare and gadde abroade, whereby she may be easily lost. Furthermore, towards the euening, she cannot soare so far away from you, (although shee should soare) as she would do in the heat of the day, because the night will enforce her to goe to the pearch and stand. Also to enter your Sparowhawke, it shall bee best to seeke out some Champion Country, farre from the woodes, and let her be vnhooded when the Spaniels bee vncoupled, then if the Partridge spring, and shee bate, call her off, if they spring neare you. And if she kil, reward her (vpon the ground) of the head, braines, necke, and breast of the Partridge. When shee hath fed, take it from her, and vnseaze her, and gette vpon your horse a good way from her. Then whistle and call her, and if shee come vnto you, reward her better. Aboue all thinges, you must take good heed that shee fayle not her first flight at great birdes, least shee turne tayle and accustome her selfe to smaller game. But if shee be once well entred at great game, you may quickly make her flee Larks and small birdes. If you finde that she haue most mind to flee Larkes, let her flee them, and reward her on them. For there is no flight pleasanter than the flight of the Sparowhawke at the Larke. And forasmuch as the flesh and bloude of Larkes is hotte and burning, it shall be good when you flee the Larke, to giue your hawke washt meate twice in a weeke, and plumage very often. But giue her no plumage that day that shee hath washt meate, nor the day that shee batheth. When there is a knot of good company mette together, and euery man hath his Sparowhawk, if one of thē see his Sparowhawke flee when another is also from the fist, there beginneth the pastime, & yet they may flee together. But it is a pleasure to take a Larke lowring or climing. Or if a Sparowhawke haue beaten downe a Larke, or that ỹ Lark be

slipt

*This flight is not vsed in England, neither did I ever heare of it before.*

tupt from her, and gotten vp towring as high as a man may behold, and then an other Sparowhawke clime after her, get so high that by often tayuting her, so as the Larke is constrayned to stope to the ground, and the Hawke in the taile of her. Then the Larke had rather flee for succour betweene the legs of the men and the Horses, than to fall in the tallons of her naturall enemy: yet commonly shee is there taken also. He that would learne to make a Falcon well, let him begin e with a Hobby, and he that would make the Gerfalcon fleeing, let him acquaint himselfe with the Merlyn. But hee that can keepe and make a Sparowhawke well, shall also be able to keepe a Goshawke, for by the one that other is learned.

## To take lime from off a Hawkes feathers.

TO remoue the lyme from a Hawke, take drie & fine sand and cleane ashes mingled together, put them vpon the place which is limed, and suffer it so one night. Afterward you shall beate well together three yolkes of egges, and with a feather you shall lay them vpon the saide places, and suffer them so two nights. Then take as much larde as a plumme, & as much butter with it, melt them both together, and annoynt the saide places, and suffer the Hawke so one other night. Thē on the morrow wash her with warme water, and wipe her with a cleane linnen cloath, vntill you haue wiped off all the lime, which by this deuise will easily be remoued. [Or if you beate Sallet oyle, and the yolkes of egges together, and so annoint the limed feathers, and then within 12. howres after, wash them with hote water, & it will take away the lime.]

Addition.

## How to right and make straight bruised feathers.

IF you would make sound a bruised feather, then temper the place which is bruised, in warm water, & when the webbe thereof

thereof is well softened, and become tender with the hote water, set it as euen as you can out of the water. Afterwards take a great stalke of a Colewort, and warme it well vpon the coales, or in the flame: then cleaue it in sunder, and within the clift put the bruised feather, strayning the two sides of the Colewort stalke together, vntill it haue brought the bruised feather into his former estate. The stalke of the hearbe called *Brionie*, hath the same vertue.

## To right and mend a Feather broken on the one side, and to ympe a bruised Feather.

TAke a slender long needle, lay it in Vineger or salte water, that it may rust and so holde the better within the feather: Afterwards thread it with vntwisted threade, and draw it through both endes of the bruised places, then draw it backe by the thread, vntill it may draw that one part to that other, so as the webbe may bee close ioyned together: and suffer not your Hawke to flie, nor to vse her wings, vntil it be closed and strong againe. But if it were broken on both sides, cutte it off, and take a square ymping needle like vnto a Glouers needle, lay it in Vineger and salt water, and thrust it into both the ends of the web, vntill you haue brought the together: then giue your Hawke rest vntill the needle be rusted in that webbe. For a feather that is broken or bruised within the quill, take another quill that is lesser, that it may go into the broken or bruised quill, then cutte off the feather in that place, and the stalke of the quil being put into the old quil, force the end of the feather into the new quil that is cut: Afterwards ioyne together the two peeces, with the quill that is so put in, couering the place where it is so ioyned, with Cotto or smal downe feathers, with lew or Semond, or if you would

not ympe it, glew it in with Semond or Rosen, and ware molten together. If the feather be dropt away cleane, then put in another of like syze and colour. For to bind in a feather that were slipped out of the pynion, take flare small chopped, & mingled with the yolke of an egge wel beaten, put them together vpon a linnen cloath, which is very neare worne, with the which you shall binde on both sides the place where the feather slipped, or else annoynt that place with Myrrhe and Goates blood mingled together. To make a feather come againe, which is cast and lost by bruise or otherwise, and especially in the traine of an Hawke, take oyle of Walnuttes, and oyle of Bayes, as much of that one as that other, mingle them together, and droppe them into the place where the Feather grew, and it shall put out a new feather spedily.

How

*How to beare and make a Falcon.*



A Falcon lately taken, should be sæled in such sort, that when the sæling beginnes to slacken, the Falcon may sæ forwards, to sæ the meate before her. For shæ is better content when shæ sæth the meate plainely before her, than if shæ saw it sideways, or looking backe. And shæ should not bæ sæled too straight, neyther yet ought the thræd wherwith she is sæled, be ouerstreight bound or knit about her head but twisted and twyred together.

A Hawke newly taken, should haue new furniture, as new Jesses, Leasse, and Bewets, all of good leather, and the Jesses, mayled, and the Lease made with a button at the end. Then must you haue a little round sticke hanging in a little string, with the which you shall oftentimes stroke and handle your Falcon. For the more shæ is handled, the better shæ wil bæ manned, and become the gentlier, and the more familiar: and also if you should stroke or handle her with your hand, you might chance to catch a knappe of her beake now and then. Shæ must haue two good belles, to the end she may the better be found and heard when she stirreth or scratteth. She must haue a hoode of good leather, well made and fashioned, well rayssed and bossed against hër eyes, dæpe, and yet straight inough, beneath that it may the better abide on her head, and yet neuer hurt her. So must you also a little cope her beake and talons, but not so much that you make them blœd.

## How you shall manne a Falcon, and bring her out of her ramageneſſe.

SOme say, that the soare Falcon which hath bæne timely taken, & hath already passed the seas, is both the best Falcon, & also the hardest to be won & mãned. Wherfore obseruing the order which is before rehearsed, you must fœd such a falcon wt good & warm meats (as pigeõs) & such like quick birds until shæ

she be full gorged twice a day for three dayes. For you must not breake her of her accustomed diet all at once, and being lately taken, shee will more willingly feede on warme meats, than any thing else. When you feede her, you must whope and lewre as you doe when you call a hawke, that shee may know when you will giue her meate. You must vnhood her gently, giuing her two or three bittes, and putting on her hood againe, you must giue her as much more. But take heed that shee bee well and close seeled: three dayes being passed, if you perceiue her to bee eager and greedy of meat, and that she feedeth with good appetite, then beginne to abate her her meat, that is to say, giue her but little at once, and often, so that shee haue not much aboue at one time, vntill it be Euening, and beare her late vpon your fist before you goe to bedde, setting her vpon a trestle or stole very neare you, so that you may wake her often in the night. Afterwards you should take her on your fist againe before day, with some quicke bird or such like meate: and when you haue obserued this order with her two or three nights, and that you perceyue shee beginnes to bee much better fellow then she was wont, and that shee seemeth to beginne to bee reclaimed, and feedeth eagerly vpon good meat, then beginne to change her diet, giuing her often, and little at once, the heart of an Hogge or a Sheepe. In the Euening when it beginnes to be late, (without casting of her) lette her seeling thread a little lose, spouting water on her face, that she may ieouke the lesse, and watching her all the night, holde her vpon your fiste vnhooded. But if shee see any thing that mislike her, and make semblance to bee aseard, then let her bee carried into some darke place, where you haue no more but light to hoode her againe. And afterwardes giue her some beaching of good meate, and let her bee watched diuers nights together, vntill shee bee reclaymed, and Ieouke vpon the fist by day time, although to let her Ieouke also some-

sometimes in the night, is a thing which maketh her the sooner manned. In the morning by breake of the day, let her haue some warme meat to beginne with.

And because there bee sundry Falcons of sundry sortes and conditions, as some mewed at large in the Woodes, some other taken at stand, where they haue long vsed, and some other taken soare Hawkes (whereof wee now treate) whither they bee Soare-hawkes, Mewed or Myalle, yet are they of sundry natures and properties, and therefore they must be diuersly gouerned and entred, which is the cause that it is hard to giue generall Rules. For those which are Gentle, easie to bee reclaymed, and of a good kind and nature, ought also to bee the more fauoured, and the more gently handled. But when your Hawke is brought to the point before rehearsed, as well for the hooding, as also for her eagernesse to feede, if you perceiue that shee beginne to be acquainted therewith, you may vnhoode her by day time, farre from Company, first giuing her a bitte or two of good meat. Afterwardes hoode her againe gently, giuing her a little meate againe hooded.

Aboue all thinges you must beware to hoode or vnhoode her in any place where shee may be frayed, for that were able to marre her at the first. When shee beginneth to bee acquainted with Company, if you perceyue that shee bee eager or sharpe set, vnhoode her, and giue her a bit or two of meat, holding her right against your face and countenance. For that will cause her to dread no company. And when it is night, cut the thread wherewith shee is seeled, and you shal not need to watch her, if you perceyue her bold inough amongst Company. But yet let her be set vpon a trestle by you, that you may awake her two or three times in the night, and take her on your fist before day. For ouerwatching of a Hawke is not good, as long as a man may reclaime her otherwise.

And

And if by such good gouernement, and by dealing courteously with her, and kæping her from sodaine feare, you perceiue that she beginne to be acquainted with you, and to know you assuredly, and that shée fædeth eagerly, and sticketh to her meate before company, then giue her washt meate, and beach her in the morning, so that shée may alwayes haue somwhat in her gorge: which meate you shall lay in cleare water halfe a day, and you shall cause her to fæde in company, giuing her in the morning about Sunne rising the wing of a Hen or Pullet, and at euening, hooding her againe, take the foote of a Cony or an Hare, which is cutte off aboue the ioynt, and flay it, stripping away the Clawes also, and temper and steepe the skinne in fayre Water, (pressing and wringing it a little) the which you shall giue her with the ioynt of the pynion of a Hennes wing. You must take good hæde, how you giue your Hawke any Feathers, vntill shée bée throughly reclaymed. For vntill shée bée throughly wonne and reclaymed shée dares not cast vppon the fiste. And on the fist you must beare her continually, till she be throughly manned. But when she makes semblance to cast, vnhood her gently by the tassell of the hoode. You may giue her two dayes washt meate, and the thirde day plumage, according as shée is cleane or foule within. And when shée hath cast, then hoode her againe, giuing her nothing to fæde on, vntill she gleame after her casting. But when shée hath cast and gleamed, then giue her a beaching of hote meate, in company giuing her two or three bittes at once: and at euening make her plume a hennes wing in company also.

When you find her wel reclaymed, and throughly manned, and eager, and sharpe set, then it is time to fæde her vpon the lure.

And you must marke whether the feathers of your Hawkes casting be foule or slymie, and whether the slime therof be

yellow or not. For if they bee, you must bee very circumspect to make her cleane with washt meat and casting. and if she be cleane within, then giue her not so strong castings as Hares feet or Conies feete: but giue her the Pynions of an olde Hennes wing, or the plumage that is to be taken thereupon, or the necke bone chopped foure or fiue times betweene the ioyntes, washed and steeped in fayre Water. To make an end of this Chapter, it is certaine that it requireth more time to winne and to watch a Falcon once mewed in the woode, then one which is taken sore at passage. And likewise it is harder to winne a Hawke taken at stand, when she hath long time beene accustomed, then it is to make a Hawke which hath beene handled before.

How

*How to lure a Falcon lately manned.*



Before

Before you shew the lure to a Falcon newly reclaimed, you must consider three things. First, that she be well assured, and boldned in Company, well acquainted also with dogges, and with horses. Secondarily, that shee be sharpe set, and eager, having regard to the howre of the morning or euening when you will lure her. And the third consideration is, that shee bee cleane within, the lure must bee well garnished with meate on both sides, and you must be apart in some secret place when you would giue her the length of the lease. You must first vnhoode her, giuing her a bitte or twaine vpon the lure as she sitteth on your fist, afterwards take the lure from her, and hide it that shee see it not, and when shee is vnseazed, cast the lure so neare her that she may catch it within the length of her lease, and if shee doe seaze vpon it, then shall you vse the voice and accustomed speech of a Falconer vnto his Hawke, and fead her vpon the lure on the ground, giuing her therupon the warme thigh of a Henne or Pullet, and the heart also.

When you haue so lured her at Euening, giue her but a little meat, and let her bee lured so timely, that when shee is therewith accustomed, you may giue her plumage, and a iucke of a ioynt. Afterwards, and in the morning betimes, take her on your fist, and when she hath cast and gleamed, giue her a little beaching of good warme meate. Afterwards, when the day is further forwardes, and that it is time to fede her, take a Criance and tye it to her lease, and goe into some faire pleasant meadow, and giue her a bitte or two vpon the lure, as before said, then vnseaze her, and if you perceiue that she be sharp set, & haue seased vpon the lure eagerly, then giue her to hold vnto some man which may let her off to the lure, then shall you vnwind the Criance, and draw it after you a good way, and hee which holdeth the Hawke, must hold his right hand on the Tassell of the Hawkes hood in a readinesse, that hee may vn-

hoode

hoode her as soone as you beginne to lure, and if shee come well to the lure, and stoope vpon it roundly, and seaze it eagerly, then let her feede two or three bittes vpon it, and then vnseaze her and take her from off the lure, and hoode her, and then deliuer her againe to him which helde her, and goe further off and lure her, feeding her alwayes vpon the lure on the ground, and vsing the familiar voyce of Falconers as they cry when they lure. And thus you shall lure her euery day further and further off, vntill she be well taught to come to the lure, & to take it eagerly.

Afterwards let her be lured in company, hauing regarde that neither dogges nor other thing come in sodainely to fray her, and when you take her vppe from the ground, hoode her vpon the lure, and when you haue well and often lured her on foote, then vse to lure her on horseback: the which you shall the easlier winne her too, if when you lure her on foote, you cause some on horsebacke to come neare you, that shée may sée them, and cause them to come neare her when she fædeth vpon the lure, causing them also to turn and tosse their horses about her, but let theyr horses be ruly, least they should vpon the sodaine affright her.

Furthermore the better to acquaint her with Horses, and that shée may the better know them, carrie your Falcon (whiles shée fædeth) on high vpon the lure neare vnto some man on Horsebacke, or gette your selfe vp on horsebacke, and reward her vpon the lure amongst Horsemen, and when shee is well accustomed to them, and well acquainted with them, making no resemblance to feare them, you may then lure her on horsebacke in this manner: Hée which holdeth her to let her come to the Lure, must be on foote, and you where you Lure shall bée on Horse-backe, and when you call and cast the Lure aboute your head, then hee which holdeth her, shall take off

on her hood by the taſſell, and you the meane while ſhall call and lure in the cunningeſt wiſe you can, as Falconers vſe to do: and if ſhée ſeare eagerly vpon the lure, and feare neyther people nor horſes, then take off the luring line or Creance, and lure her loſe further and further off. And to make a Falcon come which is but newlie reclaymed, and to make her come in company of another Hawke, there muſt bée two to hold a caſt of Falcons, and two which ſhall lure them, but hée which holdeth the Falcon that is but latelie lured, ſhall not let her come ſo ſone as the other ſhall doe: then ſhall the lure bée throwne out vnto the Falcon which is but latelie lured, and when ſhée is fallen thereupon, her keeper ſhal carry her vpon the lure, to fede amongeſt the other make Hawkes. This being done twice or thrice, ſhée will follow them and loue them: and if you would haue her loue dogges, which is moſt neceſſary, you muſt cal dogges about you when you fede her, or giue her tyring or plumage.

## How you ſhall bath your Hawke beeing but lately reclaimed, how you ſhall make her fleeing, and to hate the checke.

When your Falcon is well lured aſwell on horſebacke as on foote, and that ſhée is ready to be caſt off, and hath béene well rewarded vpon the lure, and is now altogether reclaymed from her ramage toyes, and when ſhée is alſo ſomewhat recouered of the paine and trauell which you haue put her vnto in making and reclayming her, and bée yet in good plight, and haue her thighes ploompe, and well brawned, then offer her Water to bath her, ſpie out a fayre day when the Weather is cleare and temperate, then take a Baſon ſo deepe that your Hawke may ſtand therein vppe to the Thighes, and fill it with water, and ſet it in ſome ſecret place: afterwardes your Hawke being lured and well rewarded in the morning with warme meate, beare her vp

vp vpon some high place or bank, and there hold her in the sun vntill she haue endued her gorge, taking off her hood, that shee may proyne and picke her selfe: that being done, hood her again, and set her neare to the bason, afterwards taking off her hoode againe (if she will) let her leape down into the Bason or vpon the grasse by it, and to make her know the water, flappe therein with a little wand, and let her bath therein as long as shee list: when shee commeth out of the Water, take some meate in thy hand, and proffer it vnto her, and bee well ware that shee come not out before thou proffer her thy fiste to giue her a bitte or twaine, then take her vp, and hold her in the sunne, and she will picke and proine her on your fist, or vpon your knee, if she will not bath her in a bason, then proffer her to bath in riuer water at some forde. Bathing giueth an Hawke great courage, much boldnesse, and eager appetite: that day that she batheth, giue her no washt meate. To make a new lured Falcon, and to make her vpwardes, the morrow after shee hath bathed, get on horsebacke in the morning or in the euening, when she is sharpe set, and chose out some field or pasture, where fewest doues or choughes bee, then take your lure well garnished on both sides, & hauing vnhooded your Hawke, giue her a bitte or twaine vpon the lure, then taking it away from her, hoode her againe, then going fayre and softly against the wind, vnhoode her: and before she bate or find any checke in her eye, whistle her from off your fist fayre and gently, and when shee flyeth about, (trotting forwards with your horse) cast out your lure, and suffer her not long to flee about you at the first. Continue this both morning and euening for a few dayes, and if you perceyue that your Hawke haue no great list to flee about you, nor to stoope to the lure, and that shee maketh no semblance to loue other Hawkes, then must you make her flee with one which loueth other Hawkes, and which will not gadde out to any change or checke: and that must first be done at the Partridge, for they flee not farre before an Hawke: and if your

Falcon

Falcon haue flowen, and returne to you twice or thrice, cast out the lure vnto her, reward her vpon your horsebacke, and afterwardes fede her vppe, on the lure vpon the ground with good hote meate, to make her resolute in her fleing, and that shee may returne to you with the better will, and if the fowle which you flew vnto be killed by any other Hawke, let your Hawke fede with the other Hawke, and when shee is so rewarded a little, take her off, and feed her vpon the lure.

If you flee to the Riuer with your Falcon, and that the flight be fayre and likely to be landed, stay and draw vnder the wind, and taking off your Hawkes hood, cast her off with the rest. When you would haue your hawke proue vpwardes and a high flying hawke, you must let her flee with a verie high fleing Hawke, but see that your hawke be well taught to hold in the head, and that shee loue well to flee with the other Hawkes, and if the fowle be in a pole, or on a pitte or plash, you must first cast off the high fleing Hawke, and hee which holdeth your new lured hawke, shall doe well to gette him vnder the wind, and when hee seeth his vantage let him vnhoode her, and if shee bate then, it is to get vppe to the other Hawke. Then let him cast her off, and she wil clime against the wind right vnto the high fleing Hawke, and before shee weary her selfe too much with climbing to reach or couer that other Hawke, lay out the fowle, when the high fleeing hawke shall be at her pitch, and lay them out behind her, if she kill the fowle, then giue your hawke reward of the Harte and the breast with the other Hawks. If your Hawke goe out to any checke, and kill a Doue or a Crow, or any other checke and fede vpon it, or haue fedde vpon it before you come at her, seeme not roughly to rebuke her at first, but take her downe to the lure, giuing her a bitte of meate, and hood her vppe, and flee not with her in two or three dayes after, but when you do flee, flee as neare as you can where there be no checke, but if by no meanes you can keepe her from checking and going out, then for your last remedy, doe as followeth. If your

Hawke

Hawke haue killed a checke, and you come to her before shee haue fedde thereon, take the gall of a Henne, and annoynt therewith the breast of the chicke which she hath killed, when she hath plumed it, and is come to the bloud, and let her fæde but little thereon least you make her sicke, for she will surely cast it againe, yea though she should not cast it, yet would she haue small lust to flee at such a fowle againe, but will hate and loath the meate thereof, or put any bitter thing thereupon, as powder of mirre, or yong small wormes cut in gobbets, but take hæd that the bitternesse be not ouer strong, and if that the bitter taste haue discouraged the Hawke, then wette her meate in sugred water. Some put on two payre of belles vpon their hawkes legges, or stitch together their principall long feathers of their wings, and also it shall be good when shee goeth from checke, to cast her out the lure, or to lay out an hurt fowle before her which shee may kill.

How

*How to flee a Hearon.*



TO make your Falcon a good Yearoner, you must set her very sharpe, and haue a liue Yearon, whereof you shall make your hawk a quarrey in this sort. In the morning when it shall be time to fede your Hawke, if you perceiue that she be very sharpe set, goe to a meadow, and let the Yearon goe after that you haue bruised both his feet and his bill, and hide your selfe behind some bush: and then he which holdeth the Hawke shall vnhood her, the which shalbe vnder the wind. And if your Hawke will not flie at the Yearon, cast out your lure the which you shall hold in a readinesse therefore: but if shee doe seaze on the Yearon, make her a quarrey thereon, giuing her first the heart, and when shée hath eaten it, giue the Yearon to him which helde the Hawke before, who retiring backe a little shall lure, tolling the hearon about his head, holding her by one of the legges or winges: then doe you vnhood your hawke againe, and let her flie to him which lureth so with the Yearon, and let him not cast it out vnto her, but stay vntill shée take and seaze it in his hand as he lureth with it: then despoyle the breast of the Yearon, and let your Hawke fede vpon it, & take the marrow of the bone in the Yearons wing, & giue it your Hawke: and in this doing two or thrée dayes, you shall nourse your Hawke thereunto, and make her loue the Yearon, the which you shall also bring the soner to passe, if at the first you inure her with a make Hawk a good Yearoner. Then hauing found the Yearon at siege, you must gette you with your Falcon vp into some high place, into the wind, and let him which hath the Yearoner (that is the make Hawk) put vp the Yearon, and when he hath cast off his Hawke to her, let him marke whether the Yearon do mount or not, for if shée mount, then cast not off your Hawke, nor vnhood her not, but if the Yearon séeme to be discomfited, and that shée fall downe into the water, and that the make Hawke doe stope her, then vnhood your yong Hawke, and aduance her: if shée bate to bée gone, let her flée to it.

## How a man shall make his Hawke to loue other Hawkes, when she hateth to flee with them.

THere are some Falcons which will not flée with other Hawks, but drawe backward, and stirre not: some other will crabbe with euery Hawke, and flée of purpose to crabbe with them: some Falcon hateth to sitte or to flée with another Hawke, eyther for doubt and feare which she hath of them, or else, for because she loueth them not. That hawk which hateth other Hawkes doth crab with them, and shee which feareth them, doth flée from them. For remedy hereof you must haue a gentle Lanner, which may be set on a pearch with that Hawke which hateth others, but farre inough off, and by day light, then giue each of them a bitte of meat, as you passe by them, and set them nearer and nearer, and when they bée neare one to another, put meate betweene them, that both of them may fede vpon it. Then if the Falcon make no semblance to crabbe with the Laner, you shall gorge her vppe at night with good meate, and set her abroad in the frost or cold vpon a pearch, if shée be high and in good plight, able to abide it, and so shall you let her sitte thrée or foure houres. In the meane time holde your Laner neare to the fire, and afterwards take her vpon your fist, then let another bring you your Falcon hooded, and hold her close betweéne your side and the Laner, and when shée feeleth the warmth of the Laner, shée will draw to her, and hugge to her for the heat, and let them stand so together without iouking (eyther the one or the other) vntill you sée that the Falcon doth greatly desire to iouke, then vnhood her fayre and softly, and let it be in such a place as shée see not, but let her sit so all the night vpon your fist. And when day appeareth, you must set them on the pearch, that one neare to the other, yet so as they cannot one reach

reach to another: That being don two or three nights together, let them both be set abroad the third night in the cold, so neare that they may sit close together on the pearch, and when you see them sit close that one to that other for warmth, then vnhoode them, and afterwards fæde them, pearch them, and lure them both together, and takee paine to finde the aduantage.

## How you shall enseame a Hawke, or giue her castings, and skourings, &c.

SOme Falcons be harder to enseame, than some others are, for the longer that a Falcon hath bæne in the hand, the harder shée is to be enseamed: and an old mewed Falcon of the wood, which hath mewed but one cote in the Falconers handes, is much easier to be enseamed, than a yonger Falcon, which hath bæne longer in the Falconers hands: the reason is, because a Hawke which preyeth for her selfe, doth fæde cleaner, and better, according to her nature, and vpon more holesome meates, than shee doth when shée is in mans hands, so that it is no maruaile though shee bee not so fowle within when shée is at her owne dyet, as when another man fædeth her. For a Hawke which is in our kéeping doth fæde grædily both on skinne, feathers, and all that comes to hand. Neyther is shée mewed with so cleane and holesome fæding, nor doth endue her meate so well, nor hath such open ayre at times conuenient as a Hawke which is at large to prey for her selfe. When you draw your Hawke out of the mew, if shee bee greasie (the which you shall know by her thighes if they be round and fatte, and also by her body if shée bæ full in the hand, and that her flesh bæ round as hie as her breast bone) and if shée bée well mewed, and haue all her feathers full sommed, then giue her when shæ would fæde in the Morning a bitte or two of hote meate,

and at night giue her but a little, vnlesse it bee very colde, and if she feed well without constraint or forcing thereunto, then giue her washt meate thus prepared: take the wings of a Henne or pullet for her dinner, and wash them in two waters, and if you giue her Hares flesh or Beefe, let it be washt in three waters, on the morrow giue her the legge of a Henne very hote, and at noone meate temperately warme, a good gorge, then let her fast vntill it be late in the euening, and if shee haue put ouer her meat and that there be nothing left in her gorge, then giue her a little warme meate, as you did in the morning, and let her thus be dyetted vntill it bee time to giue her plumage, the which you shal know by three tokens, the first is, that feeling the end of the pinion of the Hawkes wing, you shall feele the flesh as it were tenderer, and softer than it was before she eate washt meate: the second, if her mewets bee cleane and white, and that the blacke of the mewt be right blacke, & not mingled with any other fowle thing and colour: the third token is, if she be very sharpe set and do plume eagerly, you may giue her casting either of a Hares foote or a Conies foote, or of the small feathers, which are on the ioynt of the pinion of an olde Hennes wing: take then the forefoote of a Hare, and beate it with the backe of a knife vntill the bones and clawes doe fall out, because the small bones may moulder and be all to frushed to pieces, the which you shall afterwardes cut and lay it in faire fresh water, then wring it, and giue her it at two morsells, and when you set her on the pearch, sweepe cleane vnderneath it that you may see whether the mewte bee full of strakes or skinnes, or not, and whether it be full of slime and ordure or not, and if it bee, then continue this kind of casting three or foure nights together with washt meat, as is before sayd, and if you perceiue the feathers digested and soft, and that her casting be great and full of ordure, then take the necke of an olde Henne, and cut it all alongst betweene the

ioynts

ioynts, and lay the ioynts in cleare cold water, and giue it to your Falcon without ony other thing: and this is done because it beateth downe before it into the pannell, the meate which is vpon the ioynts, and there in the pannell the flesh consumeth, and the bones remayne sharpe & pricking, which breake the kels and skins, and the grosse ordure, and bear them with them: and giue her so three nights together, giuing her by day washt meat as is before rehearsed, & afterwardes giue her casting or plumage againe, according as her state doth require. And thinke it not strange that a Falcon which is to bee enseamed, is sometimes a fortnight or more before shee will take casting: neyther yet that some Falcons will easlier be enseamed in a month, than some other in fiue weekes, according as they be stronger or weaker of nature, and fedde with cleaner or fowler meates, or according as they haue been shorter or longer time in mens hands and keeping. When you haue drawne your Falcon out of the mew, and that her principall feathers be full sommed, or that shee haue some yet in the quill, do not giue her washt meat, but quicke birds, and good gorges thereof, and set her asmuch as may bee in open places, for otherwise her feathers may chance to shrinke in the quill, and come to nothing.

## To enter or make a Hawke, after the fashion of Lombardy.

When a Sparowhawke is mãned and reclaymed, thẽ giue her nine or ten traines at the least, & when shee killeth, fæd her vp alwayes, and let the Quaile wherewithall you traine her, haue a feather pulled out of each wing, and cast off the Sparowhawke to her a far off, so often that she wil recouer the Quaile farre off, and then cast her out a Quaile which hath her full wings, afterwards you may flee the wilde Quaile with her: and euermore when she doth kill, fæde her

vp with a full gorge: the Almaines are of opinion, that the tercell of the Goshawke is more waighty and more valiant than the Hawke, both to Partridge & Fezant. If you would make a Sparowhawke to the Pye, then dismember the Pye, and cast her on the ground to the Hawke, and fede her vpon her with a hote meale, as with a Finch or such like bird, & vse that order with her twice or thrice, and afterwards you may cast vp a Pye to your Hawke that is seled, being dismembred as before said, and let her kill her, and fede her vpon her, also you may take a feather or two out of the Pyes wing, and set her vppe in some tree, and let your Hawke kill her there, and make her as good reward as you can thereof, and this being thus vsed, you may flie with your Hawk to the wild Pye, but euer remember that in making these traines your Pye be dismembred, that is to say, her bill and her tallons cut off, or so tyed and abated, that shee may not spoyle or hurt your hawke. Goshawkes, and Tercels of Goshawks are better when they are taken haggards of a Cote or two Cotes out of the wood, than they are when they be Soarehawkes, but then they must bee kept with more delicate fede than the Soarehawkes, for they are made dangerous. For asmuch as in the woodes they did commonly prey vpon warme meates, and therewithall they are soner lost then Soarehawkes be, by reason they remember theyr eyrie, but they should not be aboue one, or two Cotes at the most.

(*.*)

## *To enſeame a Falcon and to make her.*



TAke your Falcon, and vse her as you vse the Goshawke in manner before declared, sauing that when you fæde her you shall call and lure, as if you called her to the lure: and euery day you shall proffer her water, and euery night giue her casting accordingly as you shall see that she endeweth: & take off her hoode oftentimes amongst company: and to the end shée shall not bate, hold alwayes the hood by the tassel in your hand ready. And in the euening when day light beginneth to fayle, take off her hoed amongst company of people by the candle light, vntill she rowze and mewte, & then set her on the pearch and not before, and set light before her, and when she is well wonne to know the fist, then beginne to make her know the lure, and so by little and little reclayme her, vntill you may call her lose without criance. Euery Falcon hath néede of a make Hawke to teach her to hold in the head, and especially the Haggart Falcon, the which may be peraduenture an Haggart of two or thrée cotes, & yet shall be the better Hearoner: but if a Haggart mewed will not hold in the head, then cutte off some part of her two principalles in each wing, the long feather, and that which is next to it, and that shall force her to hold in. You must also seat her beake, & cope her reasonably. They alwayes giue their Hawkes tyring both morning and euening, but the Falconers of the East parts are of a contrary opinion, and say that it weakeneth a Hawkes backe. If you would make your Hawke vpwards, or high flæing, then after shée is reclaymed and lured, and ready comming, when you lure her, and that she commeth towards you, stope the lure vpon her, and let her passe by you, and when she returneth towards you, throw her out the lure, and make much of her, and do thus oftentimes vntill you may suffer her to flæ longer about you, and to get vp higher, the which you must doe in a plaine field where no wood or trées are: & if shæ get vp to any pitch, then let her flæ a turne or two of iolity, and when shée is at the highest, and right ouer you, throw her forth the lure, or a Pigeon or Pullet, and giue her a good gorge thereon,

ma-

making the most of her that you can deuise, and take hæde that you cast not your lure into the water, least shee should therby be rebuked. And when she is at her gate, if percase shee gadde out after some check, and kill it, then take the prey from her angerly, and beate her therewith about the head, and hode her vp without any reward: and hereby she will the lesse delight to take out after a checke. When your hawke hath killed a fowle, take it out of her fot, and cast her vp againe, and when shee is right ouer you, cast out the lure, and fæde her vp vpon it, to make her loue the lure the better. But at the beginning reward her and fæde her well vpon the quarry, & that shall encourage her and kæpe her from going out to the checke. When she is well in blood, and well quarried, then let her flee with other hawkes, vntill shee be well acquainted and inured.

If you would make your Hawk to the Crane, take an Nyasse Falcon gentle, and in entring of her, let her kill the greatest fowle that you can find. Her lure should also be a counterfaite Crane. And when you would make her fleeing, lette her flee from the fist, and succour her quickly. For you must haue dogges made for the purpose, which may helpe and succour her sooner then a man can doe. And let such dogges fæde alwayes with your hawke, to make them the better acquainted. If you would make a Falcon to the Hare, her lure should be then a Hares skinne stuffed with straw, and when shee is well lured, and that you would enter her, tye the said Hares skinne to the end of a cryance, and fasten it to your saddle pummell, and when you gallope it will bee like vnto a running Hare. Then vnhode your Hawke, and cry, Backe with the Greyhounds, backe with the Greyhoundes. And when your Hawke commeth to seaze the saide Hares skinne, let goe your cryance, and suffer her to take it, and reward her well vpon it, & make the most of her that you can deuise. And when you go about to enter her the second time, let not slippe your cryance at the first, but rather pull it from her by

by force, and afterwards let her seaze vpon it, and so by little and little you shall teach her to beate it and stope at it. For so must she doe at a wild Hare. And you must fade her alwayes amongst the dogges, and when she is wel housed and entred in this manner, take a liue Hare, and breake one of her hinder legges, and let her go in some fayre place amongst your dogs, and your Falcon will stope her and ruffe her, vntill the dogs may take her. Then take her from the dogs, and cast her out vnto the hawke, and cry backe, backe.

If you would make your Hawke flying to the Partridge, or Feasant, when shee is reclaimed and made, then euery time that you lure her, cast your lure into some low tree or bush, that shee may learne to take the tree or the stand. And if shee take the stand before shee espie the lure, let her stand a while. And after draw the lure out before her and cry, Loe bird, lo, Hey lo bird, hey lo, and reward her well. For in this manner shee will learne to take stand. But fede her alwayes on the ground, and in some thicke place, for in such places shee must encounter with the Feasant at Pearch. And at the first flie with her at Feasant, or Partridge that be yonng, to giue her the aduantage, and afterwardes at the old. If a Falcon will not take stand, but will keep her on wing, then must you flie with her in plaine places, where you may alwayes see her vpon you. Sacres and Laners will commonly take stand both in a tree, and on the ground, but the Falcon gentle taketh stand more willingly vpon the ground. And when you draw a Hawke out of the mew, bear her not much in hot weather, for feare least by much bating in heate, shee may get the Pantise. But if there be no remedy, then keepe her alwayes hooded, and take as good heed to her as you can. If your Hawke be coy and dangerous, then giue her salt with her meat, I meane a dramme of the salt called *Sal Inde*, or *Salgeme*, or *Salis albi pulverizati*, and giue her water, for shee shall haue neede thereof. And make her Iesses all night in paine, e

in

in a moyst or colde place, and so shall shee watch most of the night, and thereby her grease and pride will be abated. Sacres must be nousled and entred as soone as they bee manned, for else they are very hard to be entred. Draw your Hawke out of the mew twenty dayes before you enseame her. If a Falcon trusse and carry, to remedy the same, you must cope her tallons, her powlse, and her petty single. Neuer reward your hawke vpon riuer fowle, but reward her, and make much of her vpon the lure, to the end shee may the better know it, and esteeme it. The Souldane flieth to the Crane, wild Goose, & Bustard, with three or foure Hawkes at once, (or more) frō the fiste, yea and those of all kind of Hawkes also, as Sacres, Gerfalcons, peregrine Falcons, and Mylanes. And afterwards a man may make them flee to the mountie. You should flee to the Crane before Sunne rising, for shee is sluggish and slothfull, and you may cast off to her a caste or a lease of Falcons, or you may hawke to her with the Goshawke from the fist without dogs. Wild geese are flowen to in the same manner. And if you haue dogs to helpe and succour your hawkes, see that they be stanch and gentle, and well made for the purpose, and a Greyhound will be most readily made therunto. You shall flee but once in a day at the Crane, and thereupon reward her liberally, and make as much of her as you can. The Millaine should be let flee down the wind. The Almaines doe flee at the Pye with a lease or two cast of Falcons at once, and they make them to mount and to stope, as they doe at the Riuer. But this must be in a playne, where there be no trees nor wood, but little shrubbs and bushes. If you vse to giue your hawke a breakefast or beaching very timely in the morning, it will make her eager to flee at such time as will be conuenient for her to flee. And especially a Falcon which you would haue high fleeing, & those should not be highly kept, but should be fed nine dayes together before Sun rising, and at night late in the fresh or cole of the Euening. So shall

you

you make them high flæing, & by that means they will euery day get gate higher and higher, so that they bee flowen with enermoze in the playne champion. The Falcon gentle is commonly better inward when thee hath mewed, than in her soarage. The Falcon will kill the Hearon naturally, if shee be a peregrine Falcon, and yet you shall doe well to giue them traynes. A Falcon may flee ten flights at riuer in one day, if the season be not extreame, and that is the most that you shall flee with her. The Falcons which are riuer Hawkes, should alwayes be borne vpon the fist. A hawke shall haue forty castings before shee bee perfectly made. For a Hawke which hath not casting euery night, will be surcharged with aboundance and superfluity of humors, the which doe (from the stomacke) so ouerflow their braine, that they cannot flee so high as else they would doe. And therefore all Hawks should haue casting euery night naturally, if you would haue them sound and cleane: and it is good to giue them tyring or plumage at night, especially field hawkes, but not riuer hawkes, for weakening their backes. And euery third day you shall present them to the water at the longest. Touch your Hawks feathers as little as you can, for much handling will make them out of order. The Millaine and the Laneret may bee set vpon the stone incontinently, as sone as they bee made. When your hawke hath flowen or bated, feede her not as long as shee panteth, or bloweth, nor vntill shee bee in breath again. For if you should, it is perilous to bring her into the disease called *Astma*, and (in a Hawke) the Pantise. If a hawke (eyther Falcon, or other) chance to bee out of heart, and discouraged, (which happeneth oftentimes) then take such paines with her, that shee may kill some prey, and feede her vpon it with a full gorge euen as long as shee will eate, and the same night sette her abroad that she may Iesse in the open ayre at her owne pleasure: and on the morrow take her and feede her with small birdes to enseame her, neyther more nor lesse than you would doe with an Hawke that were new drawne out of the mew.

If

If a Falcon or other hawke will not seaze or gorge, take the quill of a wilde Gwies feather, and tye it vnder her long iungle, and shee will seaze and gripe. And when she beginneth to seaze, take away the layd quill, and shee will seaze long afterwards. If you cannot giue couert to your Falcon, or your Goshawke, then cast her off with the Sunne in her backe. All hawkes may be made flee at the sowre or spring. But in what sort soeuer you flee with your Goshawke, let her haue the Sunne in her backe.

## To flee all manner of Fowles.

ALl traines of Partridge, Rookes, Crowes, & Choughs, should bee seeled. Now to enter your hawke at any of them, make a little pit or hole in the ground, and put your traine therein. Then couer the hole with a little borde or sod of earth, to the which you shall fasten to a small cryance or corde, and that you shall holde in your hand to drawe away when you list. Then you shall make as though you vncoupled your spaniels to hunt & put vp the game, and you shall carry your hawke vnhooded. And when you perceiue that your hawk loketh that way where you haue layd the train, then drawe off the borde, and cause the traine to spring as though the spanels had sprong it. And if your hawke do take it, let her fede thereon her fill vpon the ground. And thus must you do sundry times. If you would haue a good hawke, then nowsle her yong, for so will shee encrease her force by little and little, and in the end, shee will ouercome both Feasant and Partridge, &c. And when she hath killed, let her gripe and seaze the prey at her pleasure. And let her also plume thereupon so long as she will, & euermore let her bee rewarded vpon the ground. And when she is well nousled, then reward her neuer but vpon the cockes of all preyes, because that will make her loue that prey the better. And when shee killeth a hen of any kind, let her no more but plume vpon it, &

giue

giue her but the heart, and the brayne at the most, because shee shall not loue to flée the Henne so well as the cocke. It is much better to nouſle hawkes at yong fowles, than at the olde. For most commonly if a yong hawke bee let flée at olde game, shée will turne tayle, and cowardly giue it ouer, vnlesse you doe as before is declared. If you would nouzle or enter a Haggart, then do not enter her, or set her in blood vpon a yong prey, or inure her thereto. For then shée would not afterwards passe much for old game. And likewise for the same consideration you shall not nouzle nor enter a mewed Hawke at yong game.

For the Goshawke, all fowles generally are good traynes, as Crane, Bustard, Hearne, wild Goose, Riuer fowle, Cormorants, Choughes, Rookes, Kites, and all other fowle that haunt Riuers or Plashes.

## How to make a trayne or flight for the Goshawke.

SEt one of the saide fowles vpon the water, and betweene you and the water, let there bée some small shrubs or bushes, so as the Goshawke may haue couert to take the stand if néed bée, as also to kéepe her out of sight of the fowle, for her aduantage Then aduance your fist, so as the Hawk may descrie the fowle. After which you may hold it lower again, and so cast off the hawke. And if so be that shée seaze the fowle, let her féed thereon at her pleasure on the ground. To make your Goshawke to the brooke, let her flée those traines afore sayde, as I haue told you. But when you sée the Hawke approach the fowle, and to be within danger, then strike vp your drum before such time as the fowle doe espie your Goshawke. For if shée once sée the Hawke before shée spring, shée will by no meanes willingly forsake the brooke, but fall to dyuing and ducking, a defence which nature hath prouided and taught them.

Thus

Thus must you deale with the Goshawke to the bzoke, but if you will flee with her to the Hare and Lyueret, (which is a game that the Goshawke doth much delight to kill, and prey on) then must you breech her, and at no time let her flee without that deuise, for feare least shee spoyle her self. For the Hare is of some force, and in striuing to escape from her, will force her to stretch her armes, and open her selfe too wide, which is the vtter vndoing of your hawke. The Sparowhawkes doe vse to kill the fowle at the Sowce or Souse, as the Goshawkes doe, which nature hath taught them (for that being round winged Hawkes,) if they dealt not vpon the aduantage, the fowle might easily slippe from them, and escape their danger. But so great is the curtesie of kind, as shee euer seeketh to recompence any defect of hers, with some other better benefit, or at least, such as shall serue the turne. Thus haue you the French Falconers opinions laid downe as touching the fleeing with each kind of hawk, or at least the greatest part of them. For the knowledge to flee with the Falcon, serueth for all Towne Hawkes, and the Goshawke for the round winged Hawkes.

(***)

To

# To manne, hoode, and reclayme a Hawke, after the opinion of the Italian Falconer.



HE that will furnish his hawke accordingly, must haue Jesses and Bewets of good leather, & shrill belles, according to the hugenesse or condition of his hawke. So must he

he also haue a hode for her: and therewithall he must often times hode and vnhode her, in such sort that she be not afraid thereof, nor of her keeper when he handleth her. In 9. nightes he should not suffer her to iesse at all, nor to come on any pearch, but should keepe her continually so long vpon his fist. And when he will call her, let him obserue this order: Set the Falcon vpon the pearch and vnhode her, then shew her your fiste with some meate in it, and call her so long til she come to it. And when she commeth fede her, and reward her as pleasantly as you can: But if shee come not, giue her nothing at all vntill she be very sharpe set. And this order must you keepe with your Hawke seauen or eight dayes together.

When you would lure her, giue her vnto some other man to hold, and call her with a lure well garnished with meat on both sides, as you called her to your fist. After you haue vsed that maner of calling 6. dayes or thereabouts, cause her to bee held further from you, and cast the lure about your head, and throwing it out vpon the ground a little from you: And if shee come to it roundly, then fede her & reward her bountifully. And whiles your Hawke is vpon the lure, go about her fayre & softly, luring and crying, wo, ho, ho, as Falconers vse. And when you haue thus done by the space of certaine dayes, take your lure garnished as before said, and euery day call her to you as farre as shee may well heare and perceyue you: and let her bee lose from all her furniture, that is without eyther loines or criance: and if she come so far off to you, then fed & reward her well, & stop her in her feeding oftentimes, for that will make her come the better: but take heed that you hurt her not in so doing. You shall also sometimes call her on horseback. And when you haue vsed her thus a month, or vntil she come well and roundly, and that shee be familiar with the man without any strangenesse or coynesse, then may you stop the lure vpon her, and make her flee vpon you. But before you do so, it shall bee meet to bath her, least when shee is at libertie she rangle to seeke water, and so you might leese your Hawke: & euery seuen or eight dayes, your Hawke should be set to the

water, for the nature of them so requireth. When you haue thus manned, reclaymed and lured your Falcon, go out with her into the fields, and whistle her off your fist, standing still to see what she will doe, and whether she will take out or not. But if shee flee round vpon you, as a good Hawke should flee, then let her flee a turne or two: which done, throw her out the lure, and let her fet a hen or a pullet, and kill it and feede her well thereupon. Vnhood her often as you beare her, and cease so to doe vntill shee haue endewed and mewted sufficiently.

When your Falcon is thus made and manned, go abroad with her euery morning when the weather is fayre and calm, and chuse a place for her to flee in, where there is some narrow broke or plath of water. And when you cast her off, goe into the wind so far that the fowle may not descrie you. And when she is cast off, and beginneth to recouer her gate, make you then towards the broke where the fowle lie, alwayes wysing & making your hawke to leane in vpon you. And when you perceyue that she is at a reasonable pitch, then (her head being in) lay out the fowle and land it if you can, and if you cannot, take downe your hawke, and let her kill some traine, as thus. Take with you a ducke, & slip one of her wing feathers, and hauing thrust it through her nares, throw it out vnto your hawk, & cast it as hie as you can right vnderneath your hawk that she may the better know your hand, and you. And remember that you neuer flee a young hawke without some quicke thing carried into the field with you, that if shee faile at first to kill the wild fowle, you may yet make her kill that traine which you bring with you. And this you shall do for a certaine time, vntill your hawke be wel entred and quarried, and that she know a quarre for sufficiently. Some other Falcons there be of a contrarie nature, which will require great skill to finde their properties. And the same being known, you may keepe them high or pore, according to their conditions. So shal you doe more good with them, than if you haue no respect to the diuersity of their nature: for then you should commit great errors, and seldome make good hawkes. You may traine hawkes

in this wise. First you shall fede your Hawke well vpon a fowle of the same kind that you would traine her withall, or haue her flée to. And you shall doe so vntill you haue acquainted your hawke with that kind of fowle, the which you may doe in this sort. Take that fowle that you will make the traine of, and set it on foote with meat tyed vpon the backe of it, and goe so neare it, that the Hawke may sée it: and when shée seeth it, let her seaze thereupon, and foote the fowle, and kill it. Or you may thus doe better: Take a Tryance and tye the fowle (which hath the meat tyed on her backe) by the beake, and cause one to stand close which may hold the same Tryance. Then vnhood your Hawke, and stand a farre off, and let him draw the fowle and stirre it with his Triance, vntill your Hawke may séeit stirre. And if shée foote it, then may you afterwards make her this other kind of traine.

Take a quicke fowle which can flée, and when you haue halfe séled it, and cast it out, let your Hawke flée to it, and if she kill it, reward and fede her vp well vpon it.

(***)

## *To keepe and make Sparowhawkes.*



IF you would know how to fede and man Sparowhawkes that be taken tender penned out of their eyrie, it is meet that you kepe them in a fresh and sweet place, and give them as much as they will eate of small birds, as Sparrowes, Hartlets,

lets and such like And also you may giue them other flesh, but see that it bee sweet, clean, & good, shred into small pellets vpon a cleane trencher. When they begin to ware full somed, giue them Sparowes, and other small birds whole, that they may learne to plume, sote, and tyre: and set them a bason of cleane water in a heape of sand, that they may bath therein, & proine and picke their feathers. They that be thus dealt withall do not know how to prey, & therfore you must enter thē bytrains in this maner. Take a yong chicken which is of colour & plume like a Feasant or Partrich, & cast it out before your sparhawk. But if she flee not vnto it, nor do sot it, then strip the skin vpō the head of the chicken vntil it bleed, & she will lightly seaze it, thinking that it is flesh to feed vpon. Thē feed her vpon it well, and thus you shall vse her vntil she will seaze a chicken of her selfe. When she wil take a chicken of her selfe, goe into some fayre close or meadow, where nothing may bee to interrupt you, and take a young chicken, and throw it vp vnto your hawke, vntill she flee to it and sote it: then feed her vp thereupon, and coy her as much as you can deuise: For *Nyasse* Sparowhawkes are much more dangerous and coy than others be. When your Sparowhawke will sot a chicken well as before sayd, then you may traine her thus. Cause some of your seruants or others to stand close in some ditch or other priuy corner, with a liue chicken in his hand: & stand your self with your Sparowhawke vpon your fist a little distance from him: then cry and speake as you would speak, and cry to your spaniels when they range the field. And when you think that your sparwhawk loketh that way as he that hath ỹ train standeth, let him cast vp the chicken as high as he can, and let your Sparhawke flee thereat and seaze it. That done, reward her, and feed her thereupon, making much of her, & cheering her euermore among. Thus shal you doe twice a day. When you haue thus trained her, mount on your horseback, & giue her like trains in the field as before said. Then set her sharp against an euening, and go out to seeke some game: & if you finde, seeke to make her one flight at aduantage, and let her flee but once, &

sup her vp vpon the prey. Thus in foure or fiue daies at the beginning I would haue you let her flee but one flight in a day, rewarding her well alwayes when shee killeth any thing, to the end she may know her game the better, & take the greater delight therein, vntill she be throughly nousled. To keep your Sparowhawke in good order, rise earely in the morning, and taking her vpon your fist, tap her on the trayn with your two forefingers, and stroke on her wings that shee may mantle and warble, and aduance her selfe bolt vpright, and delicately vpon your fist. Sometimes also take off her hood, and put it on againe fayre and softly, for rebuking her. When you haue kepte her two howres vpon the fist, then set her in the Sunne to weather her halfe an howre: that being done, call her to your fist with meat, and whistle to her often, and chirpe with your lippes, that shee may learne to know that voyce when you cal her, & when she commeth reward her well. Thus you should vse her dayly, vntil she com wel to the fist: remēbring alwayes that you deale with her as gently, and as amiably as you can deuise. When she is well manned, and well comming, trie if she couet not the water to bath her. And if she do bath, thē may you afterwards flee with her: But first, get on horsebacke, and call her from off the ground with a cryance, for feare least shee should thinke strange to come to you on horsebacke: and if shee come well to you from the ground, being on horsebacke, then may you boldly flee with her But remember alwayes to espie som flight with aduantage at the first, for discouraging of your Hawke: For if she be once wel nousled and entred, you may afterwards be the bolder how and when to flee with her.

## The manner to feede a Sparowhawke.

TO feed a Sparowhawke orderly, you should giue her good meats, as thighes of chickens and pullets, yong Sparrowes, Partelets, and other small birds. Also shepes hearts, or Lambes hearts: all these be excellent meate for a Sparowhawke. And those you must giue them cleane and hote, if it be

bee possible: for with hote meates you shall keepe her alwayes in best plight, and least danger to abate. And to preuent diseases, you shall giue her euery night casting of Cotton or lint, or such like. And yet some are of opinion, that it is not best to giue a Sparowhawke casting so often: But by their leaue I thinke it meet: and my reason is, that when you giue her casting, you shall alwayes perceyue the disposition of her gorge, and paunell from time to time, by the signes which you shall see vpon the casting, and in it: As somtimes it will be white, sometimes blacke, sometimes yellow, sometimes greene, and of other colours: and by this meanes knowing the infirmity of your Hawke, you may the better prouide remedie for the same. Therefore I thinke it best to giue a Sparowhawke casting, and it shall not be amisse to put therein sometimes a whole Cloue, in a pellet of Cotton, which is a tryed medicine to draw euill humors from a Hawkes head: Or sometimes you may put a chiue of Saffron in her casting. And aboue all things, giue her water once in three or foure dayes: For Sparowhawkes doe much couet the water, and it is the best thing (with other good diet) that can be, to keepe a Sparowhawke alwaies sound and in good case. [The hearts of Pigs are verie good for a Sharowhawke, and euer after her feeding, let her plumbe vpon a handfull of Parseley.] Addition

## Of feeding a Hawke.

TAke heede that you feede not your hawke with two sortes of meat at once, for that is perillous. Forasmuch as the substances of them being diuers, they striue in disgestion, or endewing, and breede euill humors and worms in a hawke, and fill her with wind. And beware also that you feede not your hawke with flesh of beasts that be olde, nor that bee hurte or tainted: For such meanes are hard to endew, & full of venome and corruption, breeding diseases. Beware also that you giue not your hawke the flesh of a browde hen. And it shall not bee amisse sometimes to change your hawkes meat and feeding.

Gooſeflesh (if you vſe it oftentimes) will breed many flegmatike humors in a Hawke, and the cray in the pannell.

The flesh of a yong calfe is good for a gorge or two: but if you giue it oftner, it ingendreth fleame and colde humors in the head, and breadeth lice in her. The heart is much better for common feeding than the reſt.

*These feedings are for the most part contrary to our English order in Falconrie.*

The flesh of a Ram goat, a female goate, or a gelded goate, is good to ſet vp a hawke. But ſome are of opinion that it breedeth the gowte, and moiſt watrie humors, and opilations in the gorge.

Mutton is not good, for it breedeth humors in the head, as the Rie and ſuch like: it dries vp and enflames a hawke, and makes her hoſe ſit cloſe to her leg.

Lambes flesh, and the flesh of a Kidde, is good giuen with Goates milke, eſpecially when your hawke is poore, & hath beene hardly dealt withall.

Hares flesh, or Conies flesh, eyther cold or hot, is very good to endew, and ſound meat for a hawke: but take heede that you giue her none of the braines, nor any of the haires or bones, for they are perilous, and breed wormes in the gorge, and in the guts.

Cats flesh is vnholeſome, and hard to be endued, and breedeth perilous wormes, and ſtoppeth a Hawke in the gorge, and marreth her wind.

Rattes flesh is good and wholeſome: it conſumeth choller, helpeth to loſe the head, giueth good appetite and diſgeſtion.

Dogges flesh is good and very ſound, and very meete for thoſe kind of Falcons which are hote Hawkes of Nature.

*This feeding we vſe not.*

Wolues flesh is naught, and contrarie to a Hawkes nature.

The flesh of a Fore (as my Author affirmeth) is holeſome, and ſetteth vp a Hawke.

If your Hawke happen to ſit abroad in the cold ayre, & eſpecially in the night, giue her ſmall birds to feed vpon, becauſe they are hote of nature and comfort much: but beware that you vſe

vse it not continually, for it wil make her to stately, and cause her forget you, in such sort that you shall hardly reclayme her from her coynesse.

To fede with riuer fowle, and such like, there are some of them good, and some bad, as I will briefly declare.

Some hold opinion, that the benes and blood of a Bargander, Horsehen, and such like may be giuen to an hawke: but that the skinne, flesh, or feathers of them are not good, because they bred euill humors.

The flesh of a Ducke or of a Crane (as they report) is good and wholesome.

The flesh of a Partrich is most excellent when a hawke is sicke and diseased.

The flesh of a wild Goose, or of a flecked Crow, is good: but you must giue your Hawke but little therof, and none at al of their blood, for it is salt, brackish, & of an euil nourishment.

The flesh of these flesh Crowes, and of the Wagtayles, (a Dishwasher as we tearme them, in Latine called *Motacilla*) & the Cormorant, is of euill nourishment and disgestion.

The flesh of a white Storke, and also of the blacke Storke, called (*Sarcir eff.*) is euill of nourishment, and hard to be endewed, and stinking.

The flesh of the Bitter, and Sea Coote, is good and sounde, especially when the Sea Coote doth fede and scoure her with sand, it is good to enseame and breath a Hawke: although naturally all water fowles are cold of complexion, moyst, and hard of disgestion.

The flesh of the white Heron, otherwise called the Shoueler, and of the blew or ashe coloured Heron, is of good disgestion and nourisheth well.

The flesh of Finches, hedge Sparowes, and such like, are in maner all one: and you must beware that you giue not your hawke too much of them at once.

The Cuckoes flesh is indifferent good for a hawke.

The flesh of a Hearon royal, that is to say, the gray Hearon, is reasonable good, according to the opinion of many ancient

Fal-

Falconers: but *Ptholomeus* King of Egypt doth alleadge the contrary, saying, that naturally all fowles which liue vpon fish, frogs, or snakes, and such like venemous wormes, are euill of disgestion, and that their blood breedeth opilations and euill humors, although they seeme to delight hawks to feed on them for their delicate sweetnes and taste.

The flesh of the red Hearon is good: but you must giue but a little of it.

The flesh of the Swan, and many other kindes of Water fowles, too long here to be rehearsed, are to bee vsed according to the time and circumstances of occasion.

The flesh of Sea-crowes, and Rauens, Cormorants, and such like, are of a brackish blood, and therefore you may now and then giue your hawke a gorge thereof: but you must not vse it often.

The flesh of rauening birds, as Kites, Puttocks, Harpies, Eagles, Eyzons, and such like, all these are very contrary to the nature of Falcons, and are stinking, of euill disgestion, & chollericke. Their bloud and braines are worst of all, for they breed perillous worms.

The flesh of all birds which feede vpon seeds, as Feasants, Partridge, Quailes, and such like, are the best that can bee, especially when a Falcon or any other Hawke is sicke.

Doues flesh is excellent, eyther when a Hawke is sicke, or to mew withall: for it makes a hawke to mew well & quickly.

Pullets flesh, and Chickens flesh, is good at all times, and alwayes in season, as the flesh of that fayre fowle *Bella Donna* is.

To

## *To manne and make a Hawke: and first of a Nyasse Falcon.*



THere are three sorts of Falcons, viz. *Niasses, Soarhawks, & Hawkes*, taking preying for themselus at large, which our Falconers

Falconers call ramage or sleight Falcons. And I am of opinion that they are all made after one sort, and are manned much a like. But by mine aduice no man shal much assure himselfe in a *Niasse*, because ouer and besides that (for the most part) they proue not well, they doe also require great pains & attendance with extreame patience, to make them kill and stope a fowle well, or to flie a high pitch. Neuertheless if a man will needes be doing with them, he should first make a *Nyasse* to the Hearon from the fist, I meane both the blew and redde Hearon, and to such other great fowles. For asmuch as the *Niasse* hawkes are naturally good seazers, bold & hardy birds, and after they be well in blood, and entred in flieing to those fowles from the fist, then may you make them to the Riuer, going into some faire large field, wheras there may be eyther some wild Peacocks, flesh Crowes, or some other great fowl, bearing your Falcon on your fist: lose her hoode in a readines, drawing as neare the fowle as you can, and the first fowle or birde that springeth, vnhoode her, and let her flie from the fist to the same fowle, because they may draw your Hawke vpwards. And when shee is at a great gate, or at a reasonable pitch, then throw her out a Ducke or a Mallard seeled with a feather through the nares. And if shee kill it, then reward her well, and feed her vpon it with as much fauour as you can deuise, alwayes luring and crying to her to comfort and encourage her.

## Of Ramage Falcons.

IF a Falconer chance to recouer a ramage hawk which was neuer handled before, let him immediately seele her, & therewithal let him euē then also put on her Jesses, the which must bee of Shameuse leather, or soft calues leather, or such other leather as may bee gentle and plyable to her legge. At the end therof, it shall not bee amisse to sette two Veruelles of Siluer, the one thereof may haue the Armes of the King, or Quēn whom you serue, and the other a Scutcheon of your owne

owne armes. For asmuch as when they flie out, if they chance to be taken vp, they may the sooner be returned againe, and restored to their owners, the which you must then remember to reward the taker vp of his Hawke liberally. You shall also put her on a paire of good belles, with two proper Bewets: Being thus furnished, you shall goe about to man her, handling her often gently, and both to auoide the sharpenes of her beake, as also the better to rebuke her from biting and nipping: you shall haue a streight smoth sticke, as bigge as your finger, and halfe a foot long or more, with the which you shal gently stroke your hawk about the pinions of her wings, & so downwards thwart all her traine. And if she chance to knap or byte at the sticke, let her bite hardly, for that will rebuke her thereof, whereas your hand being twitched away fearfully, would make her proceed the more eagerly. To man her wel, you must watch all the night and keepe her on your fist: and you must teach her to feede seeled: and hauing a great and easie rufterhood, you must hood and vnhoode her oftentimes seeled as shee is, handling her gently about the head, and coying her alwayes when you vnhoode her, to the end she take no disdayne or displeasure against her Keeper. And also make her to plume and tyre sometimes vpon a wing, and keepe her so on the fist day and night without perching of her, vntill she be wearie, and suffer you to hoode her gently and stirre not: and correct her of her ramage toyes, especially of snapping and biting, stroking her euermore as before said with your sticke. But if it happen (as it doth sometimes) that your chance be to haue a Falcon so ramage & shrewde metteld, that she will not leaue her snapping & biting, then take a cloue of Garlicke cleane pilled, or a little *Aloes Cycatrina*, and when she byteth or snappeth at your hand or stick, offer her the Garlicke or *Aloes*, and let her bite it: for eyther the strong sent of the Garlicke, or the bitter taste of the *Aloes* will quickly make her leaue her biting and snapping.

## To vse a Hawke to the hoode.

IT hapneth oftentimes that Falconers haue Hawkes which come from *Cyprus*, *Candya*, or *Alexandria*, and other far countries,

tryes, the which hauing bene in the hands of such as could not well skill of them, become coy and very vntowarde to bee hooded, and will hardly be wonne to abide the Hood by any meanes. In this case you must first sale your Hawke, and being seeled, you must fitte her with a large calle hode: and hode and vnhode her often therewith, watching her a night or two, and handling her oftentimes about the head as before sayde, vntill shee haue forgotten that fault. And when shee once doth leaue it, you may vnseale her in an euening by candle light, handling her still softly with your hand about the head, hooding and vnhooding her oftentimes, vntill shee will well abide the Hoode, and brooke to be handled. And heere I thinke good to expresse mine opinion, that hee which taketh in hand to be a Falconer, ought first to be very patient, and therwithall to take singular delight in an Hawke, so that hee may seeme to bee in loue (as it were naturally) with his Hawke, euen that a man would say, it were a thing bread so in the bone as it could neuer bee rooted out of the flesh. For such a man with neuer so little paine and industry, will become an excellent Falconer: but hee which taketh not that delight in his Hawke, but doth rather exercise it for a pompe and boast, than vpon a naturall instinct: or being a poor man, doth vse it to get his liuing, such a man in mine opinion shall seldome proue a perfect Falconer, but a mar-hawke, and shall beare the bagge after a right Falconer.

To turne to my purpose, when your Hawke being so seeled, doth feede well, and will abide the Hoode: and to bee handled, without striking or byting at your hand: then in an Euening by Candlelight you shall vnseele her, and with your finger and a little spittle, annoint the place where the seeling thread was drawne through. And when you haue hooded her, take her on your fist, and holde her so all night vntill day appeare againe, doing off her Hoode oftentimes, and handling her gently with your hand, stroking her softly about the wings and the body, hooding and vnhooding of her, and giuing her sometimes to feede, a morsell or twain,

twaine, or sometimes tyring or plumage. But aboue all things you must watch her on the fist so many nights together, without setting her downe on any pearch, that shée may be wearie, and suffer you to hoode and handle her gently without any manner of resistance, and vntill shée haue altogether left and forgotten her striking and byting at your hand: but some hawkes will be long before they leaue that fault, as the more coy or ramage that they be, the longer they will retayne those ill tatches, and will not peraduenture be wonne from them in three, foure, or fiue dayes. When shée is wel reclaymed from it, then may you let her sit vpon a pearch to rest her. But euery night you shall doe well to keepe her on the fist three or foure houres, handling her and stroking her gently, and causing her to tyre or to plume, alwayes making of her, and hooding and vnhooding her oftentimes, as before said. And the like may you doe also by day light, but in a Chamber apart, where she may see no great light vntill shée feede surely and eagerly without dread.

## To make your Hawke know your voyce.

IF your hawke be thus in foure or fiue dayes manned, so that she begin to feede eagerly and boldly, then you shal first beginne to make her know your whistle, or the chirping of your mouth: and afterwards your voice in this maner. Take a quicke Pullette, and going into some secret place, where your Hawk may well perceiue the fowle, and yet see no great open light, let her plume and feede vpon it, as she sitteth vpon your fist: then chyrke with your voyce, and vse those other sounds which Falconers do to their Hawks: and feed her so, hooding her gently: then afterwards you may let her plume a little vpon some wing, being still hooded, as well to loose her in the head, and to make her cast water, as also to teach her the better how to sitte on the fiste. The feeding for a Falcon shall bée Pullets not very old, and Calues hearts,

weathers

weathers hearts, and hogs harts, and to giue her a conuenient gorge, to the end she may the better digest both the grosse substance, and the slimie matter. But if your Falcon be not eager or sharpe set, then shall you do well to wash her meate sometimes in fayre water, and some other whiles in wine, wringing it a little, and then feeding her therewith for one, two, or three gorges, and that not continually: but respecting a day or two betweene, and that is referred to the discretion of the good Falconer. For this done some what to abate a Hawke, and to enseame her. It shall not be amisse also in the morning when she is emptie both in the gorge and pannell, to conuey into her a little Sugar candie, to the quantity of a small nut, for that dissoluing in her, will make her the better to endure, and will both breake the grosse substance, and digest the glit in her, and also will make her eager as shall be further said hereafter.

## How to make a Hawke know her feeding.

When your Hawk feedeth eagerly, and knoweth your whistle and your voyce, then may you teach her to know her feeding, & to bate at it in this wise. You should with your right hand shew her meat, crying and luring to her aloud, and if she bate or strike at it, then must you quickly and handsomely let her foote it, and feede on it for three or foure bits: and doe thus oftentimes, to the end she may the better know her feeding. And afterwards feede her, and giue her euery night (without intermission) some casting eyther of feathers, or of cotton with two cloues, somtimes cut in foure peeces, and put into the casting, or a little *Aloes* wrapped vp in the Cotton, according as the Falconer shall see that it is requisite. For such castings make a Hawke cleane and eager.

(·.·)

*To make a Falcon bolde and ventrous.*



When a Falcon hath learned to fede, and to know the call of her keeper: then to make her hardy, you shall suffre her to plume a pullet or good great chicken. And you shal goe into some close place, where shee may not see ouermuch light, as before said, where losing her hood, in a readinesse you must haue a liue pullet in your hand, & knæling on the ground, luring and crying aloud vnto her, make her plume and pul the pullet a little. Then with your teeth drawing the strings, vnhoode her softly, suffering her to plume and plucke it with her beake twice or thrice more, cast out the pullet vpon the ground before her. Then must you with raysing or holding down your fist, encourage her vntill she leape down vpon the Pullet, and seaze it. Then when shee beginneth to breake it, and to take blood, you shall lure & cry aloud vnto her, and encourage her by all the means that you can, fæding her vpon the ground. And therewithall you shal take her vp gently and nimbly with the pullet in her foot, whereon let her plume, and fæd now and then a little. Then hoode her gently, and at last giue her tyring of a wing, or a foot of the said pullet.

To make a Falcon know the Lure.

After that your Falcon hath twice or thrice thus killed a pullet in som secret place, then must you make her know the lure in this wise, Fasten a pullet vnto your lure, and goe a part. Then giue your Falcon to holde vnto some other man, who may draw lose the strings of her hoode in a readines. And when you are gone a little backe from him, take your lure at halfe the length of the string, and cast it about your head once or twice luring with your voyce also. Then let that other vnhood your hawke, whiles you throw out the lure not far from your hawke, luring and crying still vnto her. And if your hawk doe stope to the lure, and seaze the pullet, suffer her to plume her, coying her, and luring still with your voyce. Then let her fæde on the pullet vpon the lure, and afterwards take her vpon your fiste together with her meat, and hoode her suffering her to plume and tyre, as is before said.

How

How to call your Falcon loose and at large.

WHen your Falcon hath come well three or foure times vnto the lure in some secret place, as well to a liue pullet as to a dead, then shall you goe abroad into some fayre meadow, where are no trees, and faltning a quicke pullet vnto the lure, giue your Hawke to hold vnto another man. Then tying also a cryance vnto your hawkes lease, cause that other which holdeth your hawke to make ready her hoode, and giue her a little bit of meat on his fist, chirping and chearing her w̄ his voyce: Euen therewithall doe you goe backe foure or fiue paces or more, luring twice or thrice, let him which holdeth the hawke, doe off her hood, then do you take the lure at length of the string, and cast it about your head, crying and luring alowde, throwing it vpon the ground: & if your hawke stope at the pullet, suffer her to breake it, and fæd her vpon the lure, casting her to eate the braines and the heart of the pullet with the lure also, alwayes crying and luring. And this order, shall you obserue dayly further and further off, vntill shee bee well lured, entred, and manned.

How to call a Falcon that will come loose.

WHen your Falcon wil come a farre off vnto the lure, and stope to it being thrown out, without any coynes or ramagenes, then setting her sharp, you shal get on horsbacke in a morning, and go into some fayre plaine field, and as neare as you can, where there is no wood nor trees, there giuing your hawke vnto some other man to hold (which must also bee on horsebacke.) Put your cryance to your hawke in such wise, that she may not tangle her selfe therewith in comming to the lure. Then drawing backe a little as much as you think meet, giue a sign to him that holdeth the hawk, to make ready her hood, and let him hold vp his fist on high. Then lure you three or four times, as lowd as you can, alwaies casting ỹ lure about your head, whereunto for ỹ first time I would haue

Pullet fastned still. And while you so doe, let him which holdeth your hawke, plucke off her hoode, and if she come straight to the lure, forbeare vntill shée come within eight or ten paces of you, then cast it vnto her. And if shée take the lure, let her plume thereupon, and lure you still with your voyce, lighting off your horse, and draw nére to your hawk fayre and softly, luring and crying vnto her, & so fæde her as before said. But after that she be called two or thrée dayes to the lure on horseback with a criance, or more or lesse, according to the towardnesse or vntowardnesse of the Hawke, if shee come roundly a bow shot from you, you may then goe out in a morning, hauing set her reasonably sharpe for the purpose, & call her lose on horseback, that is without eyther lease or criance, but lose, & in company. And if shée come to you, fæde her vpon the lure, as before said, luring still vnto her, to make her acquainted with your voyce. And the next day you may call her to the drie lure without a Pullette, or any thing vpon it. And when she is come to the lure, cast her out a quicke Pullette, breaking first the fæte and legges thereof, and let her kill it vpon the lure, and fæde her vp.

## To make a Falcon fleeing.

When your Hawke will come, and stope to the lure roundly, and without any ramagence, then if shee bee a Haggart, you must put her on a payre of great luring belles, and the like shall you doe also to a Soarehawke. And so much the greater ought your bels to be, by how much more you see your Hawk giddy-headed, or like to rake out at check. For it can be no hurt to clog her wt great bels at the first, vntil her conditions be known & well perceyued. That being done, & hauing also set her sharp, go one morning on horseback into some faire large field, without wood or trees, if it be possible, & hauing your hawk vpō your fist, consider of ẏ wind, & ride you vp into the wind, or towards that way as the wind bloweth,

halfe

halfe a bow shot. And hauing loosened your hawkes hoode, whistle softly, as it were to prouoke your hawke to flée. Whereupon shée will beginne to bate, or at least to flap with her flagges and sayles, and to aduance her selfe vpon your fiste. Then suffer her vntill shée rowse or mewt, & when shee hath done eyther of them, vnhoode her, and let her flée with her head into the wind. For thereby shée shall be the better able to get vp on wing, and to get into the wind. Then wil your Falcon naturally clime vpwards, rouing & flæing round. Therefore when you sée that shée hath flowen two or three turns, you shall cry and lure with your voyce, & cast the lure about your head, whereunto first tye a Pullet, as before said, and if your Falcon come in, when she approacheth neare you, then cast out the lure into the wind, and if she stope to it, reward her as before.

## To make a Falcon leaue the stand on the ground.

IF your Falcon at first when shee flæeth from the fist, will not get vp, but take stand on the ground, as the most parte of soare Falcons doe commonly, you shall not yet therefore be discouraged, nor out of hope, but rather making towardes her with your horse, & threatning of her, séeme to feare with your wand, and driue her from the stand, vntill shée flée a turne or two. Then take her downe to the lure, and fæde her. But if so chance that your Hawke will not leaue that fault of taking the stand, then must you séeke to finde out some Chough, Starling, or some such birdes, making ready your Hawkes hood, draw as neare them as you may vntill they rise. Then vnhoode your Hawke, and no doubt if she will flee them, they will traine her well vpwards. Then must you haue in a readinesse a Ducke séeled, as before said, and so as shee may not see but backewardes, because shee may thereby mownt the higher. And holding her fast by one of the wings, neare vnto the body, in your right hand, and luring with your voyce to

make your Falcon turne the head, forbeare till shée bee at a reasonable pitch, then running vnder her, cast vp your Duck towards her that she may perceyue it, and that the Ducke may be to her in stead of a traine. And if she strike her, or stope her, or trusse her, then suffer her to kil it, and reward her vpon it, taking out one of her legges, or both, if néede require, fæd her with a reasonable gorge. This being done once or twice, or oftner, according to the occasion, your hawke will leaue the stand, and delight to kæpe her on wing, and become also the more obedient and louing.

## To make the Falcon to the River.

When your Falcon is accustomed to flée for it, and will lye vpon you at a great gate, or at a reasonable pitch and will come and holde in the head at your voyce and luring, then may you goe to the Riuer where you shal find any fowle, and there shall it behoue you to vse such policie, that you may couer the fowle, and get your hawke to a good gate aboue the fowle. And when her head is in, then lay out the fowle, and cry, *Hey gar, gar, gar.* And if your Falcon doe stope them, and enew them once or twice, then quickly thrust your hand in your hawking bagge, and make her a traine with a Ducke sæled. And if your Hawke doeth her trusse or stop it, succor your hawk immediately, crossing the Ducks wings, and let your hawk plume, &c. I am of opinion, that for the first or second time that you shew your hawk a fowle, it shall not be best to shew her great fowle, but rather small fowle, as the Dapchicke, or such like. For if you shew them the greatest fowles at the first, it often happeneth that they slippe from the Hawke vp the wind, and the hawke cannot recouer them (but taketh out after) whereby the Falconer is fayne to trotte farther than hee would, yea and sometimes also hée looseth his hawke. Where-

fore

fore in my iudgement it were better at the first to be merry and wise.

## To make a Hawke inward at the River, when she raketh out.

IF it chance that your hawke rake out with a fowle, and cannot recouer it, and in the end giues it ouer, and comes in againe directly vpon the man, then shal you do well to cast her out a seeled Ducke. And if she stope it, or trusse it, crosse the wings, & suffer her to take her pleasure, rewarding her, and giuing her the heart, braines, tongue, and liuer, with a legge or two, according as you see occasion. And for default of a quicke Ducke, take her downe to the drie lure, and let her plume a pullet, and fæd her vpon it. Thus doing, your hawk will learne to giue ouer a fowle that rakes out, and hearing the kæper lure, she will learne the better to hold in the head, and to make backe again to the riuer.

## To make a flight for a Haggart.

HE that would make a flight for a Haggart, hee shal do well in my conceit, to flee where there be no Crowes, Choughs, or such like for the first two or three flights, becaus she shall take none occasion to rake out after such checke. And it shall be good also, that you let her not flee out on head too far at the first, but run after her, and cry to her (*Why loe, why loe*) to make her turn head. And when she is come in, take her down with the lure, vnto the which I would haue a quicke Pullet fastened, as before said. And you shall suffer her to tyre, plume, and feede as before, &c. It happeth oftentimes that a Haggart through her gadding mode & gallantnesse of minde, doth rangle out from her kæper, more thã vpõ any other cause. Then shall you clogge her with greater luring bels, and make her a traine or two wt a ducke seeled, to teach her hold in, and

know the man. You shall not neede to trayne a Yaggard so often as a Soarehawke, because they haue beene accustomed to prey for themselues, and doe by experience know one fowle from another. But they doe much better remember eyther the rebukes, or cherishings which are made to them, than Soarehawkes doe: and therefore it behoueth to vse more care and heed about a Yaggart, than a Soare Falcon, & aboue all things to take her often downe with the drie lure, and to let her take her pleasure of her reward. And (as Falconers tearme it) to bee euer well in blood. For otherwise shee will not long be at your commaundement, but make you follow her.

(*.*)

How

## *How to make your Falcon kill her fowle at the first.*



When a Soare Falcon or a Yaggard is well lured, and flyeth a good gate, or a reasonable pitch, and stoopeth

peth well, then shall you first cast off a well qnarried, or make Hawke, and let her stope a fowle vpon a brooke or a plashe, and watch her vntill she put it to the plunge: then take down your make Hawke, and reward her and hode her vp, setting her a little way off by the flight, that you may vse her helpe afterwards if nede be. This being done, take your yong hawke which is not yet entered, and going vp the wind halfe a bowshotte or thereabouts, lose her hode, and softly whistle her off the fist, vntill she haue rousted or mewted, then let her flee with her head into the wind, hauing first giuen shew to your company that they be in a readinesse against the Hawke bee at a good gate, and to shew water, and lay out the fowle. This order being obserued, and running and crying as Falconers vse to doe, hawke on your Falcon, and giue her leaue to get vp, and when she is at a reasonable pitch, and couering the fowle, giue a signe to your companions that they draw neare to the water, and all at once make in vpon the fowle on all sides the brooke (as Falconers tearme it) to land her: the if your Falcon stope, and strike or trusse it, runne in apace to help her, & crossing the fowles wings, let your hawke take her pleasure on it, feeding her as custome is: but if so chance that shee cannot slay it at the first stoping, then you must giue your Hawke respite and time to recouer her gate: And when shee is at her gate again, and her head in, then lay out the fowle againe as before said, vntill you may land it at the last, alwayes remembring that as soone as shee seaze it, you succour her quickly, and reward her according to order. True it is, that to be assured, you shall doe well alwayes to haue a quicke Mallard or Ducke in the hawking bag, whensoeuer you would make a flight: and if your Hawk kil not the fowl which is stoped (as often happeth by many ouerthwart chances) then may you quickly haue recourse to the hawking bag, and taking your liue Ducke (your hawke being at her pitch, and her head in) you may throw her vp to your Hawke, & reward her, &c. For this order shall alwaies maintaine your Hawke to be inwards, and in good life and blood.

How

How to doe when your riuer Hawke will take stand in a tree.

IF you haue a Falcon which (as soone as shee hath once or twice stoped & endewed a fowle) will take stand on a tree, you must as much as maybe, eschue to flie in places where trees be, and you must haue two or three liue traines, and giue them to sundrie Falconers, placing them all of purpose, some here, some there: and when your Hawke hath stoped, and would goe to stand, then let him vnto whome the hawk doth most bend, cast out his traine ducke soiled, and if the Falcon slay her, then reward her, &c. And by this meanes she will leaue that fault, but if in this doing twice or thrice, shee will not leaue that tricke, then the best counsell I can giue you, is to ridde your hands of such a kite.

To make a Hawke fond of the Lure.

WHen your Hawke is well quarried, and fleeth well to the riuer, and fleeth a great gate, or a reasonable pitch, then shall you doe well also to make her fond of the lure: for when a Hawk hath stoped once, twice, or thrice, you shall do well to take her downe with the lure, and to let her kill a Pullet, and fede her vpon it: yea the higher fleeing that a Hawke is, the more need to take her downe the oftner with the lure, and to regard that you ouerflie her not: For if it happen that a fowle being often stoped, will not spring againe, but will rather fall to diuing (which Falconers call the plonge) then must you take her with dogges, or kill her with Hawking poles, or vse some such other deuise, and be fain to take downe your Falcon with the lure, and giue her the fowle vpon the lure, feeding and rewarding her with as much delight as you can, to make her fond of the lure. It hapneth oftentimes that many Falcons will hardly become fond of the lure, through the great desire they haue to kill their fowle.

To

To helpe that, I thinke it not sufficient only to kæp her from often killing, but sometimes you must also take the quarrey out of her foot as sone as shæ hath fedde vpon a little of the braines, and hood her vp, then gining her vnto another to hold: goe from her a Bow-shot, and call her to the lure, and so fæde and reward her well vpon the lure with the fowle that shee killed, and this order will make her fond of the lure.

## How to helpe a Hawke when shee is froward and coy through the pride of grease.

SOmetimes a Falcon will become very proude and disdainefull by being ouer high kept, in sort that she shal not næde to be fedde nor rewarded according as they fæde when they prey of themselues at large: and although shee flæ and kill, yet as sone as shee hath plumed a little, let her kæper take a shæpes heart cold, or the leg of a pullet, and whiles the Hawke is busie in pluming, let the Falconer conuey the hart of the shæpe, or the pullets legge into some part of the body of the fowle, that it may take some taste of it: and when the Hawke hath eaten the brayns, heart, and tongue of the fowle, then let him take that forth, and call his Hawke with it vnto the fist, let him fæde her therewith, and giue her a little of the feathers in the necke of the sayde fowle, to scowre her & make her cast.

## When a Falcon will not holde in the head.

IF a Falcon vse to take out after checke or otherwise, and leane out so farre, as neyther for whooping, luring, or for casting the Hawkes gloue about your head, shee will come in againe to the flight, but rather still more and more gad out, and so flæ away: in this case you must follow after her,

luring

luring and whooping a good, proffering her to the lure, to make her put in her head againe: and if she doe turne and come to the lure, then feede and reward her. &c. And doe not fayle in any wise to be fond of her when she commeth to the lure, because she may thereby the better learne to know your voyce, & to come to the lure another time. Holding this order, (especially with Scarce-hawkes, or hawkes of the first Cote) they will learne to hold in at the voyce or sight of the lure, yea, and that with such readines as it will breed admiration in all them that behold it, to see the excellency of art, what it is able by cunning to atchieue, which truely doth appeare in nothing more than in Hawking.

## How to keepe a Hawke high fleeing.

When a Hawke is well made to the riuer, you should not flie with her aboue two flights in a morning, but feede her vp although shee kill not: but if shee be a stately high fleeing Hawke, you should not in any wise flie her aboue one flight in a forenoone, for it will bring her downe, and make her fall off her stately pitch by often fleeing, and becomming greedy and hote of the quarrey. When a good high fleeing Hawke being whistled, or cast off the fiste, doth gather vpwards to a great gate, you must haue regard to continue her therein, fleeing with her vpon broade waters and open Riuers, eschewing little brookes, and gullets, and such places as lie near vnder couert, where there be trees, shrubs, and bushes in such sort that it will be very hard to land a fowle handsomely from them, at least not without helpe of dogges, and great clapping and a do. Yea sometimes eke you must of force alight from off your Horse, all which things are able to marre a high fleeing hawke. Forasmuch as crying, clapping of hands, noyse, bawling of dogges, and alighting on foote, and furthermore when a Hawke cannot see the water vnder her, al these things doe teach her to forgot her kindly fleeing, and to

play

play the kite, houering and winding as the kite doth in the ayre without any shew of hate: and in twice or thrice doing so, shee abateth her gate, and maketh her fleeing. Therefore let thy Falconer take good heede to that consideration, and keepe his hawke alwayes as high fleeing as he can, suffering her but seldome to kill, and not to stoope, beyond twice or thrice at the most, and euen when shee is at the highest, let him take her down with the lure: where when shee hath plumed and broken the fowle a little, let him feed her vp, and by that meanes hee shall maintaine his Falcon high fleeing, and inward, and very fond of the lure. Here I will not deny but that if shee kill euery day, although shee stoope from a very high gate, yet if shee be not rebuked or hurt therewith, she will doubtlesse become euery day higher fleeing than other, mary therewithall shee will so much forget the lure, as the more you shew it her, the more she will bend from it, and flee out on head from her keeper: and oftentimes wil teach you hot poasting iourneys. Wherefore aboue all thinges, the high fleeing hawke should be made inwards, and (as we tearme it) fond of the lure, because it is no lesse prayse worthy in a high fleeing Falcon to make in, and turne head at the second, or third tosse of the lure, and when shee powreth downe like a stone vpon it, than if she had killed: nay rather such are more esteemed than the other. And so is the Falconer more prayse worthy which doth winne his Hawke thereunto. For to come vnto the lure is a thing taught by art and industry, but to kill a fowle is the naturall property of a Hawke.

To make a high fleeing hawke vpwards.

IT hapneth oftentimes that a Hawke (although shee bee naturally high fleeing) will yet be long before she be made vpwards, but will fish and play the slugge: for when she shoulde get vp to couer the fowle, shee will stoope before the fowle bee put out, the which may proceede through two causes. First, it may bee that shee is too sharpe sette, and the second cause

may

may be that shee is flowen withall out of time, eyther too soone or too late. So that when you see a Falcon vse those euill tatches without apparant cause, you shall do well to cast her out a dead fowl or a dead pullet for a dead quarrey (as Falconers tearme it,) and to hoode her vp without any reward, to the end she may take no encouragement to vse those vile trickes: for there is no greater spoyle to an high flieing Hawke, than when shee killeth a fowle from a base and low pitch, and so much the greater is the losse of her, by how much the more shee doth vse those vile buzardly parts. Therefore by my best experience I prayse that order, to throw her out a dead quarrey and hood her vp: then afterwards within halfe an howre, call her to the lure and fede her, and doe this as often as shee vseth to fish or to play the base slugge on that fashion, and to find whether it proceed of beeing too sharpe set, or of flieing out of time, the Falconer shall doe well with all diligence to note the naturall disposition of his Hawkes: as which will flie beeing hie and in good plight, and which best, when she is kept low, which will flee best when shee is set most sharpe and eager, and which contrary, and which in a meane betweene both, which earely at Sunne rising, and which when the Sunne is two howres high or more, which sooner, and which later in an euening. For the natures of Falcons are very diuers and sondrie, in such sort as to flee with a hawke at her best howre and time, and to flee with her out of that time, is a thing which will shew as great difference, as between an excellent good Hawke, and a Kite. Therefore let the Falconer haue especiall regard thereunto, setting his Hawkes to flee according to their natures and dispositions, and keeping them alwayes in good order. And heere it is to be noted, that al hawkes, as well soarhawks, as mewed hawkes and haggartes, should be set out in the euening two or three houres, some more and some lesse, hauing conuenient regard to their nature, as it is stronger or weaker: and in the morning also, accordingly as they cast, hooding them first, & then setting them

them abroad a weathering, vntill you get vp on Horsebacke to goe to field, and so your hawkes will alwayes be wel weathered and in good order. These be the best meanes and obseruations which I can set downe for Riuer Hawkes, which if it succeede well to you, then shall you stand assured of your sport, and I of my desire.

## To make a Falcon to the Hearon.

NOw to teach you to make a flight at the hearon: although it be the most noblest and stately flight that is, and pleasant to behold, yet there is no such art or industry therein as in the other flights. For the Hawke fleeth the Hearon: moued by nature, as against her proper foe: but to the riuer shee fleeth as taught by the industry & diligence of the Falconer. Then must it needes follow, that (such Falconers as haue flowen at the riuer, when the end of the moneth of February, or the beginning of March is come, a time when Hearons beginne to make their passage) if you will make those Falcons to that flight, you must cease flying at the riuer with them any longer: but you must pull them downe and make them light, the which you shall doe by feeding them with no wilde meats, but the hearts and flesh of Lambs, Calues, and chickens, and calling of them to the lure with other make Falcons, that is to say a cast at once, to the end they may accustome and acquaint themselues one with another, and so may the better flee the Hearon by helping one another, and by succouring each other. Herein you must take good heed so to acquaint them that they crabbe not together, for so would they doe when they come to the flight, whereby they might be in perill to bee spoyled or killed. When your Falcons be flowred and cleane, so as being sharpe set, they may be called hungry hawkes, or (as Falconers tearm them) eager hawkes, you must get a liue Hearon, vpon the vpper part of whose bill or truncke you must conuey the ioynt of a reede or Cane, so as shee may not hurt the Hawke

hawke therewith: that being done, tie the Hearon in a Trance, then setting her vpon the ground, vnhood your hawke, to the end that when she espieth the Hearon, she may flee her: and if she doe so, make in apace to succour her, & let her plume, & take blood of it, allowing her the braines, the marrow of the bones, with the heart all together: (the Italians call it *Soppa*.) Hauing thus laid it vpon your Hawking gloue, giue it your Hawke: and afterwards cippe the breast of the Hearne, & let your Hawke feed thereon vntill she bee well gorged. This being done, hoode her vp vpon the Hearon, suffering her plume thereon with all the fauour that may be: then take her vpon your fist, and let her tyre a little vpon the foote or pynion of the wing. But if a Falconer haue not store of Hearons to traine withall (as often it hapneth, by mean the fowle is rare and daintie,) then may he doe thus: When he hath armed or cased the Hearons tronke with a Cane or reed, as before said, he may take a peece of a Calues skinne, or such other like, as long as the necke of a Hearon, & beginning at the head, continuing to the shoulders & body of the Hearon, let him sew it in proportion & shape of a sheath, that it may arme the hearons necke & head: & afterwards with a pensill, pen, & incke, or such other deuice, let him paint it as like as he can to the necke and head of an hearon, with fethers & euery thing to the purpose. Then let him set the counterfeit Hearon vpon the ground, as before said: and when the Hawke doth flee it and set it, he must haue a quicke yong Pigeon, the which he must hansomly conuey vnder the Hearons wing, and let the Hawke plume and feede thereon, reseruing the hearon safe for an other time, and to make traine againe with it the next day. Then hauing thereupon rewarded your Hawke, and coyed her sufficiently, you may goe the next day into a meadow, or other conuenient place with your Falcon on your fist: and giuing the Hearon armed as before said, to some other which may holde it vnder his arme a good way off from the Hawke, as halfe an Arrowe shote or more: Then your Hawke be-

ing vnhooded, giue signe vnto him to throw vp the hearon on hie, and if your hawke seaze it, reward and fede her with a pigeon as before saide, dealing familiarly with her, and the third day you may doe again in like manner, causing him that holdeth the traine to hide himselfe as close as he can, and to cast out the Hearon as farre from him as he may. All these being done, and the Hawke hauing thus often taken her train to your liking, you may the fourth day in a fayre field, put out the Hearon without cryance, or arming her at all: and when shee is vp of a reasonable height, you may cast off your Hawke, who if she bind with the Hearon and bring it down, then make in apace to rescue her, thrusting the Hearons bill into the ground, breake his wings and legges that the hawk may the more easily foote and plume it. Then reward her as bountifully as you can with the braines, the marrow of the bones and the heart as is before declared (making her the Italian *Soppa*) many vse to make a traine another way, which dooth not mislike me, and that is this: they cause one to clime a tree with the Hearon, from thence he casteth her out to the Hawke, and then they let their hawkes flee as before said. But as touching these traines, it behoueth that the Falconer bee of good iudgement, as also in diuers other things. For euen as the Hawke doth flee them with better or worse list and life, so behoueth it that the traines prouided be stronger or weaker accordingly.

(*)

## *To make your Hawke flee the wilde Hearon.*



WHen your Hawke will kill a traine lustily, and boldly, then may you goe into the field to finde a wilde Hearon at siege, and when you haue found her, win in as nie to her as you can, and goe with your Hawke vnder the wind, where hauing first loosed her hoode in a readinesse, as soone as the Hearon leaueth the siege, off with her hoode, and let her flie: and if shee clime to the Hearon, and beat her so that shee bring her downe, runne in apace to rescue her, thrusting the Hearons bill into the ground, and breaking her wings & legges (as is aforesaide) feede her and reward her vpon your hawking gloue, in manner before declared. But if your hawke should fayle to beate downe the hearon, or doe giue him ouer, then shall you flie the Hearon no more with her, vnlesse it be with some other make hawke, which is well entred, and in good flieing. And thereby the vnskilfull hawke seeing that other Hawke flie at the Hearon, and bind with her, will take courage and flie eake with that other make-Hawke, eyther little or much, and if they kill the Hearon, then should they be fedde and rewarded together while the quarrey is hot, making them an Italian *Soppa* as before said. And by this means the coward hawke may be made bold and perfect: But if it chance that any lusty roysting hawke will flie the Hearon of her selfe without traya, or the Shoueler, the Falconer should let her foote it, plume and breake it vntill shee find blood, and should giue her the *Soppa*, as Falconers do tearm it, for so they will become much bolder, and the better Hearoners also. But hee that will worke surelie to enter his Hawke at the Hearon, let him helpe her by any practise or means that he can deuise: and these bee the means and preceptes to make a Falcon a good Hearoner.

Of

## *Of such Hawkes as fleef from the fist, and first of the Sacre.*



YOu must vnderstand that all sortes of Falcons are made to the lure, after one selfe maner, but they are not

hawked withall alike: for the Sacres, Lanners, Gerfalcons, Millions, and Merlins, do not flée the riuer, vnles happily the Leners doe, which as I vnderstand doe flée the riuer in France: but they flée not single, but sundry Laners at one time, more than a cast or a leasse of them at once, and so peraduenture doe the Gerfalcon and the Millon. Whereof although there be few in this country which are made or flowen withall, yet wil I not spare to write what I haue learned of them by heresay, beginning with the Sacre. I say that they are flowen withall from the fist, in a plaine fielde where there are fewest blocks, or stubs, or such other impediments, but that a man may gallop freely: men hawke with them to the Hearon, the Kite, and such like, as also at Feazant, Partridge, Quaile, and sometimes at the Hare, but with more than one single Hawke at once as I saide before. And in Cyprus they hawke with them to the Crane with the help of the peregrine Falcon in this order: When they haue found the Crane, the Falconer doth loose his Hawkes hode in a readinesse, (I meane the peregrine Falcon) & drawing as neare to the Crane as he can vnder the wind, when shée riseth, hee quickly vnhodeth his hawke, and lets her flée, and after her they cast off a cast or a lease of Sacres, which follow the peregrin Falcon, that leadeth them as the more waighty and valiant Hawke: and because the Crane striueth not at the encounter in defence as the Hearon doth, but alwayes fleeth right forwards, therefore the peregrine Falcon doth seaze vpon the Crane, and buckling with her two or three bounces, the Sacres make in and beat her down to the ground vntill the Falconers come in to rescue their hawkes, who spédily thrusting the Cranes bill into the ground, doe eftsone breake her wings and legs (as they do the Hearons,) because they doe Hawkes most wrong with their legges and fét: which being done, they reward and fede all their Hawkes vpon the Crane, making them an Italian *Soppa* vpon their hawking gloue, of the braines, marrow, and the heart, but giuing the

peregrine

peregrine a greater reward than the Sacres, (yet with discretion) they reward them altogether. Those peregrine Falcons which are good for the Crane, are much estéemed in *Cyprus* of great states, and so much the more, by how much they are more rare and passing in perfection. But here amongst vs this slight is not vsed, as well for that wée haue no such ordinary store of Cranes, as also because our fields are not so playne, and frée without fewel, as theirs are in *Cyprus*.

This is the order in *Cyprus*, but in *France*, the chiefe vse of the Sacre, is to kill the Kite as I haue touched, and partly made you shew in the description of the Sacre, in the former part of this Collection. But by this yée sée, Euery country hath his custome.

(·.·)

## *How to flee with the Lanner from the fist.*



Laners

LAnners are much estamed in France, for they flee with them (a cast or more at once) to the Riuer also. And because they are hawkes (which maintaine long flightes,) they tyre a fowle in such sorte, that with dogges and hawking poles they kill many, and by that meanes they spoyle more with a Laner, than with a better hawke. Thus much I haue heard by credible reports. These Laners are flowen withall at Partridge also & Feazant, and some say that many of them proue very good therefore. But in Italie they vse no such flæing, peraduenture because there is no great skill in it. If you would flee with a Laner, you must kæp her marualous short and sharpe set. For they are of the same nature that a Sacre, and that one (in manner) is made euen as that other is: and because they kæpe their castings long, by reason they are hard metteld hawkes, you shall not giue them casting of cotton, but of towe, or knottes of Hempe, or the shauing of a Hasell wand. And if you giue them any cotton casting, yet put the towe or knottes of Hempe on the outside of it, and so because they take small pleasure therein, they wil cast the sooner. Let this suffice to be said of these kinds of hawks, because they are ordinary, & their natures to well known of all men.

## To hawke with the Gerfalcon and the Mylion.

I Will speake some few words of the Gerfalcon and the Mylion, which are all (in manner) of one nature, as the hawkes last rehearsed, and are made to the lure in the selfe same manner. These hawkes (as far as I haue vnderstood) do not flee the Riuer, but alwaies from the fist they flee the Hearons, Shouelers, and the kite with the forked tayle, and at such other flights. In going vp to their gate, they holde not that course or way which other Falcons doe. For they clime vp vpon the traine when they finde any fowle, and as soone as they haue reached her, they plucke her down, if not at the first yet

yet at the second or third encounter. They are fedee and rewarded as other Falcons are: they are very crafty of nature, and couet to keepe their castings long through sloth. Therefore you shall not giue them casting of Cotton, but of Tow, Yasell, or hard things, as you shall do the Sacre and Laner. And you must keepe them likewise very eager and sharpe set. It is a Hawke that is slowen withall by great states & Princes most commonly. And therefore I will write no more of it, as one that haue no great practise thereof.

## To flee with the Merlyne at the Partridge.

IF you will flée with the Merlyne at Partridge, chuse the formall, which is the larger, for they onely will proue good thereunto. And in trayning or making the Jacke, you should but loose your time. When you haue made the formall Merline to the lure, in maner before described, and that shée will likewise abide the hoode, you must make her a traine with a Partridge, if you can get any, if not, then with some other liue bird, in such order as hath béene set downe to trayne other hawkes. And if shée sote and kill it, then reward her, suffering her to take her pleasure on it, &c. This being done, you may straightwayes flee with her the wild Partridge: and if shée take it at the first flight (which seldome hapneth,) or if shée flée it, to mark and take it at the second flight, being retryued by the Spaniels, fede her vpon it with a reasonable gorge, chéering her with your voyce in such sort, that she may know the same. But if she proue not hardy at the first traine, then you shall doe well to proue her with another train, before you flée with her at the wild game. But if at the second traine she proue not hardy, it is a token that shee is cowardly, and nothing worth.

(·.·)

## *To flee with the Merlyne at the Larke and Lenet.*



I Like it well that men flée with a cast of Merlines at once at the Larke or the Lenet. For ouer and besides that they of themselues loue company and to flée together, they doe also giue greater pleasure or delight to the lookers on. For now that

that one (at the stoping) strikes the birde, and then that other at her downe come: and when that one climeth to the mountie aboue the Larke, then that other lyeth low for her best aduantage, which is most delectable to behold. Yea and sometimes the poore birds become so fearefull, that they throwde themselues in the houses and chambers of such as dwell neare the fieldes. So that both the birde and the Hawke are oftentimes taken both together by the countryman. And therfore it shall not be amisse to tye vnto their Jesses or Bewets some veruile bearing the armes of their owner & master, (as if they were falcons) to the end they may be restored vnto them. But to returne to my purpose, I say that when the Merlynes are throughly manned, and made gentle, you may carry them into the field, where hauing found a Larke or a Lenet, (making lose her hoode) you must goe as neare as you can into the wind to the bird. And as soon as the bird riseth from the ground, vnhoode your cast of Merlyns, and cast them to flée vntill they haue beaten downe the Larke or Lenet, and let them fede on her for their labour indifferently. But herewithall note that there is a kind of Larks, (called cutte Larkes) which doe not mount as the long spurd field Larke doeth, but flée forehead before the Merlyn. In any case let them not flée such Larkes, for neyther will they make you like pastime, nor yet can you flée them without danger of lósing your Merlynes.

## Of the time to mewe a Falcon.

LEtte vs now speake of the order how to mewe hawkes, and of the Mewes. First, to speake of Falcons, they may bée flowen withall vntill Saint Georges day, that is about the middest of Aprill. Then set them downe. And you must diligently marke, whether they haue any lyse or not. And if they haue, pepper them to kill the sayde lyse, and skowre them before you cast them into the mewe. That being done, you may put them into the mewe. There

are

are two sundry sorts of mewing, that is to say, mewing lose at large, or at the Stocke: and I will first speake of this last kind of mewing.

## Of mewing at the Stocke or the Stone.

The place wherein you should mew a hawke at the stocke, should be a low parler or chamber vpon the ground, farre from any noyse or concourse of people, and situate towards the North or Northeast. Place therein a table of a conuenient length, for the number of your Falcons, and let it bee fiue or sixe foot broad at the least, with little thinne boardes or planckes all alongst the sides and ends, nayled on foure fingers high. And let this Table be set on trestles of two foot high, or three foot high from the ground, and fill these Tables with great sand, which hath prety little round pæble and grauell stones in it: in the midst whereof you may place some great frée stones a Cubite high, made like vnto a pillar, flat in the bottome, and playne & smoth aboue, growing by péecemeale lesse and lesse vnto the toppe of them, Whereunto let your hawkes be tyed, eyther Falcon, Gerfalcon, Myllion, or Merlyne. Then take a small cord of the bignesse of a bow-string or little more, put it through a ring, and binde it about the stone in such sort that the ring or swyble may goe rounde about the stone without any stoppe or let: And thereunto tye the lease of a Falcon, which may so stand vpon the said stone being set in the sand. But you must haue regard, that (if you mew moe Falcons than one at once in one roome) you set your stones one so farre from another, that when your hawkes bate, they may not reach one another for crabbing. The great stones are set, for that a Falcon féeling the freshnes and coolenes of the stone, will delight to sitte still vppon it, & the litle grauel stones are, because a hawke will oftentimes swallow them to coole her within, and will kéepe them some-

times

tunes two or three holes, or more within her. The sand also is necessary, because when they bate, they shal not marre their feathers, and also because thereby their mewts are the easlier cleansed, and to be removed from them. The litle cord or bend with the ring on it, are tyed about the stone, because the Falcon bating this way and that way, she shall neuer twind nor tangle, because the ring followeth her still. All day your Falcons should bee hooded vpon the stone, vnlesse it be when they would feed, for then onely you must take them on the fist vntill they haue fed. At night off with their hoodes, and because sometimes inconueniences doe happen by night, the Falconer may doe well to haue his bed in the mew, that hee may the sooner, and in time helpe or redresse any thing that shall happen amisse amongst his hawkes.

## Of mewing at large.

IF you mould mew your Falcon at liberty, and at large, then must you mew but one at once in one roome, and yet if the circuit of your mew be great and capable inough, there may two, three, or foure Falcons bee mewed therein well inough (with diuisions.) The scope for one Falcon must bee 12. foote square, & as much in height, or therabout, with two windows a foot and a halfe broad, or two foot broad at the most. Whereof the one should open towardes the North, whereby the mewe may alwayes receiue fresh cold ayre, and the other towardes the East, for the heat and comfort of the Sun. And each of these windowes should haue his close casementes on the outside, to shut when you list, eyther one or both of them, according as occasion serueth. If your hawke be a madbraine Kite, & a great bater, then should it be best that this mew or chamber were on the ground, which if it be so, you must couer the ground with grosse sand foure fingers thicke, and thereupon set a stone in such sort as before said, because Falcons do couet to stand vpon a stone. And therwithal you must make her two hand-

hand some perches, neare to each window one, that sitting on the one, shee may haue the comfort of the Sunne, and on the other, the fresh of the cole ayre, and euery weeke, or at least euery fortnight, you must set her a latten bason, or a vessell of stone or earth, and at euening fill it with water, that your hawke may to the water, if shee desire it. And if she bee bath therein, then take it away the night following, and haue regard that your bason, panne, or such other vessell bee of such bignes and depth, that a Hawke may therein commodiously bath at ease. Your mew must also haue a Portall, wherein there may be a little hole below to conuey in the deuise whereon their meat is serued, called amongst the Falconers, the *Hacke*. And that must bee made on this fashion. Take a peece of thicke boord, a foot and halfe long, and a foot broad, or thereabouts, vnder the which fasten two little trestles, three or foure fingers hie. Let them be fast pinned or nayled to. Then with an awger or a pearcer, boare two holes on each side thereof, and through each of these put a short corde of the bignes of a bow-string, with the ends downward, through the holes, and knots fast knit on them vnder the button of the boord, so straight knit, that you cannot rayse the cord aboue the boorde more than a fingers breadth, or there abouts. And when you would giue your Hawkes meat, take a little sticke somewhat longer than the Hacke, and as bigge as your finger, but let it be of strong wood, as Crabtree, Holly, or such like. And vpon that sticke binde your hawkes meat, and put the ends of the sticke vnder the cords, vpon the Hacke, and so conuey it into the mew to your hawkes, because the hawke shall not trusse or dragge her meat away into the mew, but may fede there. And as soone as shee hath gorged her and fed, take it away againe. And it is be vnderstood, that if you mew more than one hawke single, then you must haue for euery hawke her seuerall Hacke. And it shall be good to keepe one set howre in feeding your hawke, for so shall they mew sooner and better: and thus may you mew hawkes (loose and at large.) But

vnlesse

vnlesse it be a Falcon which is so yote and madbrayned, that you are forced to mew her so at large.

In mine opinion it shall be better to mew at the Stocke or Stone, as before said, or else to mew them at the grate, (as we call it.) For in that kind of mewing wee take our hawkes on the fiste euery day, and so may see in what plight and state they be. And if they be sicke, or fallen into any infirmity, then may you giue them such medicines as shall be declared in the next diuision, the which cannot bee done when you mew at large. And therefore I commend the mewing at the Grate, because many times our happe is to haue Haggarts, or Passengers, or Lentiners, the which haue flowen eyther to the riuer, or preyed for themselues. So that it shall bee needefull to beare them often and euery morning in the coole ayre, vntill midde July, or more, or lesse, according as you shall see them ramage and coy, yea and to call them to the lure, and to ride abroad with them also sometimes an howre or two, in the fresh ayre. And it shall be a thing most necessary for a haggart or a hawke that hath preyed for her selfe, eyther more or lesse. This I haue obserued in mine owne experience, & me thinks it an aduertisement worthy the noting vnto all Falconers.

Sundry Gentlemen doe vse to mew their hawkes on the pearch, which truely I can most commend, as well for that they are then assured to bee clean fedde, as also to be dayly perused for lise, wormes, and other diseases, whereto they are by nature subiect.

(*,*)

How

## *How to mew Marlins.*



MArlins are also worth the mewing, if they bee hardie, and haue flowen well in their soarage. For although some men be of opinion, that a mewed Marlin is seldom good: that they are not possible to be mewed: yet haue I had Marlins that (being good in their soarage) haue proued much bet-

ter when they were mewed. So that I would wish him that hath a good Merlyn to mew her: for surely, if you can mew them, they will proue better & better. Some men in the mew do vse to cast meale about their Merlyns, because they should not eate their fæt: but as well because they may eat their fæte howsoeuer they were mewed, if that were their property: as also because in those that I haue mewed, I haue found no such cruelty vsed towards themselues: therefore I count it but a fable, nor will giue any other rules in the matter, than such as I haue prescribed already for the mewing of Falcons,
Addition. & such like long winged hawkes. [ Onely this if you shall line her pearch or stocke with a blacke Conyskinne, & keepe her mew close, shee will doe much better.]

## Of Goshawkes.

YOu shal not need to shew any other game to a Goshawke for her first entring, than a Partridge, because in learning to flee the Partridge they proue most excellent. And the first yeare you shall doe best to flee them to the field, and not to the couert, for so will they learne to hold out, (and not to turne tayle) in the middest of their flight. And when they be mewed hawkes, you may make them doe what you will: and vnderstand you, that you shall not nede to take such pain, nor to vse such art in making of a Goshawke which is taken a brancher, as with a *Nyasse*, for she will alwayes know of her selfe what to doe. Yea and it shall be rather better to let her bee a little ramage still, than to man her ouer much. Her feeding would bee good and hote meats. And if you would instruct her to kill great fowles, make her trains thereof, as I haue shewed in the treatie of Falcons. And if you would haue her continue at those flights, then you must not let her flee any lesser fowles, for that would quickly mar her. If you would make her to flee with a Spaniell or dog to helpe and assist her, then feede your Goshawke with great fowles, as Cranes, Wildegeese and such like, and giue your dogge flesh tyed vnder the wings

wings of such fowles when you train your hawke with them, and let your dog be rewarded with the said flesh, when you reward your Hawke vpon the traine: and alwayes acquaint the dog and the hawke well together. And this order you shall obserue for a moneth, or vntill your dogge will throughly know his dutie. And euermore kéepe your dogge tyed vp: for if you let him goe lose, it will marre him if he were the best that euer was. And neuer giue him reward of flesh, but whē he maketh in at such fowles to rescue the Hawke. Call your Goshawke to none other thing than to your fist. Yet sometimes you may take her downe with a dead Pullet or such like. And oftentimes sowte good wine vpon your Hawks Seare, obseruing the order to set her to the water, as is before rehearsed in the Treatise of Falcons. Euermore note that a Goshawke (for that she is dainty) would be cured with sweete thinges ministred in all such receites as you shall giue her.

## *To make fleeing the Goſhawke, eyther Nyaſſe or Ramage.*



YOu ſhall firſt obſerue many thinges already written of other kinds of Hawkes: as to ſeele and watch your hawk, win

winne her to feed, to the hoode, and to the fist, and diuers other such points which should be but tedious to rehearse. Therfore let me write of the order how to make a flight w̄ a Goshawk, either *Niasse* or Ramage, the which is very hard to doe well. And for my part I would not counsell any man to trouble himselfe much with them. But if any man haue a *Nyasse*, or Ramage Goshawke, whereof he would see the proofe, let him man her, and make her to the fist: then let him enter her first to young Partridges, vntill it be Nouember. In which time the fieldes are ridde cleane, and become emptie, and the trees bare of leaues: then may you enter her to the olde Rewen, setting her short and eager. And if she kil at first, or second flight, feede her vp for three or four times with the Partridge which she hath killed: by that means I haue seene some of them come to good perfection.

## To make the Soare Goshawke or the Haggart Goshawke.

YOur Soare Goshawkes, or your Haggarts, shal be trimmed with Iesses, Bewets and Bells, as son as they come to your hands: and you shall by all meanes make them abide the hoode well, the which will be best brought to passe, keeping them seeled, and hooding and vnhooding them oftentimes, & teaching them to feede on the fist three or foure dayes, more or lesse vntill they leaue their ramageneſſe and coyneſſe, & become gentle: that being done, vnseele them at night by candlelight, causing them to plume or tyre vpon a wing or legge of a Pullet, and vse your hawkes gently, and deale the best with them that you can deuise, vntill you haue throughly manned and won them, and that in secret places where they may not see much light, setting them vpon a pearch, and vsing all diligence to make them impe to the fist by little and little, vntil at last they will come three or foure yardes from you, and feeding them most with the legges of Pullets or Calues hearts: then you may goe into a garden, or into a close abroad, and causing

them to fæd first a bit or two vpon your fist, with their hoods on, and afterwards asmuch with their hoods off, cast thē down fayre and softly to some pearch, and make them come from it to your fist, eyther much or little, with calling and chirping to them, saying: *Towe, Towe*, or *Stowe, Stowe*, as Falconers vse, & when they come fæde them, crying & calling still to make them acquainted with your voyce. The next day you may call them with a Criance, setting them vpon a pearch vntill they come vnto you further off, fæding and rewarding them liberally to make them loue you. And when they come to the fist readily, & without chercking or ramagenesse, then lay a little from you a dead pullet vpon the ground, the hawk sitting vpon the pearch and calling and chirping to her, if she come and seaze the pullet let her plume her, and fæd a pit or two theron, walking about her vntill you may without danger or mouing of her, come neare and take her vpon your fist, and so fæde her: That being done, let her tyre and plume. Here I must aduertise you that the wing of a pullet cold, is not good fæding for a Hawke: for it will make a Hawke sicke: But the legs eyther hote or cold may be giuen. And likewise you shal mark that I would haue you cast out a Pullet to a Goshawke dead, and not aliue: for these kind of hawkes are much enclined of nature to play the Poulters. So that if you should vse to throw them out liue poultry, it might make thē somtimes when they flæ, turn taile to the Partridge, and seaze the pullets or chickens which they shall see in husbandmens yards and backsides when they flæ. Or in like maner when they are set to bath at length of their loines, the which would not only marre them, and make them full of ill properties, but also might cause the ignorant people, (as women and boyes) to kill them in stead of a Puttocke. When you haue thus called your Goshawke abroade two or thræ dayes, vntill she be well cunning, you shall take her on your fist, and get vp on horsebacke with her, and so riding wher the space of an houre or thereabouts, vnhood and hoode her sometimes, and giue her a bitte or two of meat in the presence and sight of your Spaniels, because shee shall not be afeard of them.

them. That being done, set her on a tree with a little short Tryance tyed to her loines, and going seuen or eight yardes from her on horsebacke, call her to your fist with such voyce and words as Falconers vse: and if she come, giue her two or three bits for reward, and cast her vp againe to the tree, then throw out the dead pullet eight or ten yards from her. If shee flee to it, and seaze it, let her feed three or foure bits vpon it, riding the meane while about her on horsebacke, and rating backe your Spaniels, because they shall not rebuke her at first, and so make her euer after fearefull of dogges. Then alight off your horse, gently take her vpon your fist, feed her, and when you haue so done, hode her, and let her plume or tyre. Here I will say for mine owne opinion, that a deade Partridge, or a counterfeit Partridge, made with the very plumage, wings and tayle of a Partridge, were much better to throw out vnto your Gosshawke, because it would make her both know Partridge the better, and Poultrie the lesse.

## *To make a Goſhawke flee to the Partridge.*



When your Go ſhawk is thus manned and cunning, then may you goe into the field with her, carrying with

with you a traine Partridge if nœd be: and vnhooding your Hawk, bear her as quietly as you can: you may let her plume or tyre a litle to make her eager. And if the Partridge spring, let her flée: if she marke one, or two, or more on the ground, then goe to her fayre and softly, and manacing her with your hand, or with a wand, cause her to take Pearch on some trée thereby. Then if you can retriue the Partridge with your Spaniels, as soone as it springeth, you must cry *Howit, Howit*: and if she flee it to the marke againe, you must put her to a trée, and retriue it the second time, crying when it springeth as before said. And if she kill it, fæd her vp with it: but if so chance that the Spaniels should take it, as oftentimes hote Spaniels light vpon the Partridge, being eyther flown out of breath, or otherwise surcharged with feare: then alight from your horse quickly, & taking it from the Spaniel, cast it out to your hawk crying, (*ware hawke ware*) and let her fæd her ful on it. The next day you shal not flee with her, because hauing fed & rewarded her with blody meat, she wil not so soon be in good case to flée againe. For such meat is not so easily endewed by a hawke, as the leg of a chicken or such like. Vsing her thus three or four times, she will be well in blood, and become well fleeing at this pleasant field-flight.

## How to helpe a Hawke that turneth tayle to tayle, and giveth over her game.

It hapneth oftentimes, that when you haue let your Gos-hawk flée at a Partridge, she wil neyther kill it, nor flée it to mark, but turneth tayle to tayle, as Falconers term it: that is when she hath flown it a bowshot or more, shée giueth it ouer and takes a trée. Then shall you call in your Spaniels to the retryse, that way that your hawke flew the Partridge. And the Falconer drawing himselfe that way, may cast her out a quicke Partridge which he shall carry for such purposes in his Hawking bagge, in such sort as the Hawke may see it, and thinke that it is the same which she flew. And so crying when you

you cast it out, *ware Hawke ware*, make her seaze it, & fæde her vpon it, that she may be encouraged thereby to flee out with a Partridge. The day following you shal not flee with her, as is before said, but prepare her against the third day, and set her sharpe: and if then also your Goshawke giue ouer, serue her with a quicke Partridge againe. But if shee doe it the thirde time, I would not wish you to trouble your selfe any longer with such a vile Buzard, but ridde your handes of her, for sure it is great oddes that shee will neuer proue good. And yet if any man will trie his Hawke to the vttermost, than let him make her flee a Partridge which is flowne to the marke with some other well entered Hawke, at the first or second flight. And if she kill that, let him fæd and reward her well, vsing her to such flights three or foure times, and so peradventure shee may learne to holde out, and maintaine her flight the better.

## When a Goshawke will not flee at all.

FOrasmuch as the Goshawks which are take in September or October, doe not know their prey so well as they which are taken later, since they haue not preyed so long as those old, it happeth many times that when they are made to the fist, and brought euen to the point to flee, if you let them flee at a Partridge, they take a tree and will not flee at all. To redresse that, you shall goe into a plaine fielde where are no trees, with a quicke Partridge, the which you shall giue to some of your company, your selfe shall ride vp and down half an houre with your Hawke vpon your fist vnhooded: & then drawing near to your companion which hath the Partridge, when you come within ten or twelue paces of him, let him priuily cast out the Partridge, and let your Hawke flee at it: which done, reward and fæd her wel thereupon. If peraduenture your Goshawke haue need of more such trains, then you may continue it three or foure times, vntil shee be well in blood

with

with such sights: But surely such Hawkes are not greatly to be regarded. The same that is said of Goshawkes, is to be vnderstood also of Tercels. And alwayes remember, that the next day after you haue rewarded and fed your Hawke vpon the fowle or bird that she killeth, feed her the next day with a sheeps heart, or hens legs betimes in the morning, to bring her in order againe to flie.

## To make a Goshawke flee quickly.

SOare Goshawkes (especially Nialles) are commonly very fond of the man, and therefore should bee flowne with a little more ramage, and before they be throughly reclaymed, for else oftentimes within two or three strokes with their wings, they will giue ouer the fowle that they flie, & return straight againe to their Keeper. Therefore remember to flee with them as soone as you can, and that vntill they be perfectly nousled and in blood. They must also be set in places where they see not many folke, for feare they become very fond of the man: But when they haue flowne, and haue killed twice or thrice, then set them where people and dogges frequent, the which shall bee necessary to preuent the inconueniences which might happen, when they are at marke neare to a house, or vpon a high way, if then they should bee discouraged with sodaine sight of any person that went by. And yet by this aduertisement of flieing quickly with a Soare Goshawke or a Nialle, I might make some Falconer learne a worse mischiefe, if by flieing ouer-soone with his Hawke, hee should pull her downe, or make her poore, the which would cause her to become fearefull and cowardly, and to giue ouer a Partridge, as I haue seene diuerse, that although they were at the first very towarde Hawkes, yet after they haue beene once pulled downe, they haue lost their courage and goodnesse. And therefore by what meanes soeuer a Goshawke or Tercell, shall become poore, it shall bee the Falconers parte first to sette her vppe againe, before

before he flee with her, vnlesse it be some Goshawke (whereof there are but few) which will not flee when she is hie, & in good plight. Then the Falconer may somewhat bate her flesh and pinch her with scouring, washt meat, and such like deuises: But let him alwayes rather keep his Hawke in such wise that she may flee when she is lustie: & therewithall let him set her abroad (when it is not ouer cold) betimes in the morning for one howre or twaine. For being so weathered, when she hath flowne a Partridge to the marke, shee will not away, vntill it be retriued by the Spaniels.

## That a Goshawke being a good Partridger, bee not flowne with to the Feasant.

IF your Goshawke be once a good Partridger, beware that you let her not flee the Pout, or the Feasant, for the feasant fleeth not so long a flight as the Partridge doth. And therfore the Goshawke being naturally more rauenous and desirous of prey than any other Hawke, would more delight to flee a short flight to the Feazant, and will care lesse to hold out at a Partridge True it is that some are good for both, but those are very rare: And therefore you must haue consideration thereof, as also to keepe them in good order with fleeing, bathing, weathering, tyring, pluming, and diuerse other points of Falconrie, the which do serue also for tercels aswel as for goshawks.

## How to vse a Haggart Goshawke.

THe traynes which you vse to giue soare Goshawkes and *Nyasses*, are not so requisite for a haggart. For the Soarehawkes and *Nyasses* when they are made to the fist, & to seaze a pullet vpon the ground, wil then abide & neuer soare away, and may immediatly be flown withall at a Partridge, so that you beare a liue traine Partridge with you to serue her if need be, as hath been heretofore declared in entring of other hawks.

And

And the principal point of consideration is, that you encourage any hawke well at the first. In fleeing with a Gosshawke, it hapneth oftentimes that fleeing in the snow, and killing their prey vpon the ground, they fill their belles with snow, so that the Falconer cannot tell where to finde them. At such times then, fasten a bell vpon the two couert feathers of your Hawkes Stearne or Trayne, and that aloft neare to her rumpe. For so doe the Falconers of *Dalmatia* vse at all times of the yeare to flee with their Hawkes. And it is a good meane to know at all times where, and what is become of your Hawke.

To

*To flee with a Goshawke to the Riuer.*



NOw I haue (in mine owne iudgement) set downe as much as is necessarie, to make a Gosh awke perfect in killing

killing of a Partridge or any other field flight: I will also declare how you may flee to the Riuer with a Goshawke, and how you may kill great Fowles with her. A Goshawke (but no Tercell) may flee to the riuer at Mallarde, Ducke, Goose, Hearon, and such like, whether it be because she prouoketh not to the field, or for any other delight that she or her keeper hath to the Riuer. And you shal hold this order in making her, the which doubtles shall bring her to perfection: for Goshawkes do more willingly flee such flights than at any other. And yet is there great difference seene in the proofe of them: for some of them proue much hardier & better than some other doe. Well, the Falconer shall first make his Goshawke to the fist, in such sort as I haue prescribed, when I taught to flee them vnto the field. Then must he carrie her into the field without bels, with a liue Ducke giuen vnto one of his companions. And the Falconer must haue with him a little drum or taberd fastned to the pommel of his saddle, together with the sinew of an ore leg dried, which shal serue him to strike vpon his drumslet or taberd: and causing his companion to hide himselfe in a ditch or pitte, with the Ducke tyed to a Cryance, his Hawke being vnhooded vpon his fist, he shall draw towards his companion which standeth so hid in couert. And when hee is neare him within two or three paces, or little more, hee shall strike vppon his Tabarde twice or thrice: and his Companion hearing him, shall throw out the Ducke aloft. And let the Falconer cast off his Goshawke to it, and if she take it at the Sowre, let him reward her and feede her with a reasonable gorge, making her all the cheare that may be: then let him take her vpon his fist and hoode her, suffering her to plume or to tyre vpon a wing or a leg of the Ducke. The nert day hee shall not flee with her, as before I haue admonished. But the third day he may go again in like maner with his companion, or else may seeke some water plash or pitte where Wilde-fowle lye, as Teales, or such like. Prouided alwayes that he seeke the aduantage of his flight, where the Banckes bee high:

*There hath beene vsed a kind of flight with a Goshawk called the flight made to the becke, and it is like to this, but it is much surer and better.*

high: for the higher that the banks be, the better he may come to make his flight: and in such a place, hee and his companion, one on the one side, that other on the other, may ride fayre and softly vntill they find fowle, and yet put them not vppe. When they haue found them, both of them shall draw backe along by the banke, and the Hawke being vnhooded, they shall trotte both of them right vpon the fowle with their horses. When they bee neare them, he which hath the Tabarde shall beate it, so that the Fowle may rise, and then he may let flee his Hawke: and if shee take any of them at Souse, let him make in to her apace, and crosse the Fowles winges, so that shee may foote it, and plume it at her pleasure, rewarding her as before, &c. And the better to encourage her, when he hath hooded her, let him set her vpon the Fowle, and let her plume it her fill, and after let him take her on his fist, and giue her a wing or a leg of the fowle to tyre on: And the next day let him not flee, &c. And when his Hawke is throughly nouzled and in blood, then hee may flee twice in a day or oftner with her, rewarding her as before is expressed. Using his Hawke thus, hee shall so well encourage her, that hee may flee the oftner with her at his pleasure.

## Of fleeing the Wilde-goose and Crane with a Goshawke.

SOme delight to flee Wildgeese and Cranes with a Goshawke, and such other great flights. And the traine must be made in this wise: When the Hawke is made to the fist as before said, let him goe on foote abroad into the field with his Goshawke on his fist, carrying with him a wildgoose or a tame Goose of the colour of a wilde-goose, tyed by the tayle with a Tryance. And hauing sette her on the ground eight or tenne Paces from him, lette him vnhoode the Hawke, and twitch the Goose with the Tryance vntill hee make

it

it stirre and flicker with the winges. Then if his Gos-hawke bate at it, cast her off, and runne in to succour her, so that the Goose beate her not with her wings, for discouraging her. And if he haue store of traines, then he shall reward and feede her on the braines, heart, and thigh of that which hee trayned withall. But if hee haue no store, then it shall bee needfull to saue that for another traine. This done, let him closely conuey a pigeon vnder the wing of the traine, and reward his hawke therewith, as hath beene heretofore declared in the traines to the Hearon. And the next day let her not flee, but set her down, &c. The third day he may giue her another traine somewhat further off. And the third train hee shal giue it her on horsebacke, fifty or threescore paces off at the least, or so farre off as hee may come in to succour his hawke in time. His hawke being thus trayned and entred hee may ride out with his hawke (without bells, because the Geese shall not rise before the Falconer haue brought his Hawke to the vantage) then with his Tabard to beate it vp, & so forth, whereof I haue told before. And hauing found any wilde geese, he shall shew them to his hawke, who being naturally moued, will make from the fist to them, and will flee low by the ground, vntill shee come neare them. Then the Falconer shall ride after apace, and strike vpon his Tabarde, vntill hee rayse the wildgeese. And if his Hawke seaze any of them at Source, hee shall quickly succour her, and reward her, &c. But forasmuch as wilde Geese will rise as soone as they see any body. Therefore the Falconer must teach his Hawke to take the aduantage, which is thus done: As soone as hee hath found them a farre off, lette him alight from his horse, and carry his Hawke vnhooded behind his horse, stalking towardes them, vntill hee haue gotten reasonably neare them, holding downe his hawke couerte vnder the horse necke or body, in such sorte that shee may finde the Geese. Then the Falconer shall runne

n apace, and strike vpon his Tabarde, to rayse the Geese. And if she kill any of them, reward her, &c. Vsing his hawke in this order, she may be made to kill two or three, or more, in a day. And in like manner may shee be made to the Crane: And in like sort may hee crepe to slee at fowle which lye vpon pits or pondes. First shewing them to his Hawk, and letting her draw to them, and then running in to put them vppe with his Tabarde. But the Falconer must take heed, that as long as he may finde great flights, hee slee not at smaller fowle, to the end his Hawke may continue the more boldly to slee great flights. For a man may some make a Hawke a coward, and a slugge. Yet some there bee (but those are very rare) which fleeing at all kindes of Fowles, become still hardier and hardier, and better and better. Now hauing written sufficiently of such flights, I will passe ouer to teach the meanes to mewe a Goshawke.

## To mew a Goshawke.

When you haue flowen eyther with Goshawke or Tercel, Soar, or Haggart, vntill March, giue her some good quarrey in her sot, and foreseeing that shee be cleane from lyse, cut off the buttons of her Jesses, and throw her into the mew, the which may bee a roome eyther below, or on the ground, set towards the North if it bee possible. And as for the bigneste, so that it be not too little, lette it be as large as you will, and let the pearches therein be lyned with Canuas or cotton, so that the hawke hurte not her feete therevpon: for thereby shee might catch eyther the goute, or the pynne. Let the mewe also haue a window toward the East, and another toward the North, to take fresh ayre, and the comforte of the Sunne. You shall also prouide in the same mewe, a Vessell or other vessell for water, and euery three dayes at the most, change and shift the water. And fede your

your hawke eyther with Pygeons, or with Quailes, or else with hote flesh of a Weather or gelded Goate, for that will make her mew well and quickly.

## To draw the Goshawke out of the Mewe.

ABout the beginning of October, if you perceiue your Goshawke faire mewed, and hard penned, then giue her eyther chickens, or Lambes hearts, and Calues hearts, by the space of 20. dayes together, to scowre her, and to make her shise out the slimy substance, and glytte out of her pannell, and to enseame her (as Falconers tearme it.) That being done, one euening you may draw her out of the mew, and new furnish her with Jesses, belles, & Bewets, and of all other things that shall bee needfull. And when you haue seeled her, keepe her so seeled two or three dayes, vntill she will be gently hooded. And thereof a Falconer ought to haue a speciall regard. For commonly all mewed hawkes are as coy to bee hooded, as when they were first taken. But when you haue won her to abide the hoode gently, then in an euening by candle light you may vnseele her, and the next day you may goe about to shew her the fist and the gloue. And as I haue before aduised you to deale with Haggarts, or hawkes new taken from the Cage, you shall not forget to let her tyre and plume morning and euening, giuing her somtimes in the morning, when her gorge is emptie, a little Sugar Candie, for that will helpe her maruailously to endew. Sometimes also when shee is emptie in gorge and panell, you shall giue her scowrings of *Aloes Cicatryne*, Cloues and Staueſaker, wrapped in a little peece of cotton, or in towe, or linnen cloth. But hereof shal bee written more plainely in the treatise of medicines.

## To make a mewed Goshawke fleeing.

WHen the Falconer shall perceyue his Goshawke to feede eagerly, and perceiueth by his iudgement that

she is enseamed, and that hee may boldly flée with her: then let him goe with her into the field, and finding Partridge, if the hawke bate at them of her owne accord, it is a token, that shée is empty, and ready to flée: but if shee bate not, then doth it betoken the contrary. Therefore in such case fæd her still with washt meats, and thinges conuenient, as long as you shall think requisite. For doubtles if she be once throughly enseamed and ready, shee will flée of her owne accord. And then if shée kill, fæde and reward her, as hath bëene before declared. But if shée flée to the marke with a Partridge, then you must retriue it and serue her as is also before expressed.

How

## *How to keepe Nyaſſe Sparow hawkes.*



Sparowhawkes are to bee conſidered as all other kindes of hawkes are, according to their age and diſpoſition. Some of them are named Nyalles, ſome Braunchers, ſome Soare-hawkes, and ſome melwed hawkes: Some alſo Yaggarts,

beeing mewed in the woode, they are called Nyalles, which are taken in the eyrie. Branchers are those, that hauing forsaken the eyrie, are feede by the old hawke vpon the boughes and branches neare about the eyrie, and thereupon they are called Branchers: afterwards they are called Soarehawks. They are called Soarehawkes, because when they haue forsaken the wood, and beginne to prey for themselues, they flie vp aloft vpon pleasure, which with vs Falconers is called soaring. Mewed hawkes are all hawkes that haue once or more shifted their feather: and Haggarts are they which prey for themselues, & doe also mew themselues eyther in the wood, or otherwise at large. To beginne with the Nyalle which is of greatest difficulty to bring vnto any perfection, you must first feede her in some fresh cole Chamber or parler vpon the ground. And the same chāber should haue two windows not very large, whereof that one should open towards the North, and that other towards the East, to take the fresh cole ayre, or the comfort of the Sunne at her pleasure. These windowes must be open, barred ouerthwart with lathes, or thin bordes, so thicke that neyther your hawkes may gette out, nor your Catte may come in. And in this Chamber caste and strew Vine leaues, and other fresh leaues. For it refresheth a hawke maruailously to rest vpon them. And for the same consideration it shall not be amisse to sette two or three great free stones in the chamber, whereuppon the Hawkes may sitte coole and fresh. You must also haue two or three pearches lined or couered, one a little higher than another, so that the hawke as she groweth huger and huger, may flie from one pearch to another, and neuer hurt her feete. And when she is full sommed, so as she can flie, then will it be meete and most necessarie to sette some large bason, or other vessell full of Water, that shee may bath her at pleasure therein. For that is not onely very wholesome for her bodie, but also will make her put out her feathers the better, & the faster. And you shall doe well to shift her water euery three

dayes

dayes. You shall fæd her with young Sparrowes, Martelettes, and young Pigeons, and sometimes with shæpes hearts: and whiles shee is very young and little, you should cutte her meate, and shredde it in small pellets vppon a trencher, or a cleane bœrde for the purpose, setting it so neare her that shee may reach it with her beake, and fæde. Thus you shall fade her twice, or more euery day, euen as you shall see her endew it, or (as Falconers say) put it ouer. Beware that you giue her not gorge vpon gorge, for that will make her cast her gorge. But when shee is full sommed, and fleeth about, then you shall doe better to giue her whole birdes, and sometimes to fœde her vpon your fist, suffering her to kill and straine the liue birdes in your hand: Yea and sometimes to put quicke birdes into the chamber to her, that shee may learne to know them, to forte them, and to kill them, and let her fœde vpon them her selfe in your presence. For that shall bee very good as well to noule her, as also to make her leaue that vile condition which commonly all Nyasses haue, which is, to carry and hide their prey in some hedge or ditch, or secret place: and therein they will sitte very close for being heard, when they heare or perceiue their Kæper to seeke them. Whereupon their Kæpers are oftentimes euill troubled and displeased. And also it shall not bee amisse, euery morning to goe into the saide Chamber, and to call them to the fist, whistling and chirping with your mouth, for by that means you shall both man them throughly, and also you shall gaine the time which you should else spend afterwardes, in making them when they were ready to bee drawne out of the said chamber.

## To reclayme and make the Nyasse Sparowhawke.

When your Nyasse Sparowhawke hath put forth all her feathers, & is full sommed, then shall you take her

out of the chamber and furnish her with belles, bewets, Jesses, and lines. And by my counsell you shall also seele her at the first, to make her gentle to abide the hoode, which is contrary to her nature, and to make her tractable to bee handled, vsing her fauourably and louingly alwayes: and at the first with a hood, which is too great and large to hoode and vnhoode her oftentimes, stroking her head softly with your hand, vntill shee will stand still, and abide the hoode gently. Then in an euening by light of a candle you shall vnseele her, giuing her somewhat to tyre vpon, handling her, and stroking her feathers gently, sometimes hooding and vnhooding her. And because Nyasse Sparowhawkes are seldome made perfect and good without great paines and diligence, therefore obserue these things and vse them accordingly, if you will haue a good Nyasse Hawke.

## To traine a Nyasse Sparowhawke.

WHen your Nyasse is well wonne to the hood, and to the fist, let her kill small birdes vpon your fiste, then call her two or three dayes together, vntill shee will come farre off. Then you must take a quicke Pigeon tyed by one foote with a Tryance, and stirre it vntill your Hawke will bate at it, and seaze it, though not farre off, yet as you may, and helpe her at the first, least the Pigeon strugling with her, bee too strong, and discourage her. Then let her plume her, and eat her, and feed her thereupon with as much fauour as you may, and whistle to her, to make her know your whistle, vntill shee haue taken a reasonable gorge. Then hood her vp, and let her plume or tyre a little afterwards. The day following you shal call her to the fist, and shew her a liue Pigeon, so neare that shee may reach at her with her beake. Then cast it out before her, vntill shee flee it, and take it.

That done, reward her, &c. Againe, you shall another time throw out a chicken before her, and if shee take and eate it, reward

warde her, &c. Afterwards you shal cause one to hide himselfe close in a ditch or pitte, and throw her out a pigeon or pullet, if she take it, reward her & fæd her vp with the braines, heart, and a leg or a wing, whistling, chirping, and speaking to her, to encourage her: and this order you shall obserue a while, still seruing her with greater and greater traines: for by that meanes you shall giue her courage to flee, yea if it were at a Feasant, for that chickens are some of them not much vnlike a Feasant poult. As also vsing her to great chickens, shee will neuer couet to carry as shee would doe, if you trained her with smaller birds, which is a thing worthy the obseruation, as you shall find by experience.

And when you haue giuen her sufficient traines of chicken and such like, you shall one day set her sharpe, then take a Quaile tied in a Triance, and in a plaine meadow: First, shew her vnto your Sparowhawke, then throw it vp aloft, and cast your hawk off handsomly after her, & if she take it, reward her with the braines, to nouse and encourage her, but fæd her with the leg of a chicken or pullet, and deale daintely with her.

The nert time you may traine her with a Quaile without a triance, the which hauing a legge broken, and two feathers pluckt out of each wing, giue it to another which may closelie throw it out to her, and fæde her vppe thereupon with a good gorge. Being thus oftentimes trayned, you may ride out into the fields about nine of the clocke, where calling your Sparowhawke to your fist, and giuing her a bitte or two of meat, go with your Spaniels to sæke some Beauie of yong quailes, aduancing your fist aloft, that your Hawk may sée them whē they spring, and let her flee with aduantage at the first. If shee kill, reward and fæde her, &c. but if shee misse, or that you find no young Quailes, then serue her with a traine of a Quaile, as is often before said.

How

## How to Hawke with a Sparowhawke being made.

When your Sparowhawke is once made, you may go freely into the field: and if you find any young Quaile let her flee thereat with asmuch aduantage as you can: and if she take it, reward and kéepe her, &c. Remember that at first entring of your Hawke you hold your fist aloft alwayes, aswell because your Hawke may see the game spring, as also that she may learne to haue an eye to the Dogges, the which you shall alwayes cause to hunt on your right hand, whē they raunge, but especially when they quest and call, to the end you may the better, and at more aduantage cast off your hawk when you let her flee. And when your Sparowhawke doth know her game and how to flee, then may you flee more than one flight in a forenoone or an afternoone, so that alwayes you giue her some small reward at euery flight that she killeth. And because it behoueth much alwayes to encourage your Hawke, and to keepe her well nouzled, you shall doe well euer to carry a liue Quaile with you, that if you finde none, or flee and misse, you may therewith traine or serue your hawke accordingly: and you may cause it so to be cast out vnto her, that she will thinke it is sprung with the Spaniels. As also I would wish you euermore to keepe aliue the second Quaile that you shall take, and kéepe it in your hawking bagge, so as if néede be, it may serue you at night, or at any time to reward your Hawke with: for keeping your hawke in this order, shee can neuer lightly be discouraged. And when your Hawke is throughly entred, and perfectly well in fleeing, and well nouzled, then you shall hold your hand low, whereas before you held it aloft. For your Hawk being much quicker sighted than you are, she will soner see the game spring also, and bate at the whurre, as we tearme it: then before the Hawke can recouer your fiste, the game is flowen farre off to her great disaduantage: yea, although you should let her goe when she bateth, yet

yet shall shée not flée with such aduantage as you might lette her flée when she and you both spied the game spring at once, Hée therfore that will be a perfect keeper of a Sparowhawke or such like, must haue a quicke eye, and a good consideration and regard to the Spaniels, kéeping them still as neare as he can vpon his right hand, and holde his hand low, because his Hawke shall not bate at the game before he see it. And also it shall not be good to be ouer neare the Dogges, but rather a little aboue them, that you may let your Hawke flée, coasting at the vantage when the Game springeth, and alwayes to be quicke of eye, and nimble of hand, for he that is not so, nor regardeth the aduantages of a flight, shall hinder his Hawke, whereas hée might further and helpe her.

## How to make a Sparowhawke, being eyther Soarehawke, Ramage, or Mewed Hawke.

NOw I haue spoken at large of Nyasse Sparowhawkes, it were méet that I should set downe some instructions also concerning Ramage Hawkes, and such as are taken when they haue preyed for themselues. And yet in effect the same precepts that serue for a Nyasse, will serue also for ramage Hawkes and mewed Hawkes. But yet they, (I meane ramage and mewed Hawkes) require not so much paine to make them know their game, nor to enter them, because they haue béene practised in preying for themselues, & the Nyasses are altogether ignorant and simple: so that the Nyasses must be taught to know their game, in a manner, euen as they are taught by the brader in the wood, the which (as I haue heard old Falconers tell) when her yong Hawkes goe out of the nest, and can hoppe or flecke from one bough to another, commeth in with some prey vnto them, and calling them

them altogether, she flæth aloft, and lets the bird fall amongst them, so that which soeuer of them catcheth it wt her tallents, fædeth vppon it for that meale, and then returneth the olde Hawke for some prey, vntill shee haue sedde them all & taught them to sowte their prey. And therefore when a man hath them, Hyasse which neuer were taught so by the brœder, hee must practise as neare as he can like the olde hawke, to teach them to sowt, and to kil their prey, and to know it, the which you shal not be troubled with in a Soare, ramage, or mewed Hawke. For they which beare those names, haue learnt to prey for themselues: and most of all the mewed haggart Hawkes, for they are throughly nousled and trayned therein, yea and most commonly they haue learnt such conditions, that with all the paines wæ can take, few of them can bee brought to any good perfection. But he which hath a Haggart Sparowhawk, must aboue all thinges take paines in weyning her from that vile fault of carrying, & that shall he do by seruing her often with great pullets, and other great traines, the which she cannot carry, and thereby she will learne to abide vpon the quarrey. Also they which delight in Haggarts, must take great hœde that they offend them not, but rather coy them asmuch as they can with all deuises of fauour & cherishing, for they will remẽber fauor or iniurie much better than any other kind of hawk. And of the same condition are Lentiners for the most part, the which are called with vs March Hawkes or Lentiners, becaus they are taken in Lent with lime or such like means. And the Italians call them *Marzarolli*, because they are taken in March or thereabouts: so that the Etymologie of the name procedeth all vpon one cause, and they are called so whether they be Soar-hawkes or mewed hawkes. Neyther is there any great difference betweene them and Haggarts for euill conditions, but the Lentiners are more subiect to moist humors, and especially in the head, and therefore you must plie them with casting and scowring, as shall be more at large declared in the Treatise of medicines.

Certaine

## *Certaine obſeruations for an Oſtreger in keeping of a Goſhawke.*



MAny times it hapneth that a Goſhawke or a Tercell which was good in her Soarage, doth become nothing ſo toward or good when ſhe is mewed: and that proceedeth be-

cauſe

cause in her soarage shée was not cherished to make her take delight in her flight: for in a manner all the skill of a Falconer or Streger consisteth in coying & delicate vsage of his hawke and so cherishing her, that shé may take pride and pleasure in her flight. Therefore I would not thinke it amisse if hée had alwaies at the first entring of his Goshawke or Tercell, a train Partridge in his bagge, to serue her with, when néede doth require, and so he shall winne her loue. And therewithall let him marke these obseruations, to keepe his hawke in good time alwayes. First, let him consider that naturally all Goshawkes are full of moist humors, and especially in the head: & therefore let him plie them with tiring and plumage, both morning and euening, for that will open them in the heade, and make them cast water thereat. Let the Goshawks tying be the rump of a béefe, or the vppermost ioynt of a wing which we call the Pynion, or a chickens leg, giuen by the fire, or in the warme Sunne. This will not onely keepe your hawke open in the head, but also kéepeth her in exercise, and vse, and from slothfulnes, which might marre her, and vtterly spoyle her.

It is good also to giue her euery night casting eyther of feathers or of cotton, and then in the morning to marke whether it be wrought round or not, whether it bée swéete or not, whether it be moist or drie, and of what colour the water is that droppes out of the casting, for thereby hée shall iudge in what case his Hawke is. He should also haue regarde to her mewtes, to sée whether they be cleane or not, and thereupon he may giue medicines accordingly, as shalbe hereafter declared. For the infirmity of a Hawke being once knowne, it is the more easily cured. He hath also to consider the season: for in the winter and colde weather, he must set his hawk or Tercell warme in some place where fire is made: he must rolle the pearch with cotton, or some such like thing, & the pearch must be set farre from the wall that his hawk hurt not her feathers when shé bateth: but if it be not colde, hee may set her euery

morning

morning in some place where the Sunne hath power, for an howre or two.

Remember that no hennes or pultrie come neare the place where your Hawke shall pearch, and especially in Lent when Hens haue young chickens commonly following them.

Remember also in the spring to offer your hawk to the water euery weeke, for else shée will soare away when shée fleeth, and make you seeke her.

If your Hawke bath her at any time of her owne accorde after her flight, goe presently to the next house with her, (if it bée in winter or cold weather) and weather her by a fire with her backe to the fire, and not her gorge, for that would make her sicke. And likewise drie your Hawke if you haue carried her in the raine. Let a good Falconer or Ostreger alwayes kéepe his hawke lusty and hie, and yet kéepe her in such tune, that shée may flée best when shée is high: for doubtles the plucking downe of a Hawk doth marre her and make her cowardly. Aboue all things an Ostreger must be patient and neuer chollericke.

A good Ostreger must also kéepe his hawke cleane, and her feathers whole, and if a feather bée broken or bruised, hee must ympe it presently, as shall be taught hereafter also in this booke, and therfore he must haue his ymping néedles, his Semond, and such other things about him euermore in a readinesse.

(*.*)

*Certaine*

## *Certaine obſeruations concerning Sparowhawkes.*



SEt your Sparrowhawke euery morning abroade in the Sunne two howres, or neare thereabouts, and ſet her to the water twice in a weake at the leaſt, and eſpecially Maſſes, for they couet the water more than the reſt. Eare-Sparow-

hawkes

hawkes would not be flowen withall too soone in a morning, for they soare willigly Take your Sparowhawke from the pearch alwayes with somewhat in your hand, to make her loue you, and be fond of you, for that is a thing of no small importance and consideration. As also to make your Sparowhawke fat great fowles, to the end shee may not learne nor be accustomed to carrion. And as touching mewing of a Sparowhawke, some vse to put their Sparrowhawke in the mew as soone as they leaue fleeing with her, cutting off both her bewets, lines, and the knots of her Jesses, and leaue her in the mew vntill shee be cleane mewed. But if you will haue her to flee at Partridge, Quayle, or Feazent poult, then you must draw her in the beginning of Aprill, and beare her on the fiste till shee be cleane and throughly enseamed. Some other keepe their Sparowhawkes on the pearch vntill March, and then throw her into the mewe being peppered for lyse if shee haue any. Her mew should bee a chamber aloft from the ground eight or nine foot long, and fiue or sixe foot broade, with two windowes, to the East and the North, as is before declared in the description of the mew for a Goshawke: and set her pearches and all other things euen as for a Goshawke, sauing that the mewe must haue one little window to conuey in her meate at. And your Sparowhawke being thus prouided of her mew, goe in to her in May in an euening by candlelight, and taking her softly, giue her to thy companion to hold, vntill thou haue pulled out all her traine feathers, one after another, holding the principall feather with thy one hand (which Falconers doe call the couert feather) and plucking out the other feathers with that other hand, for so shalt thou doe her least hurt: and this shall make her mew the faster, if thou fed her with hoat meat and birds, and alwayes keepe an houre certaine to giue her her meat. Some will set water in the mewe by their Sparrowhawke continually, shifting and renuing the water euery second or third day. Some set water before a Sparowhawke in the mew but once in a fortnight, and then

take it away againe within 14. howres after they haue set it there. Some will neuer set water before their Sparowhawks at all when they mewe them, saying that Sparowhawks are very hote, and pluck out their owne feathers for extream heat, and that therefore water is not to bee giuen or allowed them, because it killeth and delayeth the heat in them, which should further their mewing. I like that opinion: but for mine owne part and experience I would leaue the extremities and take the meane. And I would thinke it best to set water before a Sparowhawke in the mew, once in 14. dayes at the least, or oftner, if the hawke seeme to haue need, the which you shall easily perceiue, if she haue any feathers or downe that stand staring vp on her backe, and when she sitteth alwayes as though she would rowze, or is twitching at her fethers with her beak, then set her water: but to set it by her continually, doth forslow her mewing: and to keepe it alwayes from her, doth make her that she moweth not her feathers so cleane or so gallantly, as when shee may haue water once in a fortnight. As touching remedies for Hawkes that be slow of mewing, it shall be set downe in the Treatise of medicines in this booke also.

(*.*)

The

# The Third Part, or Booke, of this collection of Falconrie.



BEfore I deale with diſeaſes of Hawkes, and cures due to the ſame, (which is the ſubiect of this third and later part of my collection of Falconrie) I hold it very neceſſary, and of im-

portance, aswell to the attainment of the cause of each particular disease, as also the deuise of remedy for each kind of mischiefe, to speake somewhat of the complexions of Falcons, vnder whose name and nature (you know) in the beginning of this Booke of Falconrie, I haue comprised all other hawkes, in regard that the Falcon is chiefe, and the Queene of all other hawkes: nothing doubting at all, but that diuers wil muse at the name and tearme of the complexion of a hawke, as though indeed there were no such matter, led thereunto by their grosse conceit and blinded imagination, for that they cannot in their opinions iudge so easily of the natures of Hawkes, as they can of the complexions of men, whose clearnes and thinnes of skin bewrayes their inclination and complexion, whereas hawkes are not in any condition so to bee deemed and iudged, by meanes of their plumes: which indeede is farre otherwise, for, as in man the naturall complexion is truly discerned by the skinne, so is the naturall disposition and constitution of a hawke by her cote and plume: which I aduenture not to report of my selfe, for that it striueth too much with common sense and ordinary capacity, but doe follow my Author, and thereupon am emboldened to auow it, not blushing to lay you down his speeches as touching this matter, though not in the French Phrase, wherein he wrote it, but in the English idiome, into which I haue translated it.

Artelowch mine Author, writing of the complexions of Falcons, in his treatise of Falconrie, medicines and cures, & such like matter, reporteth, and eke aduiseth:

That the blacke Falcons are melancholicke, and therefore should of right be phisicked with hot and moist medicines, by meane of their complexion, which is cold and drie, as with Aloes, pepper, Cocks flesh, Pigeons, Sparowes, Gotes flesh, and such like.

That the blancke Falcons are flegmaticke, and to be phisicked with hote and drie medicines, because of their flegme, which is cold and moist, as with Cynamon, Cloues, Dilermont, and Cardamomum, Gotes flesh, Choghs, and such like.

The

The ruſſet Falcons be of ſanguine & chollerike complexion, mixt indifferently, and therfore to be phyſicked with cold medicines, moderatly moiſt, and drie.

As with Hyrtels, Caſſia, Fiſtula, Tamarinds, Vinegar, Pullets, Lambs fleſh, and ſuch like.

Hauing ſpoken thus much of the complexions of hawkes, a matter not long to be ſtood vpon, I will referre you ouer to the Italian Authors, as touching the diſeaſes & cures, whoſe iudgements I doe very well allow, and in many points preferre beyond the French Falconers, for that they ſeeme to bee the more reaſonable men, and leſſe giuen to friuolous inuentions. Yet neuertheleſſe in the laſt part hereof, you ſhall at your pleaſure, peruſe the French Falconers alſo, for that I would haue you to want nothing that may bee to your better knowledge and furtherance in Falconrie.

## Of the diſeaſes and cures of Hawkes. The opinion of M. *Franceſco Sforzino Vicentino*, an Italian Gentleman Falconer.

IT doth belong to a good and ſkilfull Falconer, not alone to knowe all kindes of hawkes, and to haue the cunning how to reclaime, keepe, flee, ymp, & mewe the ſayd hawkes, with ſundry other like matters incident and appertayning to Falconrie: but it is very neceſſary and behoueful for him to haue knowledge and good experience in their diſeaſes and cures: for that they are birdes ſubiect to ſundrie maladies and accidentes, the cure of all which doth reſt in the carefull keeper. Wherefore hauing (vnleſſe I flatter my ſelfe) in the former parts of this collection, performed my promiſe, made in the very entry and begining of this booke, as touching Hawks, and other matters belonging to the miſterie and ſkill of Falconrie: it is onely left now, and I reſt charged with their diſeaſes and cures, to dicipher vnto you the meane to know the maladies, as alſo a methode to recouer them: wherein if hap-

pily any man desire a more ample discourse of the natures, & originall causes of those diseases, thã herein I shall bewray, let him know & bethink himself, that I am neither profound Philosopher, nor learned Phisition by profession, but that in these I deale as a Falconer, manifesting and making shew of cures proper & peculiar to euery disease, wherw̃ I could euer yet find a hawk charged, & such as may light vpon any kind of hawke, by misfortune & casualty. And as touching remedies for their mischiefs, I mean to speak of very few which I haue not sundry times approued w̃ very good successe, wherfore I say, that hawkes may be diseased and vnperfect, either in body or feathers, which I intend and mean, when they are vnable by any euil accident to perform their parts and duties in any condition, as not to be able to flie, or strain the prey w̃ their pounces, or any such like action, which by natur they ought to perform.

In body they are diseased, eyther by some outward cause, as by a stripe or bruise: or els by some hidden and inward euill, as by corrupt & contagious humors, proceeding either of too great heat & moisture of the head, or otherwise ouermuch drought & siccity of the liuer & inward parts, frõ which procedeth many times the pantas & shortnes of breath, & other perilous euils, whereof I mean to write in their peculiar places hereafter.

Again, hawkes are accustomed to be ill affected and diseased (as I may tearm it) in their feathers, for that diuers times being sound of body, & in perfect state of health, yet they cannot flie or stir their wings, by meane of some broken or riued feathers, & especially the flags, long feathers, or sacels, which sundry times are broken either in the quil, being bloody feathers, or neare the top or point of the feather: the remedy for which mischief & euil accident, I will reserue to the last part of this treatise, as a matter meetest for that place. But because ỹ mischiefes and diseases that grow within the bodies of the hawks may be best discerned and knowen by their ererement, & by that which cõmeth from them, as namely, by the casting & must of a hawke. Therfore I account it most expedient, to haue good iudgemẽt to distinguish and know the diuersity and difference

thereof

thereof, the better to come by the true knowledge of the diſeaſes, wherby there may in good time be had a conuenient remedy for the euill Wherfore let vs firſt ſpeake of their caſtings.

How to know the health and diſeaſe of a Hawke by her caſting.

FAlconers do vſe to giue 2. ſorts of caſting to their hawkes, either plumage, or cotton: & becaus moſt cõmonly they giue the Falcon pellets of cotton for her caſting, I wil firſt ſpeake therof. You muſt make choyce of fine, ſoft, whit cotton, & therof faſhion & frame your caſting as big a great nut, & at euening conuey it into her gorge, after you haue ſupt her: & in the morning betimes make diligent ſearch to finde it, to peruſe it in what maner the hawk hath rolled, & caſt it, becauſe therby you ſhall perceiue her good or euil ſtate: for if ſhe caſt it, round, whit not lothſome in ſmel, & not very moiſt or watery, it is a manifeſt token that ſhe is ſound. But otherwiſe, if ſhee rol not her caſting well, but caſt it long, not white, ſtinking, very moiſt, & ſlimy, it doth argue, that ſhe is ful of diſeaſes, as I ſhall more ſpecially declare vnto you eftſon. You muſt obſerue this, that theſe caſtings do import & betoken the greater euill, by how much more they doe reſemble the muet of a hawk in color and ſmell. For by that they do make ſhew that your hawk doth abound wt too much euil humor. Wherfore you muſt the more diligently mark it, & wring it betwirt your fingers, to ſee how much, & what kind of moiſture doth drop frõ the caſting, & wal note the ſmel & color therof. But now it is hie time to proceed to a more ſpeciall declaration of thoſe caſtings, that you may be perfect in each condition.

Of naughty caſtings.

*Black caſting.*

IF your hawkes caſting be long, not wrought round, and bee full of water, how much more long and moiſt it is, ſo much more it betokeneth the hawke to be diſeaſed. And againe, if ſo it be blacke, & ſtinking, ſo much the more the hawke is in euil caſe & ſtate. All and euery of theſe ſignes do yelde a ſhew and proofe, that the hawk hath been foule fed, & with corrupt fleſh. Wherefore to remedy this miſchiefe, you muſt feede her with hote Birdes, as Swallowes, Sparrowes, young

Doues and such like, giuing them aliue, or as soone as they are killed.

But if it so happen, for all this care and good intendaunce, that the casting continue at one selfe stay, and be like euill in shew, then must you nedes giue your Hawke a skowring, according to art, such as I will teach you to make hereafter.

*Greene casting.*

If your Hawkes casting be greene, it is a signe that she is ill affected and diseased in the Liuer, the cure whereof I will referre to a peculiar chapter for the same euil. But know neuertheless, that hawkes when they are ramage, diuers times doe cast such like greene castinges as I speake of, and make such muets, by reason of some wilde fowle, that they haue killed and preyed vpon at their owne pleasure, or otherwise haue had the same giuen them by Falconers. And a man nede not greatly force thereof, for that with good feeding, they will lightly be recouered, and ridde of this disease.

*Yellowish black casting.*

When the casting happeneth to bee yellowish blacke, and very moist and slimy, it argueth your Hawke to bee stuft with euill humors, proceeding of too great heat, or of immoderate and ouer great flights, or too much bating. For recouery of which euill, you must as speedily as you may, bestow good feeding vpon your hawke, and cole her, by washing her meat in good fresh water, as endiue water, or such like, as shall best please the fancy of the Falconer, allowing her besides one or two, or moe castings of cotton: into which you must conuey very excellent good mummy beaten into pouder, and otherwise among incense, vsed in like manner. But if it so fall out that your hawke continue her ill casting, for all this remedy it shall not be amisse, for twice or thrice to giue her this kind of casting, or vpward scowring euery other day.

Take Aloes washt and beaten to powder, one scruple, powder of Cloue foure graines, of Cubebes beaten to powder three graines: all which being well confected, and made in mixture, enwrappe in a peece of cotton and giue your hawke being emptie, and hauing no meate aboue, or in her pannell.

And

And I nothing doubt, but vsing this order which I prescribe you, your hawke shall recouer in short space. In any case you must be circumspect and heedefull, hauing a hawke thus diseased, to marke diligentlie whether she doe mend or payre, whether she ware high, or abate her flesh. For that according as she shall doe any of these, it shall be necessary for you eyther to augment or decrease your scowring, and her feeding. And beleeue me, I know this by experiẽce, that sondry hawks doe perish more by beeing ouer poor and low brought, through negligence of ill keepers that make slender regard of them, thã by the extremity of the disease. This shall be sufficient as touching castings of cotton, which (as I said before) were peculiar to Falcons.

Falconers are accustomed to giue their hawkes casting of plumage, sometimes being empty aboue, and eake in feeding to suffer thẽ to take feathers, but specially to Sparowhawks. They giue them ioukes of wings of small birds, & Quailes, when they haue fedde them, tearing them out with their teeth, and plucking away the longest feathers, and so giue it. *Casting of plumage.*

These castings in the morning being wrought round, and cast without any ill sauour or stinke, doe make euident shewe that the hawke is sound: and how much more round & sweete they are, the better token of the hawkes good state. But contrariwise, if the casting bee long, slimy, and rammish in smel, with some small parts of the flesh vndigested, cleauing to the same, and withall frothie, hauing a kind of foame sticking on it, all these things together, and euery one speciall by it selfe, doe import the disease of the hawke, and make full shew of her ill state. And therefore that shee standeth needfull of a good scowring, and good intendance, as I said before.

## The way to know in what tune hawks are by their mewting.

WIth that helpe and light that I haue already giuen you by the hawkes casting, if you diligently obserue the

the mewte, you shall easily prognosticate and foresee her euil, and any such disease as your Hawke is infected with. For if the mewte be white, and not ouer thicke, nor ouer cleare, and besides not hauing any blacke spotte in it, or at the least but little, it is an euident proofe that the hawke is excellently in tune, and not diseased. But if it be white, and very thicke in the middest, well it may import health, but it argueth the hawke to bee ouer grosse, and too full of grease. And therefore it shall bee needfull to cure that mischiefe, by giuing her liquide and moist meat, as the heart of a Calfe, Lambe, or such like. And for one or two mornings, to allow her (being empty and hauing nothing aboue to put ouer) a quantity of Sugar Candy which will scowre her, and make her slise, or else a gut of a chicken well washt, of a conuenient length and size, ful of good oyle oliue, well clarified in water, in such sort as hereafter I shall instruct you.

*The good mewt.*

It is easily found, when a hawke is ouer greasie, and not enseamed, by her mewte, when it is white with some blacke in it, which euil is easily remoued by giuing her hot Sparows, and young Pygeons.

*The euil mewte.*

But if her mewte be white, entermedled with red, yellow, grey, or such like colour, it is a signe that the hawke is very ill and diseased, & moreouer that she standeth needfull of a scowring, as of mummy purified & beaten to pouder, wrapping it in cotton, or some such like matter, to set the gorge & stomacke of your hawke in tune againe, and other inward partes, as hereafter I shall make further shew of in a place meet for that speech and discourse. Assuredly, when you see your hawkes mewte so full of diuerse colours, it is very necessary for you to respect her cure, and to endeauour your selfe to remedy that mischiefe, or otherwise she must needs perish vnder your hand, for that those are very deadly signes, and proofes of the ill state of your Hawke.

*The white and yellow mewte.*

The white mewt, hauing a greater part of yellow in it, than of any other colour, doth euidently make shew, that the

hawke

hawke is surcharged with cholleticke humours, caused and engendred by ouer-great flightes, when you flæ with your hawke in the heate of the day, as also of ouermuch bating. Which euill you may prouide for and eschue, by giuing your hawkesmeat washt in cold waters, as Bugloss, Endiue, Borrage, and such like holesome cold waters, very medicinable for that mischief, alwayes remembring to strain the hawks meat, and wring it in a linnen cloth, after you haue washt it in the waters aforesaid.

And if this fall not out in prose to your contentment, then if you can giue your hawke a quantity of Agaricke in a scowring, for the space of one morning or two, not suffering her to flæ, or doe any thing, but doe set her downe. There is no question, but by the care and diligence of such a kæper, your hawk shall quickly recouer.

The mewt of a hawke which is very blacke, declareth her liuer to bee infected, and is the most deadly signe of all others. For if it continue three or foure dayes, most assuredly the hawke will pecke ouer the pearch and die. But if it bee so but once, and no more, it greatly skils not. For then may it proceede of one of these two causes: eyther for that the hawke in plumming and tyring on the fowle, hath taken of the blood or guts of the prey, which is a matter of nothing: or else becaus shee hath beene gorged with filthy meate. In this case it behoues you to respect her, and to allow her good warm flesh, and a cotton casting, with Mummey or the powder of Cloues and Nutmegs, with a smal quantity of Ginger, to set her stomack in tune againe. *The blacke mewte.*

A græne mæwt is also a signe of an infected and corrupt Lyuer, and happily of some Apostume, vnlesse shee make that kind of mewte vpon this occasion, that shee hath beene gorged with some wilde and rammage meate, or her selfe be a rammage hawke. For then this rule doth not holde. You must loke to this euill as sone and with as great spæde as you possible may, fæding her with meate all powdered with Mummy, *The greene mewte.*

Mummy prepared, if shee will take it with her flesh, as diuers hawkes will doe of themselues: but if not, then must it be giuen her in a casting, or some scowring, continuing it in this manner, sometimes after one fashion, sometiues after another, vntill you finde the mewte to be changed from the badde colour to the better. But when this mischiefe doth proceed, and continue long space, then shall you be faine to bestow on her a scowring of Agaricke, to rid those euill and noysome humors which doe offend your hawke, and after that another scowring of Incense beaten into powder, to recomfort her.

*The mewte that is vndigested, & tending to redde.*

The mewte that is not perfectly digested, tending to redde, and that is full of small wormes, like vnto flesh, not perfectly digested and endeived, giues manifest proofe, eyther that the hawke is not well in her gorge, or else that shee hath beene fed with ill and corrupt meates, cold and stincking, and vnholesome for a hawke.

This euill may be cured & helped with good warme meats, and besides that, with scowrings of wormeseede, enwrapped and conueyed into Cotton, or Lynte. And it shal not be amisse to giue her a scowring of powder of Cloues, Nutmegs, and Ginger, which doth marualously strengthen, and set the gorge in tune.

*Of the darke sanguine mewte.*

The darke sanguine mewte, with a blacke in it, is the most deadly signe of all other, & I do not remember that euer I saw hawke make that kind of mewt, but shee died. Yet neuertheless a man ought not therefore in that case to giue ouer his hawk and to dispaire of hir, but rather to allow her of that receite and medicine, which cal'st *Iherom Cornero*, that noble man, and cunning Falconer made, or else that which was deuised by *Signior Manolus* the Greeke, which I haue manie times experimented in Falcons, not without good successe, and great commendation. And therefore hereafter I will lay it down for your better knowledge and practise, as the excellent deuises of most skilfull men in Falconrie.

And yet for all this, it may be, that a hawke doth make the like

like mewte that I wrote of, by meane of tying on a fowle, & taking the blood of it, and of the rayns and guts, which if it do happen, it is a matter not to be regarded.

I haue sundry times seene the mewte of a Hawke grey, like milke, when it is turned and waren sowre, which truelie is a deadly token, and signe of great danger. Yet it shall not be amisse, to vse the receite which I lately spake of, deuised by those Gentlemen Falconers aforesaid. *The grey mewte.*

By this which I haue spoken, as touching the mewtes of Hawkes, it may be gathered how greatly it doth import, and how behouefull it is for a Falconer, or Ostreger, for the better cure of his hawkes, to peruse euery morning with greate care the mewte of his hawkes. For that it doth greatly concerne the good health and state of them, to finde out at the first their indisposition and diseases, before they bee too deepely rooted and confirmed in them, when truely it will proue a very hard and difficult matter to remoue the euill,

But now I count it high time to proceede, and descend to the knowledge and particular cure of the ordinary euils, and diseases, which doe plague and pester hawkes. In which discourse, to obserue some methode and order, I will speake generally of all infirmities and ill accidents happning to the bodies of Hawkes, as namely of the feuer, and so consequently of euery speciall disease that belongeth to each particular member of a Hawke, aswell those that are within the body as without: And besides all these, of the gorge, guttes, and lyuer, of the stripes and bruses that happen to hawkes: and lastly of their feathers, and other euils. Laying downe to your view in the latter part hereof, such instruments and toles as Falconers doe vse to cauterize their Hawkes withall, with such other ordinarie remedies, as they doe commonly bestow vpon their diseased and sicke Hawkes.

Of

## Of the Feuer or Ague wherewith Hawkes are wont to bee molested and troubled.

I haue noted and obserued, that the Feuer happeneth vnto Hawkes, by reason of some small colde, and heat ensuing the same. And verely in myne opinion, it doth much resemble the Tertian, wherewith we our selues are dayly vexed. You may easily gesse this griefe, when you see your hawke shake & tremble, and presently after hold hir wings close vnder hir train, stouping down with hir head to the ground-warde. And besides all these tokens, you haue one more, which is, ỹ your hawke will haue hir barbe feathers vnder hir beake staring, and out of order, and somtimes eake she will refuse hir meate. And if happely you touche hir with youre hande, you shall fele sensible the extremytie of heate that doth surcharge hir. All, or the moste part of these signes, do euidently argue your hawke to bee troubled with a Feuer, a very daungerous griefe, but not altogether deadly, for that I haue seene many hawkes recured of this disease. Wherefore all your care must bee, to cole and refreshe hir, because in deede the Feuer is nothing else but an inordinate heate. In this case, hir feeding must be eyther the leg of a chicken or a young pigeon, or some other small fowle, but Sparowes last of all, for they are not to be allowed in the beginning of the disease, for their great heate. And you must remember to wash her meate in the water of Bugloss, or Endiue, or in a mucillage of *Psillium*, in the iuyce of Colcombers or Mellons, and after wards drie it in a cloth, & so giue it her to feede on. Moreouer you must (if you do well) bath the perch, and also her legs in the Sommer with Plantaine water (or for want of the water, wt the very iuyce of it) wt Lettice water, or Nightshade water, and sometimes among with the iuyce of Henbane, Lettice water, Nenuphar, Houseleeke, and such other cooling deuises, to delay her inordinate heat & inflammation, setting her in some out place where the ayr is fresh, but not where she may take the ayr too much,

for

for that may breed a further inconuenience. If your sick hawk be very low brought in state, you must allow her a gorge twice a day, but with discretion and iudgement, not giuing her ouermuch at one time. And if so the Feuer cease not by these practises aforesaid, it shall be well done to giue your Falcon of excellent good Rubarbe, finely beaten to pouder, two scrouples, in a Cotton casting, to purge & scowre her choler, which is the very originall ground of her Feuer. There are some that do wil & prescribe, that you must let your Falcon blood in the thigh, which albeit I haue not experimented, yet doth it stand with reason, that it may doe good, if you can finely doe it: but it were much better in mine opinion, to open the vaine vnder her right wing, because that would chiefely refrigerate, & cole the lyuer out of hand, & so by a consequent, ỹ whole body throughout. This order aforesaid is to be vsed, if the feuer be a hoate feauer wherewith your hawke is molested. But if it happen to bee a colde feauer which you shall perceiue, by that your hawk will be extreame cold, if you touch her. Her eyes loke not of their wonted hew, and besides all this, shee seldome mewteth and that with great paine.

Then you must set her in some warme place, & after her fitte of cold is past, shee must be gently borne on the fist. Besides when the feauer hath left her, for that time you should let her flee a little, it will doe her great good. Loke that her meat wherwith you fed her, be hote flesh, as Sparrowes, (which in this cold feuer are very well to be allowed, though in the hoat ague I told you they were hurtful) pullets, pigeons, & such like hote fowles, the flesh of whome you must wash in wine wherein haue bin boyled these hote things following, as Sage, Mints, Pelamountaine, Cloues, Tynamon, & such other sweet comfortable deuises Besides, you may giue your hawke the foresaid flesh if it please you, with hony, and a little powder of Dil, Fenell, & Commin medled together. But spetially you must obserue this rule, and remember it wel, not to giue your hawk gorge vpon gorge: and again, if your hawke bee high in flesh when this disease taketh her, shee must bee fed with little and

seldome

seldome, although in deede it be very good at all times, howsoeuer that she accused, to keepe a reasonable hand vpon her, as touching her dyet, whether she be diseased or in perfect state. For of ouer great gorges, and too full and liberall a hand, doe proceed a thousand mischieues and diseases to a Hawke, as experience doth dayly instruct vs, both to the great paines of those silly birdes, and the great griefe and cost of the vnskilful Keeper, whose purpose and meaning perhaps, is by giuing his hawke liberally, to haue her flie lustily, and to continue in perfect health and state, whereas in troth nothing doth so much offend a hawke, as too great a gorge. As in all other things, so in this likewise, The meane is best.

Some Falconers do prescribe this methode for cure of the feuer in a hawke, which I doe not greatly commend or allow. They will you to take Rewbarbe, Muske, Sugar Candie, & the iuyce of Motherwort, and making a pill of those thinges aforesaid, to giue it your Hawke, feeding her afterwardes with Sparrowes, or young Rattes, which are very hotte meate.

Othersome appoint a paste or mixture to be made, as bigge as a nut, of these things following, which being steeped a space in Vineger, must be giuen her, not dealing with her in fire howres after, at the least. They take to the composition of this paste, Aloes, Muske, and the fat of a hen, equall portions, giuing it the hawke in manner aforesaid.

The Signes that they giue to know the feuer, are the wrything of the hawkes traine, the coldnes of her foot, and oftentimes the casting of her gorge. But the first rules and remedies do satisfie me sufficientlie, without these, because I find in them some more reason: yet doe not thinke it amisse, to set downe diuers mens opinions, because euery man may make his choice: for what liketh one, perhappes contents not another.

Of

## Of diseases of the head, and first of the Apoplexie or falling evill.

HAuing in purpose to treate of the diseases wherewith hawkes those silly birdes are vexed in their heades, I must do you to know, that vnder the name and tearme of the head, I doe not onely comprise that part that containeth the braine, but also the eares, eyes, beake, or chap, nares, & mouth of the hawke: al which parts are subiect to sundry diseases and euils. But first of all, I meane to speake of the chiefest, and most principall part of all the rest, & of such maladies as light vpon the braine, and after that, of such as happen to the externall and outward parts of the hawkes head. Among all which infirmities and griefs, I account the Apoplexie (whom the Italians call *Gozza*) the greatest and most perillous, as the which doth ordinarily cause and bring sodaine death.

This mischiefe doth commonly befall hawkes, by meane of too much grease, and store of blood, for that at that time ther doth happily breake some one vaine or other in the braine, which doth fill some concauity or hollow cell of the braine w̄ blood, in which Cels, (as the learned do imagine and affirme) the animal spirites are engendered, and haue their beginning. Without which animall spirits, no liuing creature can eyther haue sense or mouing. Whereupon it doth follow of very necessity, and by a meere consequent, that the passage of those spirites being shut vp, and intercluded, the creature whatsoeuer it be, must die.

Againe, it may happen, for that the Hawke hath bene sette too long in the heat of the Sunne, for by that occasion there may bee so much humidity and moist humor drawne vp into the braine, as may engender this euill, and procure this mischiefe in the hawke.

Moreouer it may chance by making a long flight at a Feasant or Partridge, in the heat of the day, by meane of which the hawke hath surcharged her selfe with ouermuch trauaile.

Wherefore it shall bee behouefull and necessary so to vse the matter with care and diligence, as it may be foreseene, that hawkes incurre not this aduenture and euill. Whereuppon for that hawkes in the mew, are accustomed to gather much grease, it shall bee good for the space of fiftene or twenty daies before the drawing of them out of the mew, to feed them with lyquide and slipper flesh, such as may lightly bee put ouer, and passe through them. As namely, with the hearts of Calues, Lambes, or Goates, washed in luke warme water, and afterwards dried in a linnen cloth, before you giue it your Hawke.

Likewise may you boldly fede your hawkes before they are drawne out of the mewe with small Pullets, and young Sparowes. When you haue thus done, and obserued this order of feeding them, when the time is come to drawe them out of the mewe, you must remember to draw them verie orderly, and after that, to continue the same kind of feeding, and to keepe the same hand vpon them for other twenty daies space at the least, to scowre and disburden your Hawkes of that slime and glitte, which doth surcharge them, hauing them alwayes for the most part on the fist, and especially at night. Neyther shall it bee euill to scowre them, (or as our Mstregers and Falconers do terme it) to enseame them, by giuing them a quantity of washt Aloes, allowing a Falcon as much as the biggenesse of a Beane beaten into powder, wrapped in Cotton, & so to make her a scowring thereof, and besides to giue her Sugar Candie two or three mornings. But in any condition you must beware not to vse Aloes vnwasht, because thereof are bred sundry ill accidents in hawkes. And for that occasion is it prescribed you to vse Aloes washt, to auoide that vndoubted euill which would otherwise happen.

Moreouer, I haue happily, and with good successe approued this remedy. I haue giuen so much larde, or butter, as I could well conuey into my hawkes throat, when shee hath beene emptie aboue, hauing first prepared the lard,

or

or butter, by washing it seuen, eight, or more times in clear water, and afterwardes letting it soake in Rose-water a space, and lastly, by putting vnto it of the best Sugar that I could get, or Sugar Candie beaten to powder. And my order was, euer to giue this scowring euery seuenth or eight day. And this is not alone to bee vsed to hawkes in the mew, but also to such as are kept on the pearch and stocke. But if it so fall out, that by these deuises and scowrings you cannot make your Hawke haue a stomacke, and greedy appetite to feed, it shall not bee euill to pisse vpon her meat, and hauing dried it in part againe, to giue her a gorge sufficient, so much as may serue her, and as shee will take. For the more liquide and slipper flesh you giue her, the soner wil shee bee enseamed. And by this meanes doe Falconers preserue their hawkes from the falling euill, and sodaine mischiefe, and besides that from sundry other perillous accidents, that doe follow those silly birds. Adition. [But if you take fine larde and beat it with Rue and Hysope till it be all one body, and then make a round pyll and giue it to the Hawke, it will helpe all diseases of the head.]

## Of the Apostumes of the head.

FAlcons, Goshawkes, and other birds of prey, are wont to be much cumbred and molested with the swelling of the head, and the Apostume thereof, a very grieuous euill, occasioned by aboundance of euill humors, & the heat of the head. It is discerned by the swelling of the hawks eyes, by the moistur which sundry times issueth and distilleth from the eares, and often eake by euill sauour, and smell of the Apostume. Also it may be perceyued by the small desire the hawke hath to moue or aduance her selfe by the wresting of her heade, and the little regarde shee hath to tyre and pull the flesh that shee feedeth on, as though indeede tyring were verie painefull to her, and by that shee is scarce able

to open her clappe, and beake, after her accustomed manner.

Against this most perillous euill, it shall be very necessary first of all to skowze your Hawke throughly, and after that the head in chiefe.

As touching the generall skowzing. I can commend and allow you to giue her three or foure mozninges, when shee hath no meate to put ouer, a pyll as bygge as a nutte of butter washt seuen or eight times in fresh water, and steeped well in Rose water, mingling it afterward with Honie of Roses, & very good sugar, holding your Hawke on the fist, till shee make one or two mewtes. Which being done, to disburdē and skowze the head, it shall be excellent well done to take of Rewe seede foure drammes, Aloes Epatick two drammes, Saffron one scruple, reducing and forcing all these to fine powder, and with a quantitie conuenient of honie of Roses to make a pyll of that bignesse and syze, as may well be cōueyed into the hawks beake, by which her brayne may bee purged and skowzed, thrusting the pyll so deepe into her throte, as you may well see, holding her a space after it vppon the fist. And that done, setting her downe on the pearch, in a conuenient place, fit for the time, and two hours after, to feede her at her accustomed time with good hotte meate.

But if happily there bee any of the corruption and filth in the Hawkes eare, it shall be very necessary, carefully with an instrument of siluer, or other good mettall for the nones, that the one ende bee sharpe poynted and edged, of purpose to apply lynt, and on the other ende hollow, and fashioned like vnto the eare of a Hawke, to cleuse and remoue the filth that furreth the hawkes eare. And with that ende, whereon the lynte or bumbast is, to skowze it very daintily, and presently vppon the same, to infuse and droppe in a quantity of Dyle of sweete Almondes, fresh and luke warme, and after the same to conuey into the eare a little lynt or bombast, to keepe in the Dyle, till such time she bee dressed againe, to the ende the Dyle, may supplie and mollifie the filth, so as

it

it may easily bee remoued and clensed. And this order must you obserue and continue, vntill the Apostume be resolued & throughly ripe. But if it so fall out, that the Apostume will not come to maturation, or ripe, in sorte as it may growe to suppuration, and be mundified in manner aforesaid, but will rest at one stay in the head of the hawke: then must you bee fayne to come to cauterize the head aloft, and bestow a button there, to cause the humor to breath, and to bring the corrupt matter thither, remembring after this fire and cauterie to remoue the escarre, by bestowing on it for the space of eight or nine dayes, butter, by which you shall easily remoue the crust or escarre, which is made by the fire.

You must not forget, if it be so, as your hawke bee so weake as shee is vnable, or so froward as shee will not fede and tyre vpon her meate which you giue her, then to cut it in smal pellets, and so giue it her, eyther by fayre meanes or fowle, not leauing to vse it so, if [illegible], as shee may receyue it willingly, and fede her selfe, because it may the better nourish her. For this is one vndoubted rule, that when a Hawke doth refuse to fede and tyre, shee is very vnlucky, and diseased, and not one among a hundreth of them, that doth recouer. And for mine owne part, in all my time, I haue recouered but one Falcon being so diseased, and that by the meane and cure aforesaid, and by vsing this cauterie.

Let this suffice, as touching this monstrous accident, for I meane to referre you to another place for the cauterie and fire, which you shall vse to hawkes where I will speake specially thereof. Only giuing you this caueat before you goe, that this euill of the head, is infectious, and will passe from one hawke to another, as the maungie doth among Spaniels, or any such contagious disease. Wherfore it shall be very good to sequester and sunder the hawke that is thus affected, from your other hawkes, for auoiding of the same euill.

## Of the distillation and swelling of a Hawkes head, and also of her eyes and nares.

HAwkes are accustomed to haue a certaine distillation or Catarre in their heads, because when they ard hard fleen withall, & set in great heates, by long and painful flights, they easily take cold vpon the same, eyther through some vnhappy stormes of weather, or great windes, or by reason of the extreame cold of winter, & chiefly when they are full of grosse and naughty humors.

Of this Catarre or distillation, sundry times there grow a thousand mischiefes to those poore birdes, and specially the swelling of the head, with a kind of dropping humor, which is the cause many times, that the hawkes eyes become lesse, and are contracted in a manner together. Beside which inconuenience, the nares also become to be stuft and stopped with excessiue excrement that descendeth from the braine. All which euill accidents doe require, and stand needfull of seuerall cures before they can bee remoued, and the hawkes enioy their accustomed health.

Wherefore first of all, it shall bee necessary to scowre your Hawke being thus affected and diseased, with Butter prepared in manner aforesaide, or with Dyle Oliue prepared after that fashion, as I shall instruct you in the Chapter of the Pantas.

I haue in the Catarre of Falcons, (& also of other hawkes) diuerse times vsed with great good fortune and successe, to giue them of Agaricke two scruples, of Cynamon finely beaten, of the iuyce of Liquorish, of eyther one scruple, being made also into powder, and with a quantity of hony of Roses, to make all those thinges aforesaid into a pyll, as bigge as a Beane, for the largest sort of hawks, and for other lesse hawkes, halfe as bigge. And this was I accustomed to giue my Falcon, and other Hawkes in

the

the morning, hauing nothing aboue in their gorges, holding my hawke on the fist, vntill such time the medicine beganne to worke, because shee should not cast the scowring, (which then would doe her no pleasure at all,) and after three houres then to feed her with some meat. You must remember, and note this very well, that if your Hawke to whom you giue this scowring bee greasie, and ful of flesh, you may boldly giue it her two or three mornings. But if shee bee poore, and low, then once or twice to allow this scowring, will very well suffice her. For there is euer respect to bee had of the state of a hawke, when any vpward or downeward scowring is giuen them, for otherwise it will doe them greater mischiefe than pleasure.

But when you perceiue your hawks head to swell, and her eyes to be full of dropping humors, and to ware lesse than naturally they were accustomed to be, by meane of the swelling of her head: It shall bee good, hauing giuen her this generall scowring, that I haue spoken of, to scowre the head alone, and purge it with some deuise, to force her snite and snifle, as men doe accustom to sneze: and to force her therunto, you may take Pepper, Cloues, & mustard seede, of each one a like quantitie, making them all into very fine powder, as is possible, & then with a whistle of siluer, or other like mettell, (yea though it bee but a quill, it will serue the turne) being applyed vppon her nares, to blow it into her nares as strongly as you may, to make it pierce the further in. And besides that, you may rub and frot the pallate of your Hawke with the said powder, and not feed her after it, vntill such time shee hath left sniting, and snifling. If you continue this practise three or foure dayes, your hawke shall recouer assuredly.

To discharge the head of a Hawke, that is stuft with ill humor, Stauesaker which the Apothecaries do sel in the winter, I haue found a very excellent thing, and of great force, giuing of it the biggenesse of a Beane vnto my Hawke,

being emptie, and hauing nothing aboue. And withall I was accustomed to rubbe the pallate of her mouth, forcing also some parte of the powder to ascend vppe into the head, by the hole that goeth to the braine: and after I had so done, would cast my hawke to the pearch, vnhooding her. Which was no sooner done, but you should see her cast a worlde of slimy filth and moist humour, and snyse at her nares as fast.

But if it be so, that the aboundance of humors in the head, by none of these aforesaid remedies will be remoued, applying them neuer so often, nor the mischiefe cease to vexe your hawk which you shall easily discerne by her slimy castings, and the aboundance of filth that will issue at her nares: then must you of force be driuen ventrously to flee to the actuall cauterie, & with an yron button heat in the fire, to cauterize her vpon the head, vsing no lesse iudgement and discretion therein, than the daintinesse of the place requires, regarding the bone of the Hawkes head, which is not very strong, or hard. And before you doe vse the cauterie, it is necessary to cutte away those feathers, that are growing about the place where you meane to bestow your fire.

If with this monstrous moystnesse of your hawkes head, there be ioyned a swelling, or the dropping of her eyes: in that case I doe thinke it best to bestow your button vpon her head, iust betwixt her eyes, obseruing the same order that I haue alreadie prescribed you.

When the nares of your hawke are stuft with filth, and surcharged with such distillation from the head, as I haue spoken of: after a conuenient scowring, then shall it bee good to take Pepper and Mustard seed beaten into fine powder, and putting it into a cleane linnen cloth, to stype it a space in the strongest vinegar you can gette: and that done, to bestow some few droppes thereof vpon her nares, so as they may enter and pierce her nares. For truely this de-

uise

uise will so scowze and drie vp the humoz, as it will do great pleasure. But if so with these remedies and meanes you cannot resolue it, then must you be faine to vse the cauterie, not aloft vpon the head, but round about the nares, giuing her a little touch with the fire, somewhat below the nares, to make them moze large, alwayes vsing the matter so carefully as you touch not the rot oz (oz pozet) of her nares. When you haue in this manner bestowed your fire, and actuall cauterie, vntill such time the paine doe cease, and the escarre fall away, (which is nothing else but the crust that is growne there, by meane of the fire,) you must annoint the place with fresh butter, and after that you haue so done, then pzocæde to the cure of it with the powder of Mastick, oz Olibanum.

This is a very good remedy foz the swelling in the head of a Hawke. Take Staueſacre, a quantity of Pepper, and a little Aloes Epaticke, beat these said things into fine powder, and put them into the water of rew, where when it hath bœn steeped a space in the said liquoz, with a little bombast oz lint, bath your Hawkes nares twice a day, and you shall find it ease your hawke greatly, and ridde a great part of the filthie matter that bzeedeth the stoppage in her head. If all these remedies which I haue alleadged generally, noz any one special medicine will pzeuaile, as I said befoze: then must you repose your chiefest trust in the cauterie, which must bæ done eyther on the head with a cauterizing button, oz about the nares with a nædle, oz sharp yzon, fire hote, oz some golden oz siluer Instrument, of purpose made; applying after the fire, foz the remouing of the Escarre, and the cure of the same, the remedies afozesaid.

## Of the giddinesse and shaking of a Hawkes head.

There doth diuers times happen vnto Falcons, and other Hawkes a mischiefe, whose nature is, to cause the hawke to

to shake her head continually, so as at no time she can holde it still or steady, but is euer mouing it to one side or other, holding her eyes close shut withall. This disease is called Soda, which in english we may tearm the Pegrim, or a kind of palsie, by reason the head is in continuall mouing.

*The Cure.* This euill may proceed, eyther by the fowlenesse of the panell, or of a corrupt and naughty liuer. The remedie for it is this, which I haue found very good, and wherewith I haue cured my hawke in times past. You must giue your sick hawk a casting of cotton, in which you shall enwrappe of Aloes Epaticke one scruple, of Cloues two graines, making these into powder before you giue it: then two howres after the taking of this scowring, feed your hawke with a yong Pygeon, or a hote Pullets legge, vsing this selfe same order three or foure mornings one after another.

One other remedy for it is this. Take as much vnwasht Larde as the toppe of your little finger, with a quantitie of Pepper, and a little Aloes Epaticke, beate these two last into powder, and conuey them into the Larde, which done, thrust them into your hawkes throat, holding her on your fist a space after it: then tie her on the pearch in the Sunne, & there let her stay till she cast both the scowring, & the slimy matter which is in her gorge. And this medicine you may vse euery third day once, feeding your hawke with hote meats, as Pigeons, and yong Sparowes, and euery time you giue her this scowring, conuey into her a little Aloes, which is an excellent thing to scowre her, and quit her of of this disease.

If these receits and scowrings yeld no remedy, then must you to the actuall cauterie, shearing away the plumes about that part of the head where you will apply your fire, euer respecting the bone, and burning nothing but the very skinne, to let the mischiefe breath, remouing the escarre, and doing the cure after the escarre removed, as is before said. Let this suffice for this monstrous mischiefe which kils many hawkes: yet haue I cured my hawks twice by these remedies in my time.

Of

## Of the Cataract in the eyes of a Hawke.

BEsides those other euils, there is a Cataract which dooth light vpon the eyes of a Hawke, whome we may tearm a suffusion, a mischiefe not easily remoued, and diuers times impossible to be recured, as namely, when it is grown too thick and ouerlong, hath bẽn suffered in the eye, without seeking remedy for it: but if it be not confirmed, then may it well bee remedied, and I my selfe haue cured sundry hawkes affected with this euill.

This euill accident doth happen, by meane of grosse humors in the head, which are wont to dimme and darken the sight, and sometimes cleane to put out the hawkes eye without redemption.

It may bee, that the hoode is the cause and ground of this disease, for I neuer in my life remember that I saw any other birde or fowle troubled with it but onely the Falcon: and perhappes it lights on her in chiefe, for that of all other, shee is most vsed to the hoode, and to be almost at no time vnhooded.

You must therefore haue an eye, and especiall regard to this inconuenience at the first, by giuing one or two mornings a scowring of Aloes, or of Agaricke, to scowre your Hawke withall, because if you should aduenture vpon any sharpe or hard painefull medicine, applying it to the eye of your hawke, it would perhaps cause a great repaire of euil humors, and accidents to the place diseasaid. *The Cure.*

When you haue giuen this scowring of Aloes, or Agaricke, to remoue the matter from the eye, you must vse a powder made of washt Aloes, finely beaten, one scruple, and of Sugar Candie two scruples, blowing out this powder into your Hawkes eyes three or foure times in a day, with the Pipe or quill aforesaid. This is the gentlest, and most Soueraine medicine that you can apply to the eye in this case.

And

and whilest you do minister this receit, it shall bee good sometimes to bath the eye with the vrine of a little boy.

If by these medicines aforesaid, the webbe of the eye will not bee remoued, we must be driuen to vse a stronger receipt, which is this:

*Another remedy.*

Take a new laid egge, and rost it so long vntill the white of it become like milke. When you haue so done, put it into a fine white linnen cloth, and straine it so much, and so long, vntill you see issue through your strainer a cleare græne water, whereof you shall now and then infuse a droppe or two into the hurt eye, vsing it so three or foure times in the day at the least, vntill you see your Hawke amend of her mischiefe, and ware sound.

Last of all, if these thinges auayle not to the cure, I do commend and allow aboue all the rest, that you take the iuyce of Celendine rootes, making them cleane from the earth that doth vse to hang to the mores: then scrape away the outmost rynde and pill of the roote, and vse the iuyce to your Hawke. Truely I haue found this to bee of singular force and vertue in the like accident.

It shall not bee amisse, in this and such like affections and ill passions of the eye of a Hawke, to bath her eyes often with rose-water, wherein haue been boyled the seeds of Fenygreke. But you must remember, that this water or colirie, be somewhat warme when you vse it, because the eye is so noble, and so sensible a member, as it can ill broke thinges eyther ouerhote, or ouer cold, but must haue them moderately hot or cold. This deuise may you vse to bath your Hawkes eye withall, vntill such time she be recouered, feeding her mean while with good meats, and such as are light of disgestion.

Hawkes are of so noble and excellent a nature, as the most part of medicines that you doe apply to the hurtes and cures of men, you may boldly bestow on hawkes, as thinges verie holesome for them, as by their working will be most euidently seene and perceyued: yet must there bee a discretion vsed, in

the

the administration of these said receites, hauing allwayes a regard vnto the weake and delicate nature of Hawkes, in respect of men: and therefore the quantities of euery thing must be allowed and giuen accordingly. [For when all the medicines recited shal faile to worke, if then you take but a leafe of ground Iuie, and champing it in your mouth, spit the iuyce thereof into the hawkes eye, it will not onely take away this euill, but any other griefe in the eye whatsoeuer.] Adition.

It hapneth diuers times, that through the catarre, and paine of the head and eyes, there lights vpon the eares of a Hawke so mortall and deadly an apostume, as seldom when, though there be great care vsed about the cure, shée may bée brought to perfect state or recouered. And this procéedeth, because the mischiefe lies so neare a neighbour to the braine, as before it can breake or be cleansed outwardly, it causeth the Hawke to perish, Besides that, it is very hard to apply medicines in that place: but if the hawke bée of so strong a nature, that shé brok the breathing and rupture of this disease, which you shall perceiue by the quitture and filth that dooth issue from her eares, giue her this remedie, which is a very noble receit, and approued of me oftentimes, as well in men, as in Hawkes, to my great commendation and glory.

Take hony of Roses, and oyle of egges, incorporate them together, and powre twice or thrice a day into the eares of your Hawke, some few drops of it hote: and if you find by the aboundance of filth, that there néedeth great abstersion, you may adde thereunto a quantity of Sarcacoll beaten into powder. *The Cure.*

The Wine of Pomegranats is a most excellent remedy in this mischiefe, confected with those things aforesaid.

Butter well coyled and beaten in a morter of lead, one houre at the least, and afterwards powred into the hawkes eares reasonable hote, twice or thrice a day, is a very good remedie.

Of

## Of such evils as happen to Hawkes in their chaps and mouthes.

The chaps and mouth of a hawke is subiect to sundry diseases, and in the hawkes mouth there are wont to growe certaine white peeces of flesh, and sometimes tending somewhat to blacke, which doe hinder the hawke from her feeding, by meane whereof without any other euident cause, shee becommeth leane and low. Wherefore it shall bee very necessary to looke into her mouth sometimes, both in the pallate, and vnder the tong, because that many times, there especially, doe growe vp certaine peeces of flesh like in shape to a grain of pepper, sometimes lesse, sometimes bigger than a pepper graine, which it shall be necessary to cut away, eyther with a payre of eysers, if you may commodiously doeit, or with Rochallome burnt, or with a drop of oyle of brimstone, applyed vpon a little cotton, w̄ an yron vnto the place, taking away the corrupt flesh. You must mundifie the place with hony of Roses, and bumbast, or lynt, vntill you see the quicke flesh vnderneath it, then afterwards vnto the hony of roses, you may apply and adde a litle pouder of masticke, or incense, to consolidate the wound, washing it sometimes among with white wine.

Moreouer and besides this, there is wont to happen vnto hawkes in the mouth, a certaine frowne or impediment, which doth hinder their feeding, as the other peeces of flesh do, of which I haue spoken before. This frowne may bee verie well perceyued and discerned with the eye, and will appeare also by the feeding of the hawke.

Diuers times this kind of euill is cured with hony of Roses, & with the powder of nut-shels bound in a peece of linnen cloth, well bathed and stiped together, and thrust vnder the hote ymbers vntill it may be brought vnto fine powder: this may you continue twice a day, as long as shall be needfull.

But if this will not serue the turne, it shall bee very necessary to mortifie, and kill the frowne with Aqua fortis, such as

Gold-

Goldsmithes doe vse to part their mettals withall, hauing respect not to touch it any where, sauing only vpon the frownce, and part diseased, for that it will fret the good & sound flesh.

After you haue mortified the frownce or canker with Aqua fortis, as I haue told you, then must you mundifie and consolidate it with hony of roses, which will cure it out of hand.

Also it is very good to apply this receit following in the cure of the Frownce, whome the Italians call Zarvol'.

Take a cleane Skellet, whereunto put good White Wine, a quantity of Verdigrece well beaten to powder, of Roche Allom like quantitie, one ounce of hony, and a few drie Rose Leaues, boyle all these things together to the consumption of halfe the Wine: then straine it, and with the straining hereof twice or thrice a day, bathe the frownce with a little lint or bumbast tyed on the toppe of an Instrument for the purpose. But you must well regarde whether the Flesh bee good or no, and with a tole fitte for it to search and cutte away the deade flesh, for otherwise it will doe little pleasure, and the Hawke should bee assured to suffer great paynes, and yet to die at last. Hauing mundified the wound with the receit aforesaid, bath it onely with hony of Roses, & it will dispatch the Cure.

Take Verdigrece a quantity, binde it in a linnen cloth, stype it one day and one night in Rose Water, or Plantine Water, or common water, not hauing the rest, and afterwards wash the frownce therewith, vntill they bee mortified, which you shall well perceyue by the quicke flesh that will growe vnder: then apply Honey of Roses in the ende of the Cure, and it shall doe your hawke great good. *The Cure.*

Egiptiacum is an excellent thing to cure & kill the frownce in a Hawke, which is none other thing but a very Canker such as men are plagued withall. Wherefore take Verdigrece, Roch Alome, of eyther two ounces, Honey of Roses *Another*

one

one ounce, water of Plantaine, wine of Pomegranats, of eyther two ounces and a halfe, set them on a soft burning fire, alwayes stirring them with a sticke, or wodden splatter, vntil it turne to the thickneſſe of hony: then take a little of it, and mingle with a quantity of Plantaine water, and you shall find this the moſt excellent remedy, aſwell for the frownce in a Hawke, as also for the canker in the mouth of a man Thus much is neceſſary to be vſed, when the frownce doth happen vnto a Hawke by some poſtume of the head, engendred by a corrupt liuer, or some other inward part. But many times it so falleth out, that the beake of a hawke is hindred & offended with this kind of euill, and not the mouth so much, in such sort as the Hawke cannot well fede, by meane this miſchiefe doth so fret and eate the horne of her chappe and beake. For remedy of that, you muſt take a sharpe knife, and pare away as much of the beake as is corrupted: but if the malady or frownce haue eaten very farre vnder the horne of the beake, it is not sufficient to cut it away with a sharpe knife, as farre as the canker hath eaten, but you muſt afterwardes annoint the place with hony of Roſes twice or thrice: and in so doing the Hawke shall recouer and doe well, for the hony of Roſes wil both mundifie and incarne.

Sometimes a hawkes beake or chappe doth ouergrow so much, as it is very neceſſary to cope it with an yron, and afterward to sharpen the beake with a knife, taking away so much as is needefull for the better feeding of your Hawke, but in any wiſe you muſt not meddle with the nether chappe, because that doth not commonly grow so faſt, nor so farre as to hinder your hawkes feeding. Wherefore that part is to be fauoured. Let this suffice as touching the diſeaſes of the hawks mouth, and the frownce, because there is no canker or frownce so ill, but being taken in time, with theſe receits, it wil be cured aſſuredly.

Of

## Of the Pantas.

One speciall disease among others that bée lurking and secret within the breast and couert parts of a Hawke, is the Pantas, a very dangerous euill, and familiar to hawkes: for lightly few escape that are once encombred with this infirmity.

This mischiefe procædes when the lungs and those breathing members by excessiue heat are ouerdried, and baked in such sort, as they cannot by any meanes freely draw the ayre to them, nor yet vtter it well being once receyued, for the better cooling of the heart, whose bellows the lungs are, by nature ordayned for that speciall purpose and office, wherby the hart wareth inflamed, and by a necessary consequent, the hawke of force must perish.

Beside that, the humidity and moisture of the head distilling from aboue vpon those breathing parts, & there encrassed and waren thicke, is wont also to bee a great furtherance to this mischiefe, and bréd difficulty of breathing. Wherefore it shall be very necessary to regard it at the first, before the disease haue taken too dæpe rote: for that then, (for any thing I know) there is no remedy in the world to be had for the Pantas, which is commonly tearmed *Asma*.

You may iudge of the beginning of this griefe, and know it by this. Your Hawke laboureth much in the panell, moning her traine often vp and downe, at each motion of her panell, and cannot many times mewte or slise: and when shæ doth slise, she droppes fast by her, and makes a small round burnt mewt: these are apparant prooues that shæ hath the pantas growing on her.

Againe, you may perceyue it by the more violent motion of her gorge then custome was, but the other are the most assured signes that you can desire, and infallible. Moreouer, when your hawke doth oftentimes open and close her clappes and

beake, then is the disease very neare confirmed. And loke how much the more she doth it, ỹ more is the Pantas rooted on her, and then is the cure desperate, and not to be hoped for.

*The cure of the Pantas.* The best remedie that euer I could finde for the Pantas, was to scowre the Hawke with good oyle oliue, well washed in sundrie waters, so long, vntill it became cleare and white.

*The way to wash oyle.* My accustomed manner of washing it was, to put it in an earthen potte, that had a litle hole in the very bottom of it, of purpose made rounde, whereby it might the better bee stopte with the toppe of my finger: then do I conuey into this potte that quantitie of Oyle, which I meane to washe in it, and with cleare water do there coile it together with a wooden platter, or a spoone, that the water wareth somwhat darke with it: after which remouing my finger, the water passeth away by the hole, the Oyle remaining behinde, and swimming aloft, as it is the nature of it to do. And thus do I fare, seauen or eight times: so long vntill I perceiue the Oyle to haue no filth left in it at all. Then of this Oyle thus prepared, I bestowe vppon my Hawke that hath the Pantas, filling therewith a chickens gutte washt very cleane, of an inch long and somwhat more, for a Falcon and Gosshawke: but for other lesse Hawkes of a lesse length, fast knit at both endes with a threed, to the end the Oyle may not issue out, which gutte I conuay into the Hawkes throte, after she hath cast: and is emptie aboue and in the paunch both, holding her on the fiste till she make a mewte: and one houre after she hath left mewting, then I fede her with some slipper, fleshy, as the heart of a Calfe, or a Pullets legge, refusing to vse olde Pigeons and Sparowes, because they are euer hote meate, vnlesse happily the Hawke were very low and poore, but being hie and full of flesh, those other meates aforesaid, are not alone holesome, and sufficient for her, but they will be much better, being washt in water of Bugloss, and wroong drie in a linnen cloth, and then minged with the powder of

Suger

Sugar Candie, vsing this order fiue or eight dayes, or more, euery other day till my Hawke recouer: giuing her euerie third or fourth day a cotton casting with Cubebes, & cloues, to scowre and discharge her of such moist humors as distilleth from her head, which sometimes (as I haue said before) is the chiefe and originall ground of this disease.

Besides this remedy, there is one other very good, and that is butter, and Larde well fised, and washed in sundry Waters, till they become very cleane, and White, which you may kéepe in Rose-water, vntill you haue occasion to vse it.

Of these being thus prepared and conserued, you may take as you haue néed, for euery scowring such a quantity, as will serue to make a pyll or pellet, so great as you may well conuey into your Hawkes throat, vsing it in maner and time aforesaid: giuing her now and then among that scowring of Cubebs and Cloues, as well for the reason already alleadged, as also because of her liquid meat and slipper féeding vpon those hearts, so bathed and steeped in water. For Cubebs and Cloues will greatly comfort the stomacke and gorge of your Hawke.

I haue found by experience that oyle of swéete Almonds is of wondrous efficacy in the cure of this disease, giuing it in a chickens gut as aforesaid.

If these remedies which I haue shewed doe not preuaile, nor performe the perfect cure of your diseased hawke, ne yet do make her mewte, which hapned at no time to mée in all my experience and practise. But when there is no remedy to bée had at all, I can well allow the vse of Agaricke with a cotton casting, because Agaricke is of great force to cause a Hawke to fise. But if for all this, the griefe doe dayly proceed and increase, then doe I thinke good that you bestow a Cautery vpon your Hawkes head, betwixt her eyes, & eake at her nares, specialy if there be any imperfection in them. Some men are of opinió, ỹ for the cure of ỹ Pantas you should giue your hawk

two inches of a Lucerts tayle, newly cut off, conueying it into your hawkes gorge, and afterwards setting her in some dark place, till shee haue cast, and then to giue her goats milke with the bloud of a Doue. Othersome Writers doe will and aduise to let the hawke bloud in the necke.

But I for my part haue neither tried the one nor the other, if I shall tell you the truth of the matter, because I doe not at all like of these deuises: but doe assure you, that with those other remedies and receits, which I haue taught you in this Chapter of the Pantas (I meane the scowrings, and the cauterie) I haue done very much good, and recouered my hawks of this disease, and therefore doe recommend you to them, as vndoubted experiments.

Betony reduced into the forme of an Electuarie with hony is a very good remedie for this griefe, as well in men, as in Hawkes.

One other remedy which I find in an Italian Author, is this. Take Mummy, Rheubarbe, Saffron, & Sugar Candy, make all these into powder, giuing it to your Hawke, for the space of eight dayes at least in a chickens skinne, if shee will take it, if not, force it into her. And while you minister this medicine vnto her, all that time let her not be borne on the fist: and withall among sometimes, giue washt fresh butter with sugar candy, and sometimes a cotton casting with incense within it. But I doe more commend to giue her Bole Armoniacke in a Pill with hony.

These remedies no doubt are very good and soueraigne against the Pantas of a Hawke. Make you choice of them, but let the cautery be the last refuge, for that is an extremity. Remember this rule of Phisicke, that euer it is best to begin with the weakest: for if they will profite and do sufficient good, in vaine it were to charge nature with the strongest receits, which are rough and churlish in working.

Of

## Of the infirmity and diſeaſe in the gorge of a Hawke, when ſhee doth caſt her gorge.

SVndry are the diſeaſes that Hawkes are peſtred withal, by meane of the indiſpoſition of the gorge, when the parte is out of tune: among which, the moſt ordinary and perillous is the caſting of the gorge, when a Hawke doth caſt her meat vndiſgeſted, in the ſelfe ſame forme ſhe receyued it: or elſe corrupted, and of a loathſome ſauour, both which they do many times.

If ſhée caſt it cleane, and not ſtinking, but of good ſmell, there is no great feare of the matter, nor any great danger: becauſe it may proceede by mean ſome ſmall bone is croſſed and turned in the gorge of the Hawke, which doth cauſe her to caſt it againe for her more eaſe and quiet: Wherefore in this caſe it ſhall bée good for the more ſurety, and to know the worſt of the accident that may happen thereby, to beare your hawke to the water, or to offer her a baſō of water, to trie whether ſhe will bowze or no. For by bowzing, beſides the good that ſhe ſhall receiue by it, you ſhall haue euident proofe and vndoubted ſhew of her diſeaſe, and that indéede ſhée is ſicke, and doth ſtand in néede of Phyſicke: but if ſhée bowze not at all, it argueth her to bée in good tune.

Theſe accidents are wont to happen by meane of ouer much moyſture and humidity, and through exceſſiue rotten humors engendred in the gorge.

Wherefore if the Hawke caſt her meat well ſauouring, and of good colour, neyther ſtinking to ſmell, nor loathſome to viewe, and doe bowze after it, it ſhall bée good to heat and comfort the gorge with the powder of Nutmegges and Cloues, with a quantity of Muſke, all enwrapped in a péece of fine cotton or bombaſt, giuing it to the hawke when ſhée is emptie

pancld,as custome is to doe,holding her on the fist, vntill she put ouer her said casting into her gorge. Then two howres after she hath cast it againe, it shall be very necessary to fede her with young Doues,giuing but halfe a gorge, or somwhat lesse at a time: at night when he sups her, to let her plume a little, and if the Hawke will bowze, to giue her leaue to doe it,for truely it will be very holesome for her. By this meanes I promise you, I haue recouered sundry sicke hawkes, and chiefly Sparowhawkes.

I haue ouer and besides this,vsed with great good successe good Rose water altred with a quantity of powder of cloues, and muske,preparing it after this manner.

I haue taken Rose water two ounces, powder of Cloues two scruples,of fine muske fiue graines: and of this haue I giuen my hawke fiue ounces, or thereabout,after that as my hawke hath been eyther powze or hie in state,holding her on the fist,vntill she hath made a mewte.

This medicine will bring her to a good appetite, a sweete breath,and will besides all these scowze very well.

But if that which she doth cast,be corrupted and stinking: ouer and besides the foresaid remedies, which indeede are excellent good,I can allow well that you take the roote of Celidonie,or Celondine,remouing alway the vpper rynde, and pill off the roote vntill it loke redde, and droppe againe, then to infuse it in a quantity of luke warme water, stirring the roote vp and downe in the water, to cause it to receiue the effect and quality of the Celydonie the more. Of which root you must (after you haue so done) conuey a pellet as bigge as a beane for the huger sort of hawkes, into the beake of your Hawke, thrusting it downe with your forefinger into the very gorge of her,to the end it may the better descend into your Hawke. Besides this, it is very good to open her beake, & conuey into her one spoonefull of the water aforesaid,not all at once, but at twice or thrice, closing fast her clappes a-

gaine

gaine, because she may the better keepe it, and not cast it vppe presently.

This beeing done, keepe her a space vpon the fiste, vntill the rote and licour bee well setled in her gorge. After which, cast her on the pearch in such a place where is no resort, eyther of people, Dogges, Chickens, Cattes, or other such like things, to the end you may the better discerne her scowring: and besides, that shee may haue the lesse cause to bate. There let her stand vntil shee hath cast all the rote which shee receyued, and that the water hath made her mewt, and slise sufficiently, which will doe her very great good. Then after two howres it shall bee well to giue her a yong Rat or Mouse, newly stripped out of the skinne hote, and for lacke thereof, a young Pigeon, whome you shall kill, by throwing her forcibly against the ground, with the raines downeward, because the bloud may gather together and stand: whereofsoeuer your Hawke giuing her the heart also, and the raines thereof, without any more allowance of any of the Pigeons flesh. When shee hath dispatched and ridde this beathing of the Pigeons heart and bloud, or of the young Rat, then giue her in like manner the like quantity, onely of the dead Doue: onely twice a day to a Sparowhawk, but to a Falcon or Goshawk, foure or fiue beachings in one day, euer obseruing the selfe same order that I haue prescribed you.

The next morning you may, if neede bee, in a little lint, or flare, or such deuise, giue a scowring of Incense or Olibanum, I meane the leaues of it bruised in your hand, as smal as is possible, giuing her but a small gorge, to the end that towardes the Euening, you may allow her a reasonable Supper.

By this vsage and order haue I cured sundry Hawes of mine owne, and other mens.

You must note ỹ when these remedies aforesaid do not profite

nor doe the feate, and that the Hawke doth cast her more than twice, then is it a desperate case, and so much the worse, if the Hawke bee low and poore, for then in that case haue I seene very few or none recured.

Neuertheless I haue sometimes seen a maruaile wrought in this case, by making the greater kind of hawkes, as Falcons, Gerfalcons, and such like, drunk with a spoonful or two of strong Malmesey, conueied by force into her gorge: but to the lesser hawks you must not giue so much of the malmesie, but in lesse quantity. Which done, they haue been placed vpon a bed or a cushion, for on the pearch they cannot stand, being drowsie, but will lie as thinges in a trance for the space of a quarter of an howre, and many neuer recouer themselues againe, but if happily any doe after they are thus dealt withall recouer and slise, and scowre away their medicine, no question that hawke shall throughly recouer: then is it good to giue her of the bloody parts of a Pigeon vsed in that manner as I foreshewed you, but this dangerous medicine is not to be giuen, but in desperate cases.

## Of divers Accidents that happen to Hawkes, by meanes of fowlenesse of the gorge, and indisposition thereof.

It hapneth sometimes that a Hawke can hardly put ouer her meat, which may bee discerned by this, when in the morning she hath of her supper aboue. This misfortune chanceth partly by reason her meat was ouerdrie, and (as wee may say) so hard baked in the gorge, as shee could not put it ouer, and partly againe, for that the Hawke cannot endue sufficiently, neyther yet doth fill in the Pannell as shee ought to doe.

In

In the first case, I haue holpen diuers with giuing the Hawke water at will, to bowze her pleasure, bathing besides her fæt and pearch with fresh cold water: which not seruing the turne, I haue thrust my forefinger into her gorge, and so holpen it along, and sometimes my little finger, or a wax candle: and by that meanes haue caused her to fill in the ventricle soner than otherwise shee would haue done. The weakenesse of which part diuerse times is a cause that the Hawke doth not well endue, nor fill in the Panel.

Somewhiles againe I haue vsed, and chiefly to Falcons to giue a scowring in Cotton of powder of Mummye, prepared of Cloues and Nutmegs, rolling aloft vpon the cotton a little lynt of Flaxe, because they should the soner cast it. And by this meanes haue recouered them presently.

When a hawke doth endew but slowly, and hath by that means small lust to her meat, you must thus do, to make her more eager, & sharp, wrap her meat in the sæd of *Nasturcium*, or water crassies, and so cause her to take it. But this must be vsed only in winter, by reason that kind of sæd is very hote.

The meat being thus vsed, will bring her to be very sharpe sette, and cause her to be well breathed, and besides make her lusty, for indeed it is a medicine very excellent, and of infinite vertue.

Besides, sometimes the gorge is so out of tune, as it is the cause that the hawke at her accustomed houre doth not caste, but retayneth her casting within her. Whereupon it behoues some art to be vsed to make her cast. The next remedy for that (as I haue said already) is to giue the rote of Celendine, prepared in forme aforesaid.

Moreouer mustard sæde, otherwise called Senuy sæde, is an excellent & a present remedy for that mischiefe, being conueyed into the Hawkes throat of the bignes of a beane, to the huger sort of hawkes: but to the lesser hawkes a lesse quantity ought to be giuen: & besides that, one graine of Cloues, with a little pure Aloes well washt, albeit that will somewhat vexe

and

and wrong the hawke in this case.

But aboue all other, doe I commend and preferre a scowring conueyed into a little cotton casting, that is made of the powder of Aloes Epaticke washt, of Cloues, Nutmegs and Ginger, of eth of these equall portions, roling the Cotton in a little Tow or Flaxe, making it as hard with your hand as you may, & then rolling it in the powder of cloues, and forcing it downe the Hawkes throat: and presently you shall see your hawke cast it vp with the olde casting which shee had before. This, besides the benefite of that, will comfort greatly, and strengthen the gorge, and scowre the head of all such euill humors as are there, surcharging the same. The vse of this deuise now and then will bee very necessary and beneficiall to your Hawkes without doubt.

If your Hawke will not cast, take Aloes, Pepper, powder of Cloues, and hony of Roses, making of all these a long pyll, and as bigge as a casting, giue it your hawke, and shee shall presently cast vpon the taking of it.

## Of wormes that molest and trouble hawkes out of measure.

NOw doe I hold it high time, and the place very conuenient to write of such kinds of wormes, as do trouble and vexe the poore hawke as her mortall enemies, which after a sort doe depend of the gorge, through whose weakenesse there are engendred grosse and viscuous humors in the bowels of a hawke, where being weakely wrought by default of naturall heat, the humor conuerts into small wormes a quarter of an inch long and more.

You may perceiue these wormes to plague and trouble your hawke, when you see her cast her gorge, when her breath stinkes, when shee trembleth and writheth her traine, when shee croakes in the night, offereth with her beake to her panel, when her mewt is not cleane, white, nor in such aboundance as it ought to be. And besides all this, when your Hawke

keepes

kæpes at one stay, and is low of flesh continually.

In this case it behooues you to destroy these wormes eyther with a scowring of washt Aloes Epaticke, Mustard sæde, and Agarick, of each one eqnall portions, vsing to giue it as I haue taught you before. Or else by ministring the pouder of the Gal of a Bore pig dryed in the smoake: or if these fayle, to giue the powder of Harts horne being dried.

White Dittander, *Hiera pigra minore*, (for there are sundry kinds of it) of each two drams, Aloes Epaticke well washte three drams, Agaricke, Saffron, of each one dram, being al incorporate with hony of Roses, is an excellent remedie against the wormes. You must kæpe it well, and giue Falcons, Gosshawkes and such like, the bignes of a beane, but to Sparowhawkes, and the lesser sort of Hawkes, as much as a pease, in forme of a pyll, thrusting it downe your Hawkes throat, kæping her after it a space on the fist, till she haue filed and mewted her medicine, fæding her afterward with good meat after your wonted maner. And this shall recouer her, and kill the wormes.

For the same disease it is very good to giue a scowring of white Dittander, Aloes Epaticke well washt, Cubebes foure or fiue, a few flakes of saffron, enwrapped in a morsell of flesh, to cause the hawke the better to take it.

This receit no doubt will both make the hawke to flyse and mewt, and withall recouer her. For it is an approued remedy against the worms, and sperially when the hawke doth writh and wrest her traine.

Againe, take *Rheupont icum*, Sugar Candy, filings of yron, of each like quantity, ~~of these,~~ with iuyce of Wormewood, feame pyls, & conueying them into the skinne of a chicken, giue your hawke one pyll at a time, and it shall doe her pleasure.

## Of the Filanders.

NOw I am entred in speech of worms, I thinke it good to write somwhat of ỳ Filanders, to giue both knowledge & cure

cure of them. Albeit these wormes do not al depēd of the gorge, for their natural place, & being is near the the rains of a hawk, where they be enwrapped in a certaine thin net or skin, seuerall by themselues, apart from eyther gut or gorge.

These Filanders (as the very name doth import,) are smal as threeds, & one quarter of an inch long, and more proper and peculiar to Falcons, than to any other hawke or fowle. And this makes me to thinke that they are naturally allowed the Falcon, because indeed they doe not at all times vexe & trouble the hawks, but now and then, & especially when the hawk is por & low of flesh. But if she be hie & lusty, then by reason of the abundance of nourishment & food that they receyue from the hawke, they molest her not at all, but rather do her good: & my reason is this. I cannot be induced to thinke that nature (who doth vse to make nothing but to some end and purpose) hath produced and placed those Filanders in that part of the falcon for naught, or to hurt the hawke. But how & in what sort they pleasure or profit the hawke, I could neuer yet reach by coniecture.

When they are troubled and grieued with the Filanders, you shall first discerne it by the pouerty of the hawkes, by ruffling their traines, & by certain twitches and starts that they will make, straining the fist or pearch with their pownce, and lastly by their croking in the night time, which kind of noyse they vtter, when the Filanders pricke and gripe them within. For when they want their sustenance, which they can by no meanes haue when the hawks are low and por, then do they endeauour to rend and breake that slender net wherein they are naturally inclosed, to issue out to seeke their victuals some other where. And many times it hapneth, that, not seeing to it in time, and at the first, they passe through their web, & crall vp as hie as the very heart, and other principall partes of the Hawke, whereof it must needs consequently follow, that shee perisheth without redemption.

I haue sometimes seene this pestilent worme by piercing

and

and breaking the bed wherein nature hath layde them, ascend vp so hie as they came forth, & appeared at the Hawkes beake and mouth.

Wherefore it shall be necessary to respect the cure of these Fylanders, not by killing them as you would doe other wormes, (for then happily being dead, and rotting in that place, from whence they cannot passe away with the hawks meate, they would there corrupt & breed a filthie impostume in her) but the way that you must take, is, by making them drunke with some medicine to entertaine them in such sorte, as they may not offend or gripe the hawke.

The best remedy that can bee deuised for it, is to take a Garlick head, pilling from the cloues therof the vtmost rind: which done, you shall vō some small yron tole or bodkin heat in the fire, pierce the Cloues, and make certaine holes in thē. And afterwards steeping them in oyle at least three dayes, giue your Falcon one of them down her throat: for the Cloue of Garlicke vsed in this manner as I tell you, will so enrage & astone the Filanders, that for thirty or forty dayes after they will not at all molest your Hawke Whereupon some Falconers when their Falcons bee low and poore, once in a moneth doe of ordinarie giue them a cloue of Garlicke for feare of the Filanders, to preuent the worst, and truly to good effect. And for that very purpose and cause, are seldoue or neuer without Garlicke steeped in Oyle, where the longer they lye, the better, and more medicinable they are.

Thus must you deale with those Filanders that lie in the raynes. But there is one other kind of Filanders lying in the guts or panel of a hawke, which are long, small and white worms, as though they had dropt out of the raines of ỹ hawk. If you will destroy those Filanders, you must take Aloes Epaticke, fylings of yron, Nutmegs, & so much hony as will serue to frame a pyll, which pyll you shall giue your hawke in ỹ morning, as soon as shee hath cast, holding her on the fist for the space of an howre after. Thē cast her on the perch, & when you

you geſſe her to haue ſtifed her ſtill, and mewted it cleane, then fede her with good hote meate.

There are beſides theie, yet one other ſort of Filanders in the guts of a hawke alſo, which cauſe a hawk to caſt her gorge as ſone as ſhee hath fed, and dee make her ſtrong breathed: for them prouide this remedie.

Take Aloes Epaticke, & wormwod made into very ſmal powder, temper the powder with oyle of bitter Almonds: and that done, annoint therewith the flankes and ſides of your hawke. And if you like not the oyle, for greſing your Falcons feathers and plumes, compound thoſe foreſaid powders with Vineger at the fire: but it is certaine that the Oyle is the better far of both, and more proper to this diſeaſe,

If you can, giue your hawke oyle of bitter Almonds, and not diſquiet her gorge, and after it beſtow the other cure vpon her, with the annointing her as I haue taught you, you ſhall find it the moſt perfect remedy that may be againſt thoſe Filanders that lodge in the guts and bowels of your hawke.

## Of the diſeaſe of the Liver.

The liuer of a hawk is oftentimes enflamed by ouermuch bating and trauell, as it happeth not ſeldome to Falcons brought from far and forrain countries by ſhip, & again, when they be impatient and bedlam in the mew, or when they ſtee ſurcharged w̄ ouer great bels. For the ouerbelling of a Falcon puts her to a greater paine and trouble than needs. By theſe, & ſuch like occaſions, hawkes become hote liuered. Againe ſometimes it happeth by meane of an Apoſtume, which is engendred eyther by ſome pricke of a thorne, or the ſtripe of an other hawkes pounce, by crabbing w̄ her. For when they haue ſuch a ſtripe or pricke, the ſkin is broken outwardly, but the bloud remaining corrupt within, engendreth the apoſtume. Many times this diſeaſe of the liuer proceedes of ſome bruiſe againſt the ground, or in a tree, or the encounter with another fowle.

You ſhal perceiue this diſeaſe of the inflammation of ỹ liuer when

when your hawke standeth melancholy, casteth not at her accustomed and wonted howres, by her fowle castings, by her stinking and ill coloured mewts (whereof I spake before) by her labouring thicke in the panell, and by feeling of her: For her pulse doth beat as the pulse of a man that hath a Feauer, Moreouer her mewt is as blacke as any incke. The disease is the most pestilent and dangerous of all others.

If the heat of her liuer proceede of too much bating, or broiling with her selfe, you may easily cure her with foure or fiue good liquid and cooling gorges, as to feede her with the legge of a Pullet, or the heart of a Veale, bathed in Water of Bugloss, Borrage, Harts tongue, and such like waters.

Moreouer, it is very Soueraigne to wash her meate in the iuyce of Henbane, or else (that which doth much more refresh the Hawke) to take a little larde or bacon without the rinde, and well washt and conserued in good Rose water, and last of all rolled in powder of Sugar Candy. With this receyte more than with any other, am I accustomed to recomfort and refresh my hawke when shée is sick of her liuer. Notwithstanding the other medicines are very wholesome and good. And specially good fresh butter, or Dyle washte and prepared, as I taught you in the former chapter.

But when the mischiefe of the liuer is engendred by some pricke of a thorne, or the rabbing with some other hawkes, or foule, as diuers times it happeneth to the Falcon, by encounter with a Hearon, when they binde together in the aire. In this extremity, mummy purified made to powder, is very good. You must roll your hawkes meat in this mummy prepared three or foure times, and so giue it to your hawke: and if shée refuse to take it of her selfe then conuey it into her by force, with a cotton casting, foure or fiue dayes one after an other.

If shée be ill affected in her liuer by a bruise against ỹ ground, or against a tree, or by encounter with some other fowle, then take

take Rewbarbe of the best one scruple, drie it vpon a hote yron pan, vntill it may be made into fine powder, of that giue in a canuas casting, the weight of two graines of wheate to your larger sort of hawkes, but for the lesse hawke, the one half will suffice. After she hath taken this casting, if shee bee hie in flesh then two howres after fede her with a pullets legge washt in one of those cooling waters, but if shee be low and poore, with good hote meat. Thus must you continue four or fiue dayes, giuing one day the casting with Rewbarbe, and another day with the mummy aforesaid. Truly without doubt your hawk shall recouer if you follow this methode, vnlesse the lyuer bee remoued out of his place, which sometimes dooth happen by some great bruise or straine. And you shall know it by a continuall hardnesse which you shall fele in the hawkes pannell, and by her yellow mewts.

For this inconuenience there is no remedy in the worlde to bee had although you would trie all the medicines that are to bee vsed to hawkes, you shall profit nothing. It must nedes follow that within fiue dayes your hawk peke off the pearch. It is not curable.

*Giordanus* an excellent Falconer, for the indisposition and heat of the lyuer, willeth you to take halfe an ounce of Soldanel, and one ounce of Ireos, which is floure de Luce. You must beate these into fine powder, and conuey it into your casting, & so giue it your hawk. Withal at night hee wils you, when your hawke hath put ouer, and well scowred her filth, fed her with good meate washt in these cooling waters following.

Take water of Endiue, Maydenheare, Cycorie, and Buglosse: in these waters may you wash your hawkes meate, as also her casting, if it please you, wrapping in the casting the powder aforesaid. For what with the helpe of the one and the ther, no doubt you shall se a very good effect.

Moreouer the said *Giordanus* saith, that the Gerfalcons are of all other the hotest hawkes, and therefore to maintaine and keepe them sound, he doth aduise to wash their castings in this water

water following.

Take Endiue water, Maydenheare, otherwise called *Capillus Veneris*, the water of *Scabiosa*, of eyther two ounces, one dramme of choice Rewbarbe, of the best Agaricke one scruple, put these in infusion, where after they haue bæn infused seuen howres wash your Hawkes casting in it. This order vse euer when your Gerfalcon is out of tune, & it shall greatly pleasure her.

Of diseases that happen to Hawkes feet, and first as touching the swelling of a Hawkes foot.

SOmetimes the arme and foot of a Hawke doth swell, by meanes of ill humors that descend and drop down through weakenes of the foot or arme, through ouer great trauel & toile, through age, by reasō of some blow or bruise receiued long before. This mischiefe may easily bē discerned aswell by view of eye, as touch of hand: for besides that you shall plainely perceiue it in sight, you may feel a very great heat in the member, so as sometimes the Hawke is vnable to stand on her legs for paine and anguish thereof. Wherefore it is necessary to looke to it with all care that may be, and to vse the matter, as the humor breed not the gote, or the pinne, which oftentimes happeneth to those poore birdes to their great and continuall plague.

The way to cure it, is to giue the humor a vent by launsing it, and after that to recomfort the member, by oftē annointing it with the white of an egge, vinegar, and rosewater, well beaten and coyled together, or else with very good olde oyle of oliues, such as you can come by out of a bottle wherein oyle hath bæn long time kept: for those drops that hardly come out of the bottle, are farre better than any new fresh oyle, and are more medicinable in this case.

Moreouer, besides the ceasing of the paine, to delay the swelling, you shall find it very excellent good, to take the powder of *Acacia*, & *terra Sigillata*, of eyther foure drams, incorporating them with vineger, the white of an egge, Rose-water, and the iuyce of Nightshade, as much as will suffice to make this vnguent soft and delicate, and with this receite to annoint the

hawks foot or arme oftentimes for a space: for this vnguent no question, will both take away the immoderate ach and paine, as also mollifie and delay the swelling, and so restore your hawke to her former plight againe. [But aboue all there is none more certaine then to take oyle of bay, and beating it wel with aqua vitæ, annoint the hawks feet or legs therwith.]

Addition.

An other approued medicine is, to annoint the swelling of your hawkes foot with *Oleum Petralum* (which is the oyle of a Rocke) and with oyle of white Lillies, taking of each of these like quantity, the blood of a pigeon, and the talow of a candle, heating all these together a little at the fire. This vnguent wil throughly resolue the mischief, or at the least, by resoluing the thinnest humors, bring it to that passe, as you shal see the grossest parts well digested which you shal perceiue by the whitenes and hardnes thereof. Then must you make an issue by lācing finely with a knife the skin of the hurt place, & afterwards annoint it for certaine dayes with the vnguent aforesaid, and it shall recouer.

Besides this, a very good remedy for the swelling in a hawks foot after a rupture made, is to vse this cerot that followeth. Take Gumme Arabicke, Armoniack, *Sagapenum* a gumme so called, of eyther two drams, Greeke Pitch, and ship pitch, of each a reasonable quantity, powder of Mastick three ounces, of oile of Iuniper, or of the Fir tree, new war as much as wil suffice to make a Cerot according to art: dissolue your gums in vineger, which done, spread of this vpon a pleggart of linnē cloth, applying it hansomly both within the foot and without, making certaine holes where through to conuey the hawks stretchers or talons: Alwayes remembring if the swollen part be broken before the application of your Cerot, to mundifie & clense the water and slime that is in the wound, and so euerie two or three dayes to change and renue your Cerot.

The vertue of it, is to desiccat, comfort, & mundifie the filth and quitture that is in the hurt member, wherby the hurt must of force be recouered.

## Of the Gout in a Hawke.

Many

MAny times for all the care and remedies aforesaide, the gowt doth befal a hawk, which is none other thing thã a hard tumor and swelling, full of corruption about the ioynts of a Hawks foot and stretchers, which disease is very paineful and offensiue, by mean whereof the hawke cannot prey. Truly the gowt is an incurable euill, and may bée termed a (*nunc quam sanus.*) Let Falconers and writers say what they list, I for my part can thus much assure you, that in all my life, I was neuer able by any deuise to cure the gowte confirmed, whether it were for want of cunning in me, or by reason of the malignity of the disease, which doth rebel and scorn any remedy that shall bée applyed vnto it. Yet notwithstanding because it shal not séeme that I do it vpon sloth, & for desire to be silent, I will lay downe some one remedy or two vsed by diuerse Falconers, though oft times to small purpose or successe.

Some for the Gowt doe vse to take the pyls of wild Apples or Crabs, wild and sowre sloes, the rind of an Ash, or the keyes that grow vpon the ashe beaten into small powder, mingling it with halfe a pound of olde Oyle Oliue, all which they put into a Glasse bottle, or other vessell of glasse close stopt with Paste, or such like deuise, so as no breath may issue forth of the vessell, which done, they couer it in sand in the sun, or in horse dung for the space of forty dayes, and after that they strain it altogether, so as the vertue of the ingredience may be incorporated with the oyle. With this forsooth they annoynt the place, hoping to resolue and cure the Gowt, which I could neuer doe vpon any hawke of mine.

Othersome do accustome to annoint the Gowt in a hawk, with the milke or iuyce of Selandine, and the marrow of a Bacon hog, & taking a péece of linnen cloth, doe bath the member euery third day with the strongest Vineger they can get, and doe cause their hawke to stand vpon all this for the remedy of the Gowte.

Againe, there are, that with the iuyce of Selandine, Vinegar, and Hony, doe vaunt they haue made an Vnguent wherewith they haue done great wonders. But because

by experience I could neuer find these to prouaile in the cure of the gowte, I leaue to speake or write in commendation of the same, putting you out of all hope for recouery of the same.

## Of the Pinne in the Hawkes foot, a disease much like the corne in the foot of a man. The Italians tearme them *Chiodetti*.

THere is yet one other euill which happeth in the foote of a hawke, by meane of matter that poureth down in a maner as hard to bee cured as the Gowte, and as cumbersome to the silly hawke as the Gout, for by reason of the pinne shee is neyther well able to fet her prey, to feed her selfe, nor yet to stand sure vpon her pearch.

The Pinne is a swelling disease that doth resemble sharp nayles, rising vp in the bottome or palme of the hawkes foote: and by reason it doth so much in shape resemble a nayle, by meane of the sharpenesse thereof, those swellings are called by the Falconers of Italy *Chiodetti*, as a man would terme them in English small nayles, of which, very few hawks can bee recured.

Yet for remedy of this disease, some doe aduise to open the vain of the leg, a thing not only friuolous to talke of, & a verie old womans fable, or Canterbury tayle, but also very perilous to bee put in practise. For truly neyther will I my selfe at any time practise it, ne yet aduise others to doe it. I can more commend that you mollifie and make soft the said pin with strong Vineger the best that may be gotten, which done, pare it til the bloud follow after: then to bring it to maturation, and to ripen it, apply handsomely vpon it in a linnen plegget, a quantity of vnguent made of iuyce of Lemmons, one ounce & a halfe of hennes grese, three drams powder of Mastick, leaues of Bittony and Frankensence, or Olibanum a reasonable portion, & so much new wax as will serue the purpose.

Besides this, I doe vse to boyle it in good white wine, all these

these things together, Ware, Dyle of bitter Almonds, of each like quantity, a little Sage, Frankinsence, Rowe, Rosemary, to the consumption of three partes, then pounding well all these with Turpentine and yellow Ware, I make an vnguent of excellent vertue and operation. And if by these remedies aforesaid, the Pinne become to be soft, and forgo his hardnesse, then doth it behoue you to cut it out from the rote, as low as is possible, and to drie it vp with *Agrippa*, an vnguent so called, and with *Gratia Dei*, mingling these two together by equall portions, as much of the one as of the other.

Diuer and besides all these, the playster that is called *Emplastrum Sacrum* and *Isis*, whome the Apothecaries do so term are of singular vertue, because they doe mollifie and desiccate the wound or disease. I cannot remember, that aboue twice, I could euer doe any good vpon my Hawkes herewith (nor with any other remedy) and therefore I will leaue to make any further recitall hereof.

There be some ventrous Falconers, that will with a cauterizing yron goe about to rote and burne out the Pinne, which I will at no time endeauour to doe, doubting least thereby I shall shrinke my Hawkes sinewes, and spoile my Hawke, by meanes they are so neare neighbours to the heart.

## Of the breaking of a Pounce, or Cley of your Hawke.

Seing that I haue begunne to write and decipher you the mischieses that doe happen to hawkes feete, it shall not be beside my purpose, nor amisse to say somewhat of the cure of their Pounces and Talons, when eyther by striking the fowle, or by any other accident they breake cleane off, or riue in sunder.

Wherfore when your hawk hapneth to haue this mischiefe the part of the pounce, or the whole pounce being broke away, you must apply vnto it the bladder of the gall of a Henne,

vsing the matter so as it may get into the broken Talon, binding it so handsomely and artificially to the hawkes foot, as the gall may not issue out, nor fall away from the place. This deuise will stoppe the blood, ease the paine, and within foure or fiue dayes fasten and harden the horne of the Pounce, so as the hawke shall bee able to flee: and if shee be a Falcon shee shal strike or ruffe a Ducke as before her hurt.

And to the end your hawk teare it not away with her beak, it shall bee necessary eyther to clap her on a hoode with a false beake made vnto it, or to fasten to her hood a peece of leather artificially, so long and large as may serue the turn, to arm her beake, so as in time her pounce, if it be but broken, may ware whole againe: or if it bee cleane riued away, a new may growe in the place againe. [But if it bee not cleane riuen away, then with a little new red sealing wax fixt about it, let her rest, & it will soone conglutinate together again.]

Addition.

Let this suffice as touching the breaking or riuing of the Pounce of a Hawke.

## When the thigh or legge of a hawke is out of ioynt.

By some outward accident many times the thigh or legge of a Hawke is become out of ioynt: wherefore it shal be very necessary in this case, as soone as is possible, to set it in his right and naturall place againe, to the end that no matter nor fluxe of humor descend or distill to hinder the setting of it in ioynt againe, which must needs ensue if it be not regarded in time. Which done, set the hawke in some such place where shee shall haue no occasion to bate or broile with her selfe, but bee at the greatest quiet and rest shee may, applying medicines that haue vertue to desiccate and strengthen the hurt member which you shall doe by bathing a linnen plegget, or a plegget of flax in the white of an Egge, Dyle of Roses, and Turpentine, with two drams of *Sanguis Draconis*, and of *Aloes* incorporated together, and binding it about the thigh or legge which is out of ioynt, and fastning ouer and aboue the said plegget a slender roller of linnen cloth, to conserue & keepe it

it the more firmely and stayedly in the place where you would haue it to remaine. Doing the matter thus ten dayes together shifting and renuing the medicine euery two dayes once, to the end the plegget ware not ouer drie and stiffe to the hurte member.

I can like very well withall, if before you apply this said medicine, you bath well the thigh or legge of the hawk with a reasonable warme lotion or bath made of Wine, roses dried, Myrrhe, Sage, Comfrey, Camomill, and Rosemary: for these will warme and comfort the nerues and sinewes, and withall drie vppe such flure of humor as shall powre down vpon the lame and brosed member. [But aboue all, if you bath it w̄ the oyle of Swallowes & the oyle of Mandrag mixt together, it will take away all paine and tumor.] Addition.

When a hawke hath broken a thigh or a legge.

IF by any mishap your hawke haue broken an arme or a leg, as sundry times Falcons that are fowle slayers doe vse to doe by some stripe or encounter at the brooke with a strong fowle, you must with all care and speed set right the broken bones in their naturall place againe: which done, deplume and plucke away the feathers from the member that is hurt round about the wound.

Then take { Bole Armoniacke, Aloes Epatick of the best, *Sanguis Draconis*, } Of each a reasonable quantity make into fine powder.

After that take of { Beane flowre, Barly flowre, Linseed flowre, } Of each one dramme.

Then take of { Oyle of Dill, Oyle of Roses, } Of each two drams.

Then take { The white of an egge, The mucillage of fenegreke, The mucillage of linseede, The mucillage of hollihock, } So much of these as will serue to make a playster according to art.

When you haue made this plaster, spread a portion of it thinne vpon Flare or Lynte well towsed, applying it vpon the rupture and broken place with as great cunning and care as you can: you cannot vse it too daintily when you apply it, because of the tendernesse of the hurt. This done, binde it with a fine linnen coller to stay the playster. Then make fine splets of Timber all of one length, thinne as may be, and in fashion like the scales of a Sword scabbard, whome you must enwrappe in Lynt for bruising the member. These splets bestow orderly about your Hawks legge or thigh on euery side, binding them with the linnen rollers or fillets artificially, but neyther so losely as the bones may slippe out of their place, ne yet so streightly, but that the hurt member may receyue his naturall nourishment & comfort. For otherwise it would be mortified, and the vse of it lost.

This ligature and rolling of the member must be continued at the least 30. dayes, for that the bone cannot close againe firmely vnder one moneths space. Yet can I wish that you vnbind your rollers, and change your medicine twice at the least in the first fiftæne dayes, dealing so daintily as the boues may not sunder thereby. And by meane thereof will your medicine, and the ligature worke the better effect.

Lastly, it shall not be amisse after you haue thus done, to vse for three or foure dayes this lotion or water, to bath your hawkes leg, to strengthen and comfort the place.

Take Roch Allom one dramme, Roses dried, the Pill or rinde of Pomegranets, and Frankensence, of each a small quantitie, white Wine as much as will suffice: wherein you must boyle these things aforesaid to the consumption of halfe the wine with this lotion, bath your hawkes thigh and legge plucking away the feathers as aforesaid. And this shall comfort the member so as no flure of humors shall repayre to the place. Besides all this you must not forget during the time of this cure to keepe your diseased hawke removed from all noise and accesse of people: and if this misfortune befall her in the Winter time, you must set her warme.

Fore-

Moreouer it shall bee good and necessary in the beginning of your cure to giue your hawke,

1 Aloes washt, or
2 Agaricke in Trocysicks,

to scowre her, to the end there grow no inflammations. And withall to fede her with good meat, the better to maintaine her in state during the cure.

It will bee good for you to vse the helpe of some Apothecary for the confection of the playster, as also for your lotion or bath: for the more artificially it is made, the better effect it wil take. Truly it doth stand with good reason that it will recure your Hawke, the receit is so good. All the care must be in the dainty handling of the broken member, and in rolling and spletting it orderly.

## Of the stripes and bruises in a Hawke.

HAwks are wont diuerse times to receiue stripes & blows by other fowles, as the Falcon by encounter wt a heron, and sometimes by some other accident, as by carrying her in a hawkes bag vpon occasion, or by rashing into bushes & thorns or such like hurtfull places.

These stripes and hurts either are simple hurts (as they are termed) that is to say, in the skinne and flesh of a hawke only, or else compounds, as when a nerue and sinew is prickt, or cut in sunder.

The simple wounds and hurts are of slender or no danger at all, and will bee recured lightly againe, eyther with the iuyce of *Orgum*, or a bath and lotion made of Mastick, Aloes and Myrrhe two drammes, Pympernell, Comfrey and Sage, of eyther a handfull and a halfe, of *Agresta* cleare and good, fiue pounds, putting all these thinges aforesaide into a stone vessell made very cleane, or else into an earthen potte, there suffering it to boyle so long with a close couer vppon it, vntill two third parts of the *Agresta* be wasted and consumed. Then strayning it very well, adding vnto it one Dunce

of

of powder of Myrtus. This may you reserue to vse as a blessed and soueraigne medicine.

There is yet one other notable medicine deuised by Master *Fredericke Zorzi*, and oftentimes approued by mee with very good successe.

Take good Aloes, Myrrhe, *Olibanum*, & *Sanguis Draconis*, of eyther one dramme, of fine Grains one scruple: beat al these into powder, and infuse them in two ounces of *Aqua vitæ*, for the space of twelue howres: then after straine it very wel, & of this vse to the hurts of your hawkes head, and also to her shoulders, if they receiue any bruise or stripe.

But in any condition I cannot allow the vse of Oyle of Roses in hurts of the head, as it seemes that the said Authour would haue it.

If your hawkes skinne of her thigh or hinder parts be broken, fretted away, or hurt by bearing her in a close Canuas bagge, or such like, you may easily recouer her with this deuise. The leaues of dried Sage beaten to powder, or the powder of *Olibanum*, or Mastick, bathing the hurt with white wine, whē you meane to apply the powder, and in two or three dayes you shall see it recouered.

But if the stripe bee ioyned and matched with the offence of any nerue or sinew, then will it be a harder matter to cure, for that the hurt is of greater importance and danger, for then is it wont to be full of paine, and to cause inflammation. Wherfore in this case, the best remedy that can be deuised, is excellent good oyle powred reasonable hote into the hurt, taking away the feathers first that are about the wound, and vsing this bath about the member where the hurt is.

Take Roch Alome one dramme, dried Roses, rinds of Pomegranates and Myrrhe, of each a quantity, boyling all these in good odoriferous White Wine to the consumption of halfe.

No question this will greatly comfort the wound, and hinder the flure of humors that otherwise would flow downe to the place, and breede an Apostume.

Much

Much more might be said of stripes and bruises of hawkes, but I doe leaue you ouer to the learned Phisitions & skilfull Surgeons, because I will not ouerweary you with tedious circumstances: accounting it sufficient for mée to haue laide downe the cures for most ordinary hurts, which do riefest happen to hawks, and of such as haue times past by fortune come to my handes. If you couet to haue greater store of Medicines for the cure of any member or hurt part of your hawke, I aduise you that haue skill in the Italian tongue to flée ouer to *Messer Frederigo Giorgi* his practise, plainely and excellently set downe in his Booke of Falconrie, from whence I haue collected sundry things. But as touching these hurtes and stripes of hawkes, I haue not borrowed much of him, but haue in this part of my collection more vsed the briefe cure of *Francesco Sforzino Vicentine*, that excellent Italian Gentleman Falconer.

## Of Hawkes Lyse.

Hauing hetherto spoken of such diseases and greefes, as for the most part hawkes are troubled withall within their bodies: now remayneth that in few speeches I shew you a remedy for vermine and Lise, a particular passion and affection that lighteth on the skin of a hawke, and specially about her head, the plye of her wings, and her traine: for indeede these lise and mytes doe chiefly raigne and lodge in those three parts of the hawkes, more than in any other.

Falconers doe vse to ridde these vile wormes and lise in the winter time by taking of pepper beate to powder two drams, of warme water one pound, or as much as will suffice, mingling the pepper and water well together, and the pepper (as we terme it) or wash all her feathers with the saide lotion or bath, and specially those parts of the hawke whereof I spake before, where the mites and lise doe most haunt: which done, they set the hawke on a perch with her traine and backe to the Sunneward, holding in their hands a small stick, one handful

long;

long, on the toppe whereof they fasten a peece of ware, either red, or greene, & with that (while the Hawk doth weather her) they take away the lise and mytes crawling vpon the fethers, so as before the hawk be throughly dried and weathered, what with the ware and their own dropping away, there wil not be a vermine left about the hawke. For the pepper and water doth so much disease them, as they are enforced to leaue their accustomed lodgings: then the heat of the Sun or fire, helps to make them shew themselues: and the ware by cleauing to thē, vtterly and clearely rids the hawke of them.

I haue seene some Falconers adde vnto the pepper & water, a quantity of Staueſager, as an enemy to the lise and mites, by meane of strength and force that is in it: and I take it to be very necessary to be added in this medicine to the Pepper for the better dispatch of those vile vermines which doe so much vexe and annoy the hawke, as shée can by no means kéepe her selfe in good state whilest shée is incumbred with them.

You must remember to pepper your hawke in this maner as I haue shewed you in a very warm sunny day, when there is no wind at all blowing in the skie. But if by fortune you be enforced to doe it in another time when the weather is cold and the Sunne not shining, then must you set your hawke by the fire to weather her, and drie her feathers: but neither must the fire bée ouer hote, nor the gorge of your hawk towards the fire, whereof I haue giuen you aduertisement before, in those precepts which are to be obserued of a good Falconer. For if you set her with the gorge to the fire, no doubt shée wil receiue no small harme and inconuenience thereby, and for the most part death ensues of it.

In the Summer time you may dispatch your hawke of the lise & mites with *Auripigmentum* beatē into very fine powder, bestowing and sifting it betwixt the hawks feathers wt your fingers, & specially in those places where they do most vsually haunt, alwayes hauing regard that none of the powder come into your hawks eyes for offending her. And after the bestowing of this powder, you must in no wise bespowt her wt water

(as

(as some vse to doe) to the great hurt and mischiefe of those poore birds. For the bathing or spowting her with water, is a meane to make the powder to frette away, and consume the Hawkes feathers.

Some other affirme that Mint leaues boyled in water, to the consumption of a third part, bathing the Hawke therwith somewhat warm, wil dispatch the Lyse and Mites, but for my part I neuer approued this medicine, and therefore can say little of it.

Let these suffice as touching the peppering of lowsie hawks, for of all other plagues that befall the Hawke, I account this the least, because they may most easily be destroyed, as dayly experience doth teach vs: and yet the remedies for them good to be knowne, because you shall seldom or neuer buy a Hawk from the Cage that is not lowsie, or set your hawke on a perch where a lowsie hawke hath stood, and shee shall bee assured to bee neuer a lowse the worse for it.

## Of misfortunes that happen to Hawkes in the mew. And first of all, of their laying egges in the mew.

IN the mew hawks are subiect to sundry accidents. Among all which (to passe ouer the greasines and excessiue glit that they are surcharged withal, hauing somwhat toucht that matter in the Chapter of the Gowt) the greatest mishap that may be, is when hawkes fall to laying egges, and to be with egge in the mew. For in very deed this is a great mischiefe, and diuers times doth kill the Hawke,

You shall first perceiue it by the creaking and crying that they vse in the mew sometimes, and otherwhiles on the perch, albeit now and then they doe it for eagernesse and appetite, when they are sharpe set: which as it is easily found, so is it as quickly remedied.

A man shall know when they fall to liking and laying, by this, from the necke of the hawke down to the very middle of her

her traine, there is vpon the feather a certaine thing like the flowre of braune of a pale and alhie colour.

And because this accident happeth by meane of too much daintinesse and lustfull pride of the Hawke, it shall bee good to keepe her low, and to hold a hard hand ouer her, pinching her of her feeding, giuing her liquid and moist flesh from the mide of Aprill to the end of May, which is the onely time to be feared of all the yeare for this matter. When the hawk doth leaue her croaking and crying in the mew, it is a manifest proofe that shee is with Egge, which you shall know both by her grosenes and filling in the panell, as also by her idle standing without list to feede. And if happily the egges bee growne any thing great within her, you shall hardly hinder her but that shee will lay them. Therefore (as I tell you) it shall bee good in time to looke vnto it, keeping her low in Aprill and May. And in those monethes to minister vnto her Aloes Epatick washt, a quantity of Saffron lapped in bumbast or cotton, whereupon conuey a little Flare or Towe, and make a casting or scowring of it, thrusting it downe her throat into her gorge, the hawke being both empty paneld, and hauing no meate aboue to put ouer keeping her on the fist after it, till such time the scowring be in her gorge. Of this and such like scowrings may you giue your hawke euery third or fourth day for foure or fiue times, feeding her with liquid meates, such as will lightly be endewed. And vsing this order, no doubt your hawke shall doe well.

Againe, it is very good against the same mischiefe, to cause your Hawke in foure or fiue bits of meat, to take a quantity of Saffron in Chiues, vsing her after the manner and forme aforesaid.

Moreouer, it is a very good way to delay and kill the list and liking of a sparowhawke to feede her for three, foure, or more dayes if you thinke good with liquid meates washt in water, wherein the great pylles of *Ornus* haue beene infused for the space of eight or ten dayes being finely cut to peeces. But it should be far better if you cause those rinds & pilles to be boiled in water, so long vntill they become soft and tender, and then

to

to wash your hawkes meat therein.

If your Hawke be with Egge (as they tearme it) so as you may perceiue and feele the egs within her, besides those foresaid remedies, it shall bee good to annoint her tuell with oyle oliue: which being done, conuey in thy forefinger at her tuell, as finely as thou canst, to feele the egs, which if thou once feele gripe thy hawkes pannel softly for hurting her, forcing downwards the eg towards thy finger in her tuell, & if it be possible so bring it away cleane, & rid thy hawke of it: but if thou canst not doe it, breake it euen there right, and afterward bestow a glister vpon thy hawke of things lenitiue, to make her mewt and slise well: for by this meane (as my Italian Author doth informe me) thou shalt discharge thy hawke of this mischiefe, and bring her to be in perfect state againe.

## To cause a Hawke to mewe fast and well.

Sometimes it so falleth out, that hawkes doe not mewe in time, so as they may be flown with in the pleasant time of the yeare, nor be drawne when other Falconers do accustome to draw their hawkes, but they come so late as the yeare is far spent, and small pleasure to be taken in keeping or flieing with them, for which a man is sometimes driuen of force to vse deuise to further the matter, and to practise to make her mew sooner than her accustomed maner is to mew of her selfe. Wherfore to make a hawke mewe timely, the surest and best way is to cast her off into a good mewe for the purpose, (made in maner as I haue taught you before) and there to allow her of the best hote meats that may be had, as Quailes, Pigeons, and Sparowes, and now and then among to set her in the mewe some vessell, large and deepe, conueniently filled with water, wherein your hawke may bouze and bath at her pleasure.

But if this ordinary kind of good and kindly mewing will not serue the turne (which seldome or neuer almost happeneth to Goshawks, for that by this former sashiõ & vsage they doe.

doth vse to mew very well and orderly (then as I said) it behoueth to assist and further nature by art and physicke, to cause a Hawke to mew timely.

To helpe in this case those kirnels or small nuttes, which are growing vnder the throat of a weather, are very good (as mine author affirmeth) vsing them euery third day for thrice, or thereabouts, allowing a Sparowhawke three or foure of them at once, being both empty gorged and panneld. But you may giue a Falcon fiue or more at one time, holding the hawk on the fist, till shee beginne to slise and mewte, and after that a space fede her with good hote meat, alwayes remembring that if the hawke do loath the taking of them, (as happily she will) or doe not very well broke them after shee hath taken them, then that you giue her respite betwixt times for three or foure dayes together, to the end shee may not finde her selfe cloyed with them.

If at the end of eight dayes shee beginne to cast any feather, then may you into the mew with her without more a doe: but if not, then must you fall to giuing her of those glandulous kirnels of the weather againe, once or twice more: for vsing it in this order the second time without question, within six or seuen dayes, shee will cast the backe feathers, or her sarcels or flags: then must you throw hir into the mew, giuing hir water to bath for shee will very much couet the water, and you shall see her within two or three dayes so bare, and in a maner cleane without feathers, as shee will not bee able for lacke of them to flee to her ordinary stand or pearch. Wherefore I can commend and aduise you to haue some low pearch and stand for her in the mew, whereunto shee may iumpe when shee hath cast her feathers, so as shee is vnable to flee. Especially remembring to feed her all that while shee is so without feathers, twice in a day, allowing her such and so much meat as she can endew, & make away with. For all that time will shee couet great gorges, and ridde great store of meate vntill she haue recouered her cote againe. And to restraine her, or keepe a hard hand vpon her, hauing mewed her fethers, and being now at point to put forth

new

new in their places, will breed her feathers to bee ful of taints and ill fauoured, and besides that her Sarcelles and principals will not be so long and large as they ought to bee, by meanes whereof shee will not bee able to flee so well as shee was accustomed.

Some others, to cause a hawke to mew spedily, doe will you to enwrappe her meate in the powder of a Frogge dryed in an ouen or fornace.

Other some, in the powder of a Cuttell bone, taking off the powder of this fish bone, to the weight of a penny. But these practises and deuises I did neuer approue, and therefore doe committe them to the discretion of the Reader.

## Of Accidents that happen and light vppon a hawkes feathers, and first how to vse the matter when a feather cannot bee ymped.

DIuers and sundry times it so fals out that a Hawkes feather being drawn out of the wing or traine by violence and force, the hole closes vp, and shuts after it presently, in such sorte as a new feather can by no meanes grow and spring vppe in the place to serue the hawkes turne and vse againe.

For remedie hereof, some doe will a man to make the hole againe where it was before, and to open it a fresh with a barley graine, dryed so as it bee not burnt. Then after that, to keepe it open that it runne not together againe, you must frame a small Pellette of Larde, or boyled Hony, which being conueyed into the hole, will there abide, vntill such time as the shooting out of the new feather doe remoue it and displace it.

Some other time it hapneth a feather to bee broken in the quill so neere the wing, as it is not possible to ympe it againe:

then doe they vse, (to make the quill to fall and droppe away without paine to the hawke) this deuise. They annoynt the place with the bloud of a young Rat, which will cause the broken quill to come away. After which, to keep the hole open they vse the helpe aforesaid with the barly corne.

These two cures I neuer tryed, because it was neuer my happe (I thanke fortune) to stand needfull of the practise. But truely I like neither of them so well, as I can greatly commend them.

Otherwise it chanceth through the hurt of a Hawkes wing, that one or two of her Flagges, long feathers, or Sarcelles are bruised, and thereby both put her to great paines, and cake hinder her fleeing. Wherefore it shall bee in this case very necessary, as soone as it happeth to looke and view the wing well, whether there be any bloud much or little in the quill that is bruised in manner aforesaid: which if it be so, it shal be needfull to pierce it with a sharpe needle, or such like instruuent to giue the bloud issue before such time as it bee congealed and waxen hard. And after that to annoint the bruise, (and especially where the blacke bloud is) with olde larde and rustie Bacon.

Moreouer, it shall be very good to ease the paine, to poure vpon the hurt place three or foure droppes of good Oyle of roses somewhat hote, which hauing vsed for the space of three or foure dayes, it shall not be amisse to bath it with *Aqua vitæ* to drie and resolue it. If you vse this meane in the beginning when the hurt is first taken, no doubt it will breede resolution.

But if by negligence or otherwise it be forslacked at first, so as the bruised Sarcell or other feather grow out of order, and crosse the nert feather to it in fleeing, and by that meane bee a hinderance to the Hawke, and a paine, it shall be good to cut it off in the quill. And to the end there may grow an other second feather in the place of that which is so spoyled and cutte off, it shall bee well done to make the quill to drop

away

away. To bring that to passe, first of all wipe well the bloud congealed and corrupted within the place, and after that, fill it with *Aqua vitæ*, of the best that may bee gotten, and deale so artificially as the *Aqua vitæ* may stay, and not droppe out of the place. Which must be done by stopping the hole with wax, or such like deuise. This *Aqua vitæ* by meane of the heat of it, will cause the quill to fall away within eight dayes or little more, by meane whereof there may shoot out a new feather.

## The way and manner how to ympe a Hawks feather, howsoever it be broken or bruised.

SOmtimes it so falleth out that ỹ fethers of a hawks wing, or train may be broken, whereupon it is both necessarie and nédefull, to set other like in their steades. Which feat wee tearme the ymping of a hawkes feather.

This may be done in foure seuerall manners and fashions after that the feather is broken.

For first, in the greater and huger sort of Hawkes, if a feather be broken one fingers breadth or thereabouts within the quill, then your next remedie is, to sheare it off with a payre of Sysers or sheares, to the end it may not cleaue or riue any further. Then hauing prepared a like feather to the same of some other Hawke or Fowle, resembling the broken Feather: you must cut the quill off it, and so force it together, as it may enter the broken quill of the Hawkes feather, annointing it before you thrust it in, or séeme to place it for good and all, in the Gummie fatte of a Figge, the Yolke of an Egge, or some kinde of Semonde made of purpose, thrusting it very directly into the truncke and quill of the broken feather, and as wee may tearme it, grafting the one in the other. And to the ende

*The first way to ympe a hawke.*

it may haue the better hold, and the faster stay, it shall not bee amisse to clynte or nayle them fast together with the point of a Partridge feather, taking the very toppe of it, and stripping away the Feathers on eyther side the webbe: and after that, making a small hole with a slender Needle, so as it passe through both the quilles, as wel that which sticketh fast in the Hawkes wing, as the other borrowed and adopted Feather, drawing through the hole made with the Needle, the point of the Partridges feather to fill vp the hole againe. Which done, cut it off close by the Webbe finely on eyther side, and so will it stand very handsomely fast, and almost not to be discerned, but to bee the hawkes naturall Feather.

*The second manner of imping.*

But if a Sarcell, a Flagge, or a Traine feather bee broken or sliued amid the Quill, so as another Feather ymped in him after the maner aforesaid, can well take no hold, or stand sure: Then shall it bee necessary to take a Junyper sticke, or such like drie timber, and thereof to make a small sharpe Pegge so as it may enter the Quill, which done, dippe the one end of it in Glew, Semond, or the slime of the fishe, whome my Author tearmeth a *Colpisce*, the Germaines a *Leymefische*, (a fish as *Gesnerus* reporteth so soft and tender, as beeing sodde or fryed, he falleth all to a gellie, or glew, for which cause hee is detested greatly, and banished al mens tables.) Hee is headed like an Ape, and for that occasion (called of diuers *Marmotum*, as we may interprete it, a marmoset, or an Ape.) In the slime (I say) of this Fish, dyppe your Juniper sticke, thrusting it into the broken quil, remembring to place it so aptly as it may bee without the quill, of iust size to answere the length of the feather whē it was sound, and vnbroke. Then do put the other end likewise in the glew or semond, conueying it by force into ẏ quil of the fether which you haue gotten, so close as the one quill touch the other direcly. After all this, fasten and clynt both the quils to ẏ iuniper peg, wᵗ a Partridge his feather as before. And if it were so, as the

quill

quill were sliued or rent, pierce it through with a nædle and thræd, and with the thræd bind it hard to the sticke on both sides the quill, and it will hold very fast, and serue the hawks turne in her flight in stead of a naturall feather.

*The third manner of ymping.*

If a sarcell or other feathers be broken aboue the quill, towards the point of the feathers two or thræe fingers breadth, you must cut it off w̃ a sharpe penknife a slope, (and as they say) a swash, & then take another like feather to the same, cutting it in like maner as you did the other, so as it may fit with the same feather both for length and cut. Which done, with an ymping nædle layde in vinegar and salt, so close them together as they may bee thought to bee one feather.

*The fourth & last manner of ymping.*

The last maner of ymping is, when a feather is not quite broken off, but bruised, and (as it were) but markt, so as it cannot be holpen and righted againe with warme water. In this case it shall be better rather to cut away the feathers, onely to cut away the nether part of the web, iust ouer against ỹ bruised place, leauing the vpper part whole and vntoucht: then to take a long slender nædle like a Glouers nædle, and to thræd it, and hauing so done, to thrust the eye of the nædle being thræded into the greater part of the feather towards the quill, forcing the point of it so hard with a thimble, as it may bee cleane hid in the feather, and no part of it to bee seene. After that, ioyning both sides of the bruised feather together, where you cut the web, draw the thræd as hard & as straight as you can possible, so as the point of the nædle, by pulling off the thræd that hangeth out, may so farre enter the vpper part of the feather, as it may be halfe on the quill side, and the other halfe on the point of the bruised feather, which will strengthen the feathers maruailously. This done, cut off the thræde which was for none other purpose put there, but to draw the point of the nædle backe into the vpper part of the feather.

(*.*)

## How to ympe the traine of a Hawke beeing all broken, and neuer a feather whole or sound.

MAny times it so fortunes, as the traine of a hawke is quite spoyled, and no one feather left to serue the turne. Wherefore it shall be necessary in this case, to set your hawk a new traine which is done after this manner.

You must take a peece of paper as bigge as your hand, in the middle whereof you must slit a hole, through which conuey the hawkes traine being broken, vp to the very rumpe of her, drawing backe through the sayd slit of the paper, all the brailes and small feathers of the traine that grow about the hawkes tewell, both aboue and beneath, so as there appeare none at all but the long feathers, vpon which you meane to worke your feat. Then cut off those long traine feathers with a fine penknife, beginning from the first, second, third, fourth, fift, and so on the other side of the traine in like manner, and you must cut them off a slope, sideways towards the top of the trunke or quil, vntil you come to the two couert feathers, which two you must cut directly and not sloping, as you did the rest. So as when you haue done, the traine of the hawke may bee in shape like the pypes of a payre of Organs. Then take the traine of a mewed Jay (if it be possible, because they are the fayrest feathers being mewed) setting in euery quill of the hawkes traine, one feather of the Jay orderly, the first feather of the Jay, in the first quill of the Sparowhawke, and so consequently. And if the Jayes feather will not enter the hawks quill, then must you cut it a little, and bruising it with your finger, force it into the cut quill, annointing the end of the borowed feather in the fat of a figge, the yolke of an egge, or such like stuffe, and so placing it right and directly with the hawks feather. Hauing set one feather in this order aforesaid, on the one side of the hawkes traine, passe ouer to the other first feather of the other side, and doe in like maner, alwayes placing and ymping them so, as in length, and each condition else, they

may

may agrée fully with the naturall feather of the hawke: and so from one to the other, vntill you come to the two couert feathers, which you must set last of all the rest, and those in so good order, as your eye may iudge them to bee excellently ymped by the iust length and size of them. After all this, take away your paper, and with a knife wette in a little spittle, goe ouer all the ymped feathers, putting the knife betwixt euery quill, close by the rumpe of your hawke, and so go along the feather to cutte away all such small feathers, as shall bée out of order, by meane of the ymping and cutting off the feather in the trayne of your hawke. Which done feather by feather, set your hawke first on your fist, and so after a space on the perch, that she may tricke her selfe, and right and enoyle her feathers with her beake.

Here will I not omitte to remember euery good Falconer, that hée haue in his house, and in a readinesse about him at al times, his ymping nédles, and such like necessary implements, to serue the turne withall, and to lend his companions if they néed. For it shall redound to his credite greatly, and by meanes thereof hée shall be accounted a gallant Gentleman, and a good fellow.

Now in mine own opinion, I haue discoursed sufficiently of all diseases, and made you priuy to the Italians order of physicking his hawke, which I can very well commend, as greatly agréeable to reason. Yet neuertheles in this last part, you shal for your greater store of remedies, & better knowledge haue the french falconers maner of dealing with their hawks haue set downe. But before I do that, I will write somewhat to instruct you how to prepare your Mummie, a very necessary thing to be learned, and without the which you ought to bée at no time, if you meane to kéepe hawkes, and to haue them in good order and tune.

## The way and meane to prepare Mummy for Falcons, and other birds of prey, and when and how it ought to be given.

Sythens that in these receits for hawks diseased and sicke, I haue diuers times made mention of Mummey, and of other medicins appropriate and peculiar to sundry grieses, here I thinke it not amisse to lay downe the meane how to prepare it for the vse and benefite of all Falconers that shall haue occasion to imploy it to any sicke hawke: For that in cure of a bruise, I take it to be the most ready and exquisite way to recouer the hurt hawke againe.

Mummie is prepared in this manner.

First, you must take Nutmegs, in number foure, Cloues, Ginger, & Cynamon, of eyther halfe an ounce, Saffron one dramme, reducing all these to fine powder. Boyle them in an earthen potte well glazed, & couered close with a reasonable quantity of good Malmesie, to the consumption of a third part: then take Mummy three ounces or foure, or so much as shall content you, beating it to powder, and putting it into a linnen cloth, so bound, as it may by no means issue out of the same. Hang it so by a string sastned to a sticke, as it may not reach the bottom of the pot, but as it may be infused in the very middle of the Malmesie, which you must cause to boyle againe at a soft fire, so long vntil there be a consumption of another third part. Which done, take it from the fire, & let the mummy being so bound in ỹ linnen cloth, rest for ỹ space of four or fiue hours, to the end the vertue of those powders may pierce and enter the mummie, which by this meane will become very perfect. And hauing done all this, kéepe the mummie out of the sunne and wind in the shade, in the selfe same cloth wherein it was infused, vntil it be perfectly drie againe, and then vse it in pouder at your néed, eyther strewing it vpon your hawks meat, or giuing it in a casking of Cotton as I haue taught you before.

There

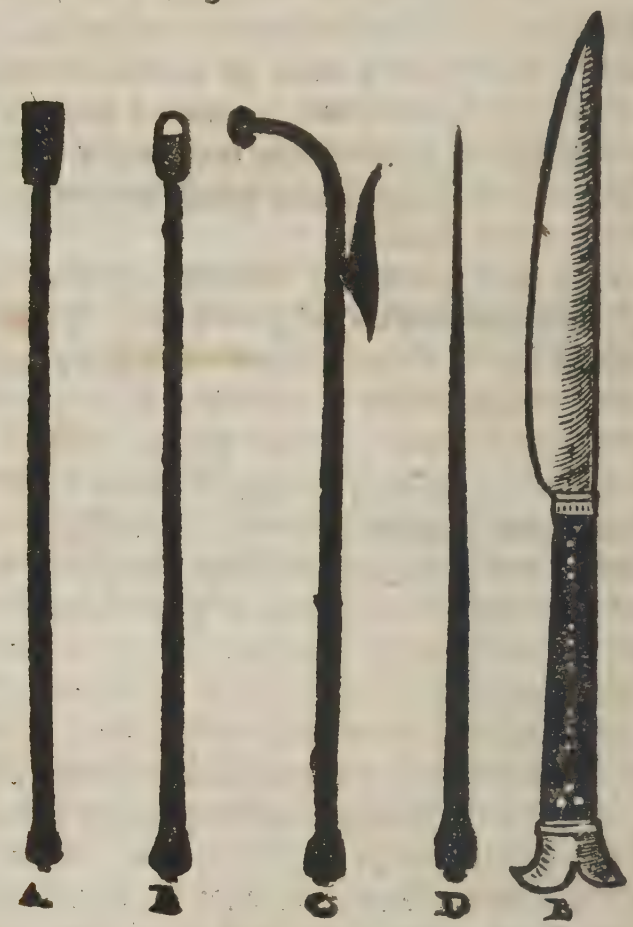
There is a kind of pyll or past deuised by that noble Gentleman *Hierom Cornaras* of famous memory for sicke Falcons, which haue lost their appetite, and day by day become megre and low, making a blacke mewte, or full of flesh vndigested, which is prepared in this maner following.

Take Saffron, Agaricke, Cubebes, Frankinsence, Rewe, Cloues, Cinamon, fine Aloes, of eyther two scruples, two Nutmegs, choice Mummy, Rewbarbe of the best, of eyther one dramme, and the fift part of the marrow of a Beefe, or Veale, as much as will suffice to make a mixture of these powders aforesaid: of all which you must make a pyll or past, giuing thereof to the huger sort of hawkes as much as a bean in a pyll in manner aforesaid.

This is a very good receit, but not so good as this vnderwritten which is deuised by (*Messer Manoli*) the Falconer to the renowned *Signior Bartelmew Alviano*, and practised vpon his Falcons being sicke and ill affected in their gorges. Hee was wont to take Triacle, Viera Pigra, Cassea Lignea, Cloues, Cinamon, Aloes, Galenga, Agaricke of the best, Sirupe of Roses, confection of Hamech, Diacatholicon, Benedicta, of eyther one scruple, choyce Rewbarbe, Mummy washt and purified, of each two scruples, of Nutmegge three drams beaten to powder, those thinges that are to bee beaten in powder, and incorporating all with hony of roses, making thereof a pyll or past, which he would keepe to serue his turne at need, whereof hee would giue his huger hawkes the quantity of half a beane, and to lesser hawkes a lesser quantity in forme of a pyll, being empty both in gorge and pannell. And truly this would worke a maruailous effect vpon his sicke Hawkes: & if you vse the same, no doubt you shall finde great pleasure in it.

Of

*Of the cauterising instruments and tooles, wherewith Falconers doe seare their Hawkes in desperate cures, when nothing else will serue the turne but fire, the last refuge of all others.*




HAuing sundry times in my collection of Falconrie spoken of cawterie, to be bestowed vpon Hawkes, according to the diuersity of their diseases & hurts, it shall bee very needfull for me here in the latter end of my third booke, to set down the proportion and shape of the yrons which are proper to the matter and maner of cure, being a very necessary thing for euery good Falconer to haue those yrons about him continually to serue his turne.

Wherefore

Wherefore I say that the cauterising yrons are made in foure maners, and beare foure seuerall kinds of shapes, as by their peculiar pictures and portraitures may bee seene.

Wherof the first assigned to this charact (A) doth serue to cauterize the head of a hawke, because it is round, & somwhat plaine on the toppe. A

The second, signed with the letter (B) shall serue to cawterise the nares without danger or hurt to the little stert that groweth vp in the middle of the nares, for that it is round and hollow at the top. B

The third, which is (C) is a cawterising button to burne or seare the head of a Hawke, and with that other deuise on the backe side, to ent the skin vnder the nares if need be. C

The last, signed with the character (D) is oftentimes vsed to cawterise and enlarge the nares of a Hawke, & therefore is made so small & sharp at the point, ỹ better to enter the nares. D

Of these toles and instrumentes, it behoues you to haue larger and lesser, according to the variety & proportion of your Hawkes, for that the Falcon and Goshawkes head being more huge than the Sparowhawkes, it shall not bee good nor conuenient to cawterise thẽ all wᵭ one selfe yron of one bignes, but to shift your tole, according to the quality of the hawke.

Ouer and beside all these toles aforesaid, a Falconer must haue his paire of kniues, one streight pointed, the other bending at the toppe, a splatter, his coping yrons, a payre of Sisers and a Surgeons instrument to serue his vse in all diseases of a hawke about her beake and pounces.

Thus much I accept sufficient as touching Hawkes and birds of prey, so as now there remayneth nothing more, but the French Falconers opinion of diseases and cures, and lastly, one small treatise and very necessary discourse, as touching the diseases that happen to Spaniels with the cure of the said mischiefes, which shall bee the very last part of al all this collection of Falconrie.

Though I like the Italian Gentleman very well for his singular

singular skill and iudgement in Falconrie, yet neuertheless, because I find sundry things very good and necessary in the French practicioners which may stand you in stead, (as well for manning and luring, as also curing your diseased hawks) for whose onely benefite I vndertooke the collection of this my booke. And partly, for that the French Gentleman shall not grow iealous of mee that I scorne his skill in regard of the learned and delicate Italian, waying them both indifferently, if I find them both to deserue like due commendation and praise: I haue here offered to your view and iudgementes sundry French mens opinions and inuentions as touching this art of Falconrie, crauing you to iudge the best both of thē and me: of them your neighbours for their first inuentions: & of me your Countryman for my late collection: whose paines bestowed herein, shall be nothing but a pleasure, if I may find my selfe guerdoned with good liking, and deserued thankes from you. And so I commit you ouer to the discourse it selfe without any farther circumstance or protestation.

## How to keepe and maintaine all manner of Hawkes in health, good plight, and liking.

TO kéep Falcons and all maner of birds of prey in health, the chiefe Falconers say ỳ they must neuer haue a great gorge giuē thē specially of grosse meats, as Béefe, Porke, and such other that are hard to be put ouer & endewed. Moreouer you must beware in any wise that yée féed them not with the flesh of any beast that hath lately gone to rutte, for ỳ will kill them, and yée shall not perceyue how. I find by experience, that the giuing of great gorges, and the feeding of them with such sortes of flesh, (specially cold) doth destroy and surfeite more hawkes than all other mischances that can happen to them. And therefore I warne all Falconers to beware how they

they ouergorge their hawkes: and if they bee driuen to fede them with grosse flesh for want of better, let it bee well soaked in cleane water, and afterward sufficiently well wrong. It must bee done in Summer with cold water, and in Winter with luke warme water, and it must not bee wrong too much with the hand: for the maslinesse of the flesh, and the loosenesse of the water will cause them to put ouer, and to indew the sooner and more spaedily. And it will cause them to haue the larger panels, whereby they shall the better scowre themselues downward of the glit & grosse humors. And this is to be vnderstood of all grosse flesh wherewith yee shall bee faine sometimes to fede your hawkes: but not of any other feeding that is light and of good digestion. For yee must haue discretion to reward your hawke now and then with some good liue and warme meat, or else shee may bee brought too low. Neuertheless the seruing of your hawkes with washt meat (as is sayd before) is the way to keepe them in health.

## Of Aloes Cicotrina, wherewith you must make scowrings for your Hawkes.

I Tell you further that to maintaine your Hawkes in good plight, & to keepe them from all diseases, you must euery 15 dayes, giue them the mountenance of a beane of Aloes Cicotrine which must bee put into them, wrapped vp in a little of the flesh, or of the skinne of a Henne, to the intent that the tast of the Aloes which is very bitter, bee not felt of them. And whē your hawke hath swallowed it downe, beare her vpon your fiste, the better to cause her to keepe that which is giuen her, which done, let her afterward cast vp the water & slime which shee hath in her body: and take vp the rest of the Aloes againe which shee hath cast, and let it not be lost, for it is good and will serue for another time. Then set your hawke in the Sunne

or

or against the fire hooded, and fede her not till two howres after, at which time you shal giue her a reasonable gorge of some liue birde or fowle. And the said medicine must bee giuen in the morning after that the hawke hath cast.

## Of common pylles that are given to Hawkes for laxatiue medicines or downeward scowrings.

NEuertheleſſe in ſtead of the ſaid Aloes, yée may at your diſcretion vſe common pylles, ſuch as Apotecaries giue men to make them loſe bodied. And many are of opinion that they be much better than that other of Aloes: for the pils driue downeward, and ſcowre more ſtrongly and with greater Effect. Yet notwithſtanding yée may vſe eyther of thoſe two, making thē at your pleaſure. Of the ſaid pilles you ſhall giue your Hawke one or two after as the quantity of them is, and when ſhée hath taken them, ſet her by a fire, or in the Sunne, and fed her not for the ſpace of two howres after, at which time yée ſhal giue her ſome quicke and liue thing to fede vpon: For the taking of the pylles, will ſet all her body out of temper and tune. And ſo yée ſhall kéepe your Hawkes in good plight, ſtate and health.

## Another way to ſcowre by medicine.

*Staueſaker is ealled Filander, becauſe it loues a man, and wil cleaue to him like the burre.*

TAke Aloes Cicotrine, and graines of Filander, otherwiſe called Staueſaker and Caſſia Fiſtula, as much of the one as of the other to the mountaine of a bean together, and when yée haue beaten it into powder, put it into a Hennes gut of an inth long, tied faſt at both ends: then conuey it into her in the morning, ſo as ſhée may put it ouer, and that muſt bée after ſhée hath caſt, if ſhée had any caſting at all. Then ſet your hawk by the fire or in the Sunne, and fed her with a quicke chicken, or ſome other liue warme meat two howres after, as is ſaid afore: and ſo your hawkes ſhall be kept in good plight and ſtate. And it is to be noted that you muſt not giue ſo much to a Gos-

a Goshawke, for they bee not of so strong and churlish nature and mettell as other hawkes are: & much lesse to a Sparow-hawk, because shee is not able to broke so strong a medicine as the Goshawke is. And therefore you must beare in minde that your giuing of the said things to your hawkes must be according to their natures and strengthes, by the good discretion of such as through their noble disposition doe place their care, pleasure and minds vpon such things.

## To make a Hawke cast when she keepeth it too long.

FOrasmuch as Hawkes doe sometimes kéepe their casting too long, and cannot put it vp: or else it may now and then fall out that a man knoweth not whether they haue any casting or no: in such cases you must giue your hawke a little Aloes, and then she will cast it together with the slime, and filth that hindred the casting of it. And for want of Aloes, giue her the mountenance of a beane of the rote of Celendine, in two or three pellets, and it will ease her out of hand. And to further the matter, it shall not bée amisse to giue her one spoonefull of water wherein the Celendine rotes haue béene stéeped some space: for the bitternesse thereof will force her to cast.

## Of the bathing of Hawkes.

IF you mind to kéepe your hawkes in tune and state to flée well, you must make them bath oftentimes, and you must set water by them, though they list not to bath. For somtimes a Hawke is desirous to bowze, and take of the water by reason of some chance, or for some heat of her body, or of her Liuer: and then is water good and auaileable to set her againe in good plight and health: which thing you shal lightly perceiue by that that the Hawke will make countenance of more cheare and reioyce more. When your hawke is bathed (whether it bée Goshawke or Falcon) lette her bée throughly well weathered

weathered at the fire, or in the Sunne. And if she happen to be washed or sowsit with raine, or otherwise, let her be throughly weathered as is said before, lest she surfet by cold, specially whē shee comes from the field, and from her casing. For then is she commonly mard for lacke of good order and looking too, insomuch that thereupon insue the Pantas, and other diseases. And therefore when the Falconer perceiueth the time to be dangerous for his hawke to take such manner of colde, as in winter time after her flight, or by taking wet in flying: hee must first weather her well at the fire, or in the Sunne, & then giue her fiue Cloues of Maces in her casting, & that will heate her againe.

## To keepe Hawkes from inconveniences which they take of themselues, or which happen to them vnawares.

FUrthermore, to preserue Hawkes from mischiefes which they take lightly by cold or otherwise: when ye haue bathed & weathered them, beware of setting them in cold & moist places, but chose some warme and drie place, and with some cloth roll the pearch or billet that they stand on. For diuers times when hawkes haue beaten and bruised themselues at the encounter, with great toyle in the field or at the riuer, they bee so tyred, and take cold so lightly, & do so chafe their feet, that if yee should set them downe in that plight vpon a stande of stone or wood, their legges and feete would swell by reason of the humors that would fall downe & distill from the higher parts, and by that meane breed gowtes, as hapneth in men by like disorder. For such diseases light not to men, nor yet to Hawkes, but for want of good hēd and loking to when they haue distempered themselues by any immoderate exercise. When such diseases light vpon poore birdes, they be hard to be

bée cured, vnleſſe a man haue very good ſkil to order them, and to prouide remedy for them.

## How men ſhould make their Hawkes to tyre every day.

I Say further, that the good Falconers and ſuch as haue a care to vſe their Hawkes well, and to kéepe them in health, muſt make them to tire towards the euenings before they let them iouke. When your hawke hath put ouer and indued, afterward in giuing her caſting, you may well at your diſcretion giue her (if you liſt) a little Aloes Cicotrine in her caſting, or elſe ſome common pyll, & that doth greatly ſcowre the head, and do her much good. And that muſt bée done eyther once a wéeke, or twice in three wéekes: and the ſaid medicine is giuen diuers times by ſuch as like not to giue their Hawks tiring. Neuertheleſſe I ſay that tyring in the morning after the Hawke hath caſt, is very good: And if the tyring bée of plumage, kéepe her from eating of feathers (as well as you may) for feare leaſt ſhee take caſting before the euening: for towards night it is no danger, for then of common courſe ſhée is to haue caſting. Let her tyre againſt the Sunne, ſnyting and ſewing her beake a little at your diſcretion, after as you find your Hawke low and poore, vntill you intend to goe to your paſtime. I haue knowne many Falconers that neuer make their hawkes to tyre, ſaying, that it is but a cuſtom, and néedleſſe: but I ſay the contrary. For inaſmuch as the Hawke is exerciſed by reaſonable tyring, ſhée becommeth the healthier and the lighter both of body and of head, by all moderate exerciſes, yea, and ſhée is the better in ſtate alſo as you may perceyue. And I beliéue that the opinion of ſuch as ſay ſo, proceédeth of nothing but of ſloth and of ſmall loue which they haue to their hawkes. Therfore forget not to make your Hawke to tyre againſt the Sunne in the morning: for it riddeth them the better of the watry humors that deſcend out of

their heads, if eyther before the doing of it, or after, you set the vpon a pearch against the Sunne, that they may tricke and enoyle themselues at their pleasure. This done, ye may set them in their accustomed places. And because some Falconers are so lothfull (as is said afore) that they will not make their Hawkes to tire, and other som haue not leysure alwayes to do it: in stead of tyring, I will giue them a remedy that followeth to ease them of their watry humors which they haue in their heades for want of tyring. Take Agarike beaten into powder, and *Ierapigra* with a little saffron, and make a pyll of it as bigge as a beane, and put a third part lesse of *Ierapigra* than of Agaricke to binde your pouder together. Let that pyll so made be put into hir wrapped in Cotton, towards Euening when she hath endued her gorge & is emptie, making her to receyue it three or foure dayes together. And you may vse this medicine from moneth to moneth at your discretion: And by the opinion of all Falconers ye may giue this pyll for all vnknowne and hidden diseases, for which you know none other remedy.

## Another receit to keepe and maintaine your Hawkes in good health.

IF you entend to keepe and maintaine your Falcons and al other Hawkes in health: take *Germander*, *Pelamountaine*, Basill, Grimel seede, and Brome flowres, of each of them half an ounce: of Isope, of *Saxifrage* of *Polipodie*, & of Horsemints, of each of them a quarter of an ounce: of Nutmegges, a quarter of an ounce: of Cubebs, Borage, Mūmy, Mogewort, Sage of the foure kinds of Mirabolans, *Indorum*, *Kebulorum*, *Beliricorum*, and *Embelicorum*, of each of them halfe an ounce: of Saffron an ounce, and of Aloes Cicotrine the fifth part of an ounce. All these things confect to a powder, and

at

at euery eight day or at euery twelfth day giue your Hawkes the quantity of a beane of it with their meat. And if they will not take it so, put it in a Hennes gutte tied at both ends, or else after some other means, so as yée cause them to receiue it downe. And if they cast vp the flesh againe by force of the powder, let it no more be giuen them with flesh, but in the foresaid maner of the gutte, and let them stand emptie one howre after. And according as you see your hawke disposed, make her to vse this medicine, to scowre her of the euill humors that are in her body, bred of féeding vpon naughty flesh, which engendreth such humors, and causeth many diseases in hawkes.

## That the diseases which Hawkes haue in their heads, doe commonly come of giuing them too great gorges, and of fowle feeding: the meane to know it.

The chiefe Falconers say and agrée, that the diseases in hawkes heads doe most commonly bréed of giuing them too great gorges, especially of grosse and ill flesh. For when a Hawke hath too full a gorge, shée cannot well put it ouer and indue it, whereupon it falleth to corrupting and stincking in her gorge by lying too long there, and specially, more in a Hawke that is low and poore, than in one that is high and full of flesh: insomuch that shée is forced to cast it all stincking. And if shée happen to put it ouer so stinking, it attainteth and rotteth her panel, by meanes whereof the fume and stinch ascend vp to her head, and there close and stuffe vp her eares, and the passages of her pipes and head, so as the humors which were wont, cannot passe away as they were accustomed, by reason whereof the heade swelleth inordi-

nately. For the humor seeketh issue, and vent eyther at the eares, or at the nares, or at the throat: for want whereof the Hawke falles in danger of death if shee haue not spedy remedy. And to discerne the disease of the head, the Hawke will sniffe often, and shut her eyes towards night, and sometimes shut eft the one, and eft the other eye, and make as though shee louked with worse cheare than shee was wont to doe: and then must you beware that shee swell not betweene the eye and the beake. And if shee doe, then cauterize her in that maner that is set down hereafter. Whensoeuer the humor makes a shew to sew out at the Hawkes eares, at her nares, or at her throat, then is shee in perill of death, if shee bee not holpen presently.

## The remedy of the said disease.

YOu must take the larde of bacon that is not restie, nor ouer old, and of the fattest of it make slices, as it were to larde Partridges, and such small birdes, and let them steep in fresh cold water a whole night, changing the Water three or foure times. Then take the marrow of beefe well picked, and sugar once boyled and clarified, and of those three thinges being eth of like quantity, with the quantity of a little Beane of Saffron in powder well mingled together, make pylls of the bignesse of a beane, and giue them to your hawke, causing some body to cast her, and opening her beake by force, if shee will not take them otherwise. This done, set her by the fire, or in the Sunne, and anone ye shall see how shee will scower and slise by casting vpward and downeward the grosse humors wherewith her body is ouercharged. And when she hath muted well three or foure times, let her be taken from the fire or out of the Sunne, and set vpon her pearch in her accustomed place, and let her not be fedde till two howres after, and then allow her of a chicken or mutton but halfe a gorge. Let her

her bée thus dealt withall thrée dayes together, making her to tyre euery day against the sunne both morning and euening. And foure, fiue or sixe dayes after, giue her euery day a cloue of Mace in her casting, and shé shall recouer.

When the thrée dayes are past wherein you haue so scowred her, take a little pepper beaten into very fine powder and mingling it with Vineger in a Saucer, open her beake, and rubbe the roofe of her chap therewith, and likewise put a droppe or twaine of it into her nares, and set her by the fire or in the Sunne, and you shall sée how mightily it will open her head. Howbeit you must not giue this medicine to a Hawke that is very poore, for shée will not bée able to brooke it. And within an howre or two after fæde her with a chickens legge: and after let her haue twice a day at her howres a reasonable gorge, and let the saide powder be giuen her no more but once.

In stead of this powder some giue this medicine following which you may giue also if you thinke good: that is to wit, a little Staue sacre, howbeit that is very strong, if there bée not skill vsed to delay the strength of it. Wherefore if you mind to giue your hawke of it, giue her not past thrée or foure graines of it wrapt in a cloath or in linte, which you must breake afterward, and beat into powder. Then take a little cleane water in a dish, and put your powder in it, and mingling it together in maner of a Sirop, put thrée or foure droppes of it into your hawkes nares, and set her in the Sun or by the fire as is said afore, if it be cold.

That done, then by Martines aduise, take pitch if you will to the mountenance of a beane which you must warme betwixt your handes, and afterward cleaue it to the roofe of her Beake, rubbing it ouer with a little of the powder of Staue sacre and Pepper till shée séele the pitch well vppon her Palate: and by and by in labouring to shake off the sayd pitch and water from her Palate, shée will cast: and let her cast her fill till shée be throughly scowred. And when yée

thinke thée is scowred sufficiently, take away the said pitch if it it bée not falne off already, and set your hawke to the fire, or in the Sunne, as is saide in the medicine of the pepper, and fede her with some good meat one howre after.

And to recomfort your hawke after all these Medicines, ye may giue her foure or fiue Cloues of Mace as is sayde afore, after as the bignesse of them is, which you must first brewe a little, and put into her casting. For the Cloues so giuen, are singularly good for hawkes against all Rhewmes and humors of the head, so that it maketh them to haue a good breath and kepeth it from stinking, by setting their whole bodies in a temperate heate. And the Cloues being so giuen euerie eight day, is enough to keepe a Hawke from all rhewmatike diseases of the head, and from all other diseases that come of colde.

## Of a confirmed Rhewme that commeth of colde.

NOw that I haue spoken of the disease of the head which commeth oftentimes of giuing too great a gorge, or of fowle feeding, I will speake of the Rhewme or pose which breedeth of the coldnesse of the braine and vpper part of the head. The hawks that haue this disease, endure such paine as they cannot holde open their eyes. And of this disease spring many other griefes, as the pinne and the webbe in the eye, whereby they loose their sight: and sometimes they loose their sight without hauing the pinne and the webbe in their eyes. Besides that, there followeth the Haiue in their eyes as in the eyes of a horse, and sometimes also the pyp in their tongs, and another disease which is called the *Esforcyllons* in the French tong, (I know not what english terme to bestow vpon it.) And moreouer the swelling of the roofe of their pallate which is called the *Vuula*, an ill disease, wherof by reason

the Canker. All these diseases are very dangerous, and put hawkes in great hazard, if there be not skill to remedy them betimes. And Master *Amé Cassian* saith, that such diseases breede of flegme which is in the bodies of Hawkes, as I sayde afore of the other Rhewm: and that flegme commeth of setting them in moist and colde places. Also sometimes it commeth of bringing them home cold and wet out of the fieldes, and of setting them downe vpon their pearches without drying or warming them at the fire or in the Sunne.

The remedy of those diseases is first and formost to cauterize them in manner following. Fashion a little yron with a round head like a peaze (which is called a button) and make it in manner redde hote in the fire, but yet not ouerhote: (for yron is very violent if it be too much heat.) Cauterize her therewith on the toppe of her head, because the griefe and disease is there grounded. Cause your hawke to be well cast that you may cauterize her at your ease and pleasure, for you must beware of burning her too deepe, and therefore that ye may be sure to do it well, mayle your hawk fast, and pull off a few of her feathers. As soone as you haue done so, take another yron with a point as sharpe as the tooth of a combe, and put it in the fire as afore saide, and therewith pierce her nares in the mids. The two or three dayes after take another flat yron of a finger broad, heat likewise red hote, and cauterize your hawke againe therewith handsomely as it were betweene the eye-lidde and the horne of the beake, & do it with the sharper side of the yron: not that the yron ought indeede to haue any edge, but rather by all reason to be blunt. And take good heed that the fire touch neither the ball of her eye nor her nares, and therefore see that ye gard her eye with a wet clout to keepe it from the smoak. All such maner of fires must bee giuen towards the euening before hawkes are supped, when they are empty, for otherwise the handling of them would make them cast their gorges. When all is done as it

shoulde bée, halfe gorge your Hawke, or somewhat lesse with warme meate. And the same day make prouision of such Snayles as are among vines, or among Fenell, and such as haue gray shelles, they are the best, for men are wont to eate of them. Steepe fiue or sixe of them in the milke of an Asse, or of a Gate, or else (for want of that) in womans milke, and let it be done in a good large glasse well couered, that they crepe not out.

The next morning breake the shelles, and wash them in new milke as it commeth from the Cow, then giue foure or fiue of those Snailes to your hawke, after that they bée of bignesse. And as soone as that is done, set her against a fire or the Sunne, and remoue her not away til she haue muted four or fiue times. And if shée can abide the heat well, let her alone still for it doth her much good. After noone fed her with a hens legge or with some small birds, or with a Ratte or a Mouse, which are best of all, and then set her in a warme place, and giue her not too great a gorge. When euening comes that shée hath indued & put ouer her meat, take fiue or sixe Cloues of Mace, broken a sunder, and wrapped in a pece of flesh, or a pellet of Cotton, and make her to receiue it by faire meanes or fowle by opening her beake, and conueying it into her. Continue this medicine fower or fiue dayes, and your hawk shall recouer. Afterward make her to tyre euening and morning and let her feeding bée steped in milke as is said afore of the Snayles, for the milke scowreth her body within, as is very nutritiue, and will quickly bring her to be hie, and in flesh againe.

## Another medicine that Mallopin giveth in stead of the other afo resaid.

TAke the powder of Saffron and Camomill, of each the mountenance of a litle peale, & when yée haue mingled thē together

together, put thereto larde that is neyther reastie, nor ouer salted, and steepe them a night and a day in three or foure changes of water, and then wash the Larde throughly in faire licour. That done, take Sugar clarified and the marow of a Beefe. Of the things aforesaid, take as much of the one, as of the other, so as you may make fiue or sixe balls of the bignesse of a beane. Then mingle the said mixtures, and the powders together, and euery morning giue your hawke one of the balles till all be spent: and as is said afore, set your hawke by the fire, or in the Sunne, & fed her not by the space of an howre or twaine after: at which time you shall giue her eyther a Hens legge or some small birds, or a Rat, or some Mice. And in the morning when shee hath well indewed, giue her foure or fiue cloues of Maces lapped in a little flesh, or in the skinne of a henne, or in pullets of Cotton. And so may you cauterize her before the said medicine after the maner that I haue shewed before in the former receit of the Snayles, so you draw her meate in milke or in fresh butter.

## For the disease of the eares which commeth of the Rhewme, and colde.

SOmetimes there happeth another disease to hawkes, by reason of moysture of the head which is called the disease the eares, because there issue out certaine humors by them. And yee shall know the disease by this, that the hawke will oft times writh her head backe, and maketh not so good cheare as she should do, and is more vnlusty. Wherfore search & peruse her eares, and you shall find the disease there. The remedy whereof, by Master *Amé Cassians* deuise, is this.

Take a little long yron round at the end as a pease, and Dyle of sweet Almonds, or for lacke of that, Dyle of Roses, which is much better, if you can come by it. Then heate your yron in the fire, neyther glowing red, nor very hote, and put it

it into the oyle, and of that oyle so heat with the yron, droppe a little into your hawkes eares, putting the yron a little into them that they be not stopped. For then of such inconuenience happeth oftentimes the Canker to the braine which is incurable and killeth the hawke. And beware of thrusting the yron too farre in, or of being too hote, for else you may kill her. You must continue the ministring of this oyle foure or fiue dayes, alwayes wiping away the humors gently that issue out of her eares, and alwayes respecting her calling whether it be cleane or no. And if you list to frowze her with a common pyllor twaine, they will ease her head maruailously wel, and doe her exceeding much good: or if you doe it with the sayd balles of Larde, Sugar, and marrow of beefe, it is good likewise, for you may vse eyther the one or the other at your pleasure.

## Of the disease of the eye-lids which commeth of the Rhewme and cold.

Another disease happeneth to Hawkes in the eye-liddes which causeth a swelling vnder the eye-lidde, betweene the eye & the seare of the beake (wee haue no proper speech for it) if yee remedie it not betimes it will swell round about: and thereof commeth the hawe in the eye which will ouergrow the eye and stoppe it. And assure your selfe it is a signe of death if it grow too long. For I haue seene many die of it in my time for lacke of remedy. Now by Master *Amè Cossins* opinion, the remedy is this. Heate the little round yron that I spake of afore, & cauterize her with it softly vpon her heade as is sayd for the Rhewm. Likewise w̄ the other cutting yron, seare her betweene the eye and the beake. Also pierce her nares with the little yron, and afterward giue her the Medicine of the Snayles after the manner aforesaid, foure or fiue dayes together. And for want of that medicine, you may vse the other of Larde, Sugar, and the Marow of Beefe mingled with

with the powder of Saffron and Camomill. [But if they fayle, then take the iuyce of Houslake, Rose water, and the oile of the white of an egge, and mixe them together, and therewith annoint the hawkes eye, and it will cure it without cauterizing.] Addition.

## Of the Hawe in the eye which commeth of moysture and cold, and how it happeth.

MOreouer sometimes there growes a great disease in their eyes which is named the Hawe and commeth after the same manner that it commeth in horses: namely, sometime by a blow or a stripe, sometime by a disease in the head, and most commonly by hurting of the eye with the streightnesse of the hoode, or by some other misfortune which cannot sometimes bee eschewed. And you shall discerne the cõming of this disease, by seeing a little filme growing vp from the bending of her beake, and couering her eye by little and little. And this filme is somewhat blacke afore, and is called the hawe, which putteth out the eye if it once ouergrow the ball of it. To remedy the same, take a little needle that is very sharp pointed, and fine threeded with a silke threed, and therewith take vppe the hawe handsomely, and cut it with a little sicer, as horseleaches doe to horses, but beware that you cut it not too much for hurting of the eye, which you must wash with Rose water three dayes together. In these cures of diseases that grow in the eyes, there must bee great care vsed for feare of a greater mischiefe, because of the daintinesse of the place.

## Of a blow given to the eye, or of some other mischance.

SOmetimes the eyes of hawks are hurt by some mishappe, as with stripe or otherwise as I said afore. Against such vnlookt for mischances, Master *Amé Crssian* giueth cleare Fenell water, & Rose water, as much of the one as of the other, & therewith washeth ỹ eye twice or thrice a day. Master *Malopin*

in

in his booke of the Prince, willeth to take the iuice of Celondine otherwise called Herb Arondell, or Swallowes hearbe, and to conuey it into the eye. And if it bee not to be had greene, to take it drie, and to beat it into powder, and to blow it into her eye with a quill, and this shall recure the hawke.

*Arondell in French, is Hirundo, a Swalow, otherwise called Chelidon.*

## Of the Filme in the eye, which some call the Veroll, or the Pinne and Webbe.

There is another disease in the eye called a Filme, which commeth sometimes of disease in the head, & of Rheumes that distill into the eyes, and sometimes of standing to long, or to close hooded, which happeneth through the fault and negligence of such as haue the bearing and ouersight of them. For the remedie hereof, Master Martine sayeth, that yee must tak Celondine and bray it, putting thereto hony and fresh butter, and of each of those three giue your hawke a like portion with a hote gorge, and moreouer, put the Powder of Pepper and Aloes in her eye Or else (as sayth Master *Amé Cassian*) you must giue her the foresaide medicine of Larde, Sugar and Marow of Beefe three or foure dayes together, to scowre her, setting her by a fire, or in the Sunne, and feeding her after it with some liue Fowle, and keeping her out of the wind, and from standing colde or moist. After shee is so scowred, if yee see that the webbe shew it selfe much, cauterize her vpon the vpper part of her head, and likewise a little betweene the eye and the beake after the manner aforesaid. When all this is done, squirt a little Rose-water into her eye, and if need be, minister thereto the powder or the iuyce of Celondine otherwise called Herbe Arondell, as is said before. This disease of the Pinne and Web, is of some men called the *Verol*, for the remedying whereof, they burne the shell of a Tortoise in a new potte, and beat it into fine powder, which they serce through a fine cloth. Then take they a cockle of the sea which

is

is fashioned like a Hart, and burning it throughly in the fire, make it into fine powder, & serce it likewise. And finally they take Sugar Candie in powder. These three powders mixt together in equall portions, they vse to put into their hawks eyes till they be whole.

Master *Michelin* telleth of one other receit for the sayde disease, wich is this. Make a little hose in the toppe of an egge and powre out the white of it: then coyle cleare Rose water, and *Sanguis draconis* well together, and fill vp your egge with them, and stirre them throughly with a small stick. Afterward wrap vp your egge in paste, and stop vp the hole of it, that nothing get out: which done, set it so closed in the fire till the past become blacke and red at the taking it from the fire. Then take out that which is within it, and beat it into powder, and serce it through a fine cloth and of that powder you may vse to put in your hawkes eye till it be cured, washing her eye now and then with water of Fenell, and of Roses.

Master *Mallopin* makes another medicine for the same disease which is this. Take the dung of a Lyzart, (which is called a Prouinciall) and beat it into powder with Sugar Candy, somewhat more in quantity than the other, mingling thē both together. He sayth, that this powder is much better than all the others, whereof you may vse as is said afore, conueying into your hawkes eye water of roses, and of Fenell. [But the best medicine is to put euery day into the Hawkes eye a little of the powder of Tutia, or wash it with Tutia, and Rose water mixt together.] Addition.

For the disease that breedeth in Hawkes beakes, commonly call'd Formicas.

DIuers times there growes a disease vpon the home of hawkes beakes, which eateth and fretteth the beak from the head. Master *Amé* sayeth, it is a worme that eateth the home of the beake within, by reason whereof the hawke is in great daunger if shee bee not holpen in time. Yee shall perceyue it by this, that the horne of the beake wareth rugged

ged, and the beake beginneth to riue and cliue from her head. Master *Amè Cassian* giueth this answere and remedy thereunto. Take the gall of an Ore (or of a bull, which is better than of an ore) and all to beate it, and breake it in a dish, and put thereto the powder of Aloes Cicotrine, and mingle them well together. Then noynt the horne of your Hawkes clap or beake therewith, and the very place where the *Formica* growes, twice a day. But beware that you touch neither her eyes nor her nares. And continue your so doing till shee bee throughly cured, and let her be bathed with Orpiment and Pepper, to keepe her from vermine and Mites.

## For the disease that breedeth in the Nares of Hawkes.

Another disease breedeth in Hawks nares, so as they swel exceedingly: and sometime vpon the horne of the beake there ryseth a crust, at the remouing whereof the flesh is found to be raw vnderneath the clappe, insomuch that diuers times they loose the one halfe of their beake. Master *Amè Cassian* saith, that the hawke hath small Mites in her head, which creepe downe alongst her beake, & entring in at her nares, do breede the saide disease: and that the hawke feeling them, and being molested therwith, thrusteth her talents into her nares. Or else it happeth sometimes that a cast of Hawkes doe buckle and crab together, and thereof breedeth the said disease. M. *Amè Cassian* prouideth for it this remedy following. Make little matches of paper, of ỹ bignes of the tag of a point, & let your hawke be cast handsomly, & set your matches on fire wᵭ a candle, & seare your hawke vpon the place swollen, taking good heed ỹ you do it not too roughly. Which being done, annoint it the next morning with a little Hennes grease, and so will it heale well, and her beake and nares will not be crust but remayne open. Neuertheless yee must be faine sometimes to touch her with an yron, which is more dangerous than the other.

*Here is left out the manner of cauterizing a hawks nares because the Italian hath set it downe.*

Th

The disease called the Frownce, which breedeth within hawkes beakes, and in their tongues.

THe Frownce proceedeth of moist & cold humours, which descend from the hawkes head to their palate, & the roote of the tongue. And of that cold, is engendred in the tongue, the Frownce, otherwise called (of the French men the *Barbillons*, or *Sourchelons*.) by meanes of which they loose their appetite, and cannot close their clap, whereof they oftentimes die, and that disease is named the Eagles bane. For as I reported to you in the first part of this collection, the Eagle seldome when dyeth of age, but onely by meane her beake doth ouergrow, so as shee cannot fede and gorge her selfe. Yee may perceiue this disease by losse of her appetite to fede And to know it the better, open your hawkes beake, and loke on her tongue whether it be swollen or no: And if there appeare not that disease, open her beake againe within a while after, and see if there be any likelyhoode of it, and so may yee easily discrie the mischiefe. For remedy whereof the said Master *Maslopin* sayth, that you must take oyle of sweet Almonds, or oyle oliue washt in foure or fiue waters, and with that oyle annoynt her throate and her tong three or foure times a day with a feather for fiue or sixe dayes together. And if your hawke cannot fede, let her meate bee cut and shredde into very small pellets. This done, open her beake gently, and make her to receiue it downe, by conueying a smal sticke into her throate, giuing her not paste halfe a gorge at a time, and that must be either of Mutton, or of some liue fowle, Henne, Chicken, or such like: fiue or sixe dayes after, open her beake handsomely again, and with a payre of sharpe Sissers, cut off the typpes of the *Barbillons*, till the blood follow, but yet beware of cutting away too much. After this, annoint and moysten well her throate with sirope of Mulberies, called of the Apothecaries *Diamoron*, and then annoint her with oyle of sweet Almonds, or with oyle Diue, till shee bee recured. [Nothing cureth the Frownce so soone as the powder of allom brought to a salue with strong wine Vinegar, and annoint or wash the hawkes mouth therewith.] Addition.

Of

## Of the disease called by the French men Escorchillons, a kind of Frownce or Canker.

*Escorcer in French, is to rippe off the rind or skin of any thing of which word this disease seemeth to bee derived.*

SOmetimes there happeth a disease to hawkes which is called the *Escorchillons* a hard disease to bee discerned. It breedeth commonly of a Rhewme confirmed in the head, from whence spring many other diseases, (whereof I haue made mention in the Chapter of Rhewmes in the head, and of the disease called (the *Barbillons*) which breedeth in Hawks tongues,) as the Pyppe doth, the disease of the Palate, and the Canker, which are very dangerous diseases and deadly. If yée will know the *Escorchillons*, let your hawke bee cast handsomely, and open her beake, and force downe her tongue with yout fingers end, so as you may see her winde-pipe, and a little beneath her wind-pipe yée shall finde the *Escorchillons* like three or foure sharpe prickes growing one against another, that sometimes the Hawke cannot cast by meane thereof. And that is a perfect way to know this euill. Furthermore, in the same place, and on eyther side of the windpipe, ye shall find two small sterts of flesh, which are naturall to all Hawkes. But at the lower end of them doe grow vp many little prickes which are the cause that a Hawke cannot well cast in the morning, insomuch that sometimes shée is faine to cast her casting by péecemele, and not whole. And that is another assurance of the said disease, which may bee well cured & remedied both together.

The remedy which *Amé Cassian* giueth for this disease, is set forth in the former Chapter by Master *Mallopin*, where hée willeth you to take oyle of sweet Almonds, or Oyle Doline, &c.

The

## The disease of the Canker which breedeth in the throats and tongs of hawkes.

YE must vnderstand that the canker bréedeth of foule fée-ding your Hawkes, not washing of their meate in colde water in Summer, and in wraime in Winter, which engen-dzeth in their guts grosse slimie matter. And when those hu-mozs come to bée moued, they sume vp into the head, and (so distilling again) ingender heat of the liuer which breaketh out in the throat and the tong, and there engender the canker. You shall discerne this disease by the féeding of your hawke, for in taking her meat shée letteth it fal, and afterward hath much a-doe to swallow it. Therefore let her beake bée annointed, and you shall find the disease of the Canker. Master *Amé Cassian* giueth this medicine for it. Take Oyle of Almonds, or oyle Oliue washed as is sayd afore, and annoint well her throat wi it twice or thrice a day. That done, giue her the said medicine of sugar, lard, and marrow of beefe three dayes together, and féede her with mutton or with pullets, or hennes flesh dipped in the foresaid oyle, but yée must not wash your oyle of Al-monds. After this, you must behold and regard the canker, & if you finde it white, take a smal yron made at the one end like a Rasor, and at the other end edged and sharpe. And if her tong bée very much ouergrowne with the canker, slit & open it hād-somely alongst the side of her tong, and with your rasor scrape away the whitenes softly which you sée there. Then take a lit-tle cotton or lint to drie and drinke vp the blood of her tong, & sée that none bée left. And if the other side of her tong happen to be so too, slit it likewise: which done, take the iuyce of Mayden-haire and lay vpon it. And for want of that herbe take a litle vinegar, or rather the iuyce of a lymond which is much better, and wash her meat in oyle till shée bée throughly recured. Ma-ster *Michelin* giueth another remedy which is this. Anoint wel her throat and tong with sirupe of mulberies (otherwise called *Diamoron*) two or three dayes together, after which, take of the foresaid good oyle: Then take the powder of brimstone, and

of sugar candie, or of other white sugar mingled well together of each a like, and put a little thereof vpon the canker: for if you should lay much, it would fret the tong too sore. And this maner of dealing is better for a confirmed canker than any other. Therefore wash her meat with the oyle aforesaid, & feede her with mutton, or the flesh of hens or pullets.

## Of a kind of Pippe that is in a Hawke.

THe Pip commeth chiefly of cold and moistnes of the head: and sometimes of feeding your hawke with euil and rotten flesh without washing it, and making it cleane in warme water in the winter, and in cold water in the Summer. Wherof ingendereth slimy & grosse humors in the body, which ascend vp to the head, and ingender the pip on the top of the tong as yee see commonly fall out in chickens. And ye may perceiue this disease by your hawkes often sniting, and by making a noyse twice or thrice in her sniting. Master *Amé Cassian* saith, that to remedy this disease, you must cast your hawke gently, and loke vpon the tip of her tong: and if you find her to haue the pip, yee must scowre her with a pyll made of *Agarik* and *Lerapigra*, giuen two or three dayes together with her casting towards night, and that will rid her of the Rhewm in her head, the rather if shee bee made to tire against the sunne in the mornings as is said afore. M. *Malopin* in his booke of the Prince, sayth, that to cure the pip, yee must bind a little cotton vpon a sticks end, and dipping it in sweet rosewater, wash her tongue well with it: and afterward annoint it three or four daies with oyle of Almonds, and oyle oliue, wel washed as is before said: and when yee haue done so, yee shall find the pip all white and soft. Then take an awle, and with the point of it lift vp the pip softly, remouing it as women do pip their chickens. Howbeit yee must not remoue it till it bee full ripe: for if yee take it too greene, you shall hurt your hawke. And loke that yee wet her tong and palat twice or thrice a day with the foresaid oyle, till shee be throughly cured.

Of

## Of the diſeaſe of their palate which falleth to ſwelling by reaſon of moyſture of the head.

SOmetimes it happeth that the palates or roofes of hawks mouthes are ſwollen, and looke whitiſh: which commeth of moyſture and cold wherewith their heads are surcharged. And ye may perceiue this diſeaſe by that they cãnot cloſe their beakes, and by that they lok not ſo chearly as they were wõt to do, ne can put ouer, or endew their meat but with great pain. To cure your hawke of this diſeaſe, you muſt open her beak, where you ſhal find the roſ of her mouth whitiſh and ſwollen. And if you find it not ſo, you muſt ſearch her beake to diſcerne if ſhe haue any other diſeaſe there that lets her to ſhut it: for ſometimes their beakes grow more on the one ſide of the clap than on the other, ſo as they cannot cloſe them. The remedie that M. *Amé Caſſian* giues for this euill, is this: The hawkes that are ſo diſeaſed muſt haue the ſaid pils of Larde, ſugar, and marolw of bæfe, giuen them euery morning one or two for foure or fiue dayes ſpace together, and about an howre or two after, feed them with ſome poultrie or mutton drawn through the foreſaid oyle. And after thoſe dayes open her beake again, and ſoftly ſcrape of the whiteneſſe: and if yee find the ſwelling abated, then do none other thing to her but only continue your anointing of her with the ſaid oile. But if ye perceiue the ſwelling to riſe too hie, ye may launce or pricke it, but yæ muſt beware that yæ ſtrike not too dæpe, for ye may ſoone kill your hawke. Afterward lay the iuyce of mayden-haire to it, and continue it till it be throughly cured, and alwayes draw her meat in the ſaid oyle, or elſe in milke or butter.

## For the diſeaſe of the iawes.

THe diſeaſe of the iaws cõmeth either of drawing ẏ hood too ſtreit, or for ẏ it is too cloſe & ſtreit of it ſelf. And ẏ cauſeth the Rhewme to drop down out of the hawkes head vpon her

gums and iawes (if we may so tearme them.) You shall know it by this, that shee can neyther open nor shut her beake.

M. Michelins medicine for the same.

Annoint well the gorge, iawes, and nares of your hawke with oyle of sweet Almonds three or four dayes together and for want of that, take oyle Olive washt in two or three waters, & draw her meat through it as is said before, and giue her pyls of lard, sugar and marow of a beefe, or else common pylles to scowre her both vpward and downeward.

Of the Hawke that hath broken her clappe by some mischance.

Another inconuenience befalleth hawks by the negligence of such as keepe them: for in their feeding there cleaueth or remayneth some peece of flesh in their iawes, or in the roofe of their mouth, or on some place or other of their beake which marreth their beaks, so as it is enforced to fall away in sliuers & peeces. This hapneth for want of wiping their beaks as they ought to bee after their feeding, by meane whereof both her claps grow so much, as at length it falleth to breaking and riuing if it bee not remedied in time. And thereof bredeth this disease which we call (*Formica Corrosiua*) whereby the beake becommeth brittle, & is vtterly marred. Master *Aimé Cassian* appointeth this remedy following. Looke into your Hawkes beake, coping it and keping it very cleane, and if you find any *Formica corrosiua* there, remoue it. That done, annoint ỹ horn of her beake with the bloud of a snake or an adder, & the bloud of a henne mingled together, to make it to grow the more speedily. Also let the meat which she eateth be cut in small pellets, for otherwise shee cannot feede. And yet for all that, cease not to flee with her. Within 15. dayes or three weekes after, when ye see her beake begin to grow againe, cast your hawke handsomely, and cope her nether clap that the vpper clap may ioyn orderly vntoit, as it should doe of his owne nature.

Of

## Of the falling ſickneſſe which happeneth to hawkes as well as to men, and other living things.

THe chiefe Falconers ſay, that the falling ſickneſs happeth to hawkes through a fuming heat that aſcendeth vp from the liuer to their heads, and maketh them to fall down vpon ȳ ſodaine. M. *Mallopin* ſayth, that to remedy this diſeaſe, the hinder part of their head muſt be peruſed and ſought, where a man ſhall find two litle pits which muſt be cauterized with a lyer of braſſe. And if that help not, then muſt you cauterize her daintily vpon the head wᵭ the foreſaid round yron, or elſe you may hap to kill her. This done, drie red Lentils in an ouē, and make them into fine powder: then take the filing of yron the fineſt of it, as much of the one as of the other, & mingle thē both together with hony, & make it in little bals of the bigneſſe of a peaſe. Then giue your hawk two or thræ of them, putting them as far into her gorge as you can, and hold her vpon your fiſt at the fire, or in the ſun till ſhe haue made a mute or twain, and let her haue no meat till none, and then ſerue her of a Pigeons wing, dealing ſo with her ſeuen or eight daies together: In the night let her be kept alwayes abroad, and in the day times in the darke with water continually before her.

M. *Amè Caſſian* teacheth another medicin: that is to witte, that the ſkin of their heads muſt be launced right ouer againſt the foreſaid pits, where there are little veynes which muſt be taken vp with a ſilke thræd, and annointed ouer with the blood of a chicken. Which being done, yee muſt giue her the foreſaid pils ſeuen or eight dayes together, taking good hœd that yee ſet her not neare any other hawkes, and that your hawking gloue bee very cleane. For that kind of diſeaſe is cōtagious, and will ſoone paſſe from one hawke to another by feeding on the gloue whereon another hath bœne fed before. And by night let her ſtand in the wind and open ayre, & by day in darke places, with water alwayes afore her, as is already taught you.

Of another falling euill, which first breedeth in the necke and in the gorge of a Hawke.

IF you perceiue your hawk to haue a swollen neck & gorge, & that she panteth more strongly in ỹ mornings at one time than at another: assure your selfe that shée hath the falling euill. *Martin* sayth, that you must take *Sanguis Draconis*, nutmegges, that kind of Mirabolans which are called *Kebuline*, Cloues, Cinamon, and Ginger, of each two pennie weight, and making it all into fine powder, strew a quantity of it euery morning vpon her meat, supping her euery night with a ratte or a mouse thrée or foure dayes together, and that will make her whole and sound.

Of the Fistula, a griefe that proceedes through paine of the head.

YE shall perceiue when your hawke hath the Fistula by the running of her nares, & by the streaming down of the humors from her head. For the which disease *Martine* alloweth this remedy. Yée must cast your hawke handsomely, and deplume her head behind in the backer part, and annoint it wt butter and swines bloud together. And you shall finde a vain that commeth downe to her eyes which you must cutt, & knit it againe with a red silke threed, anointing it well & throughly with butter & swines bloud for nine dayes together, and then it will recouer her.

For the swimming in the head of a hawke.

IF your hawke gape much and beate her wings, then bée yée sure that shée hath the swimming in the head. The remedy whereof is this. Take a fine needle that is sharpe pointed, and when yée haue well heat it in the fire, pearce her nares with it through on both sides, and beware that yée goe not awrie, for so yée may do her great harme. Then anoint it with oyle and butter together, and it will recouer her by meane of the vente that you shall giue the humor by the nares.

For

For all manner of diſeaſes in the head, and ſpecially for the ach that is in a Hawkes head.

WHenſoeuer your hawk hath any great diſeaſe, or pain in her head, take fiue grains of pepper, four of Stauesaker, and fiue cloues, & beat them together into fine powder, & fede her but three dayes together with warme meat mingled with it, and ſhe ſhall recouer. And for want of that ye may vſe the fine powder that is mentioned heretofore. And if your hawke will not be fed with it, let it be conueighed into cotton or into a hens ſkin to take away the ſent of it, and fede her w̄ none other than warme meat, and ſuch as is light of diſgeſtiō. For the diſeaſes of the head doe ſo weaken her appetite & ſtomacke that ſhe cannot put ouer, nor endew her meat. And to the end ſhe may the better indew it, giue her but ſmall meales till ſhe be throughly recouered. And if ſhe will eate the yolke of an egge, drop vpon it ſome of the ſaid powder, and giue it her with hote meate, and ſo ye ſhal recouer her. Here are ſundry receits and medicines which I neuer haue proued, and therefore I can warrant little of them: but neuertheles I find them in my French Authors, and therfore am ſo ventrous to place them here in this collection of remedies for hawkes: leauing thē ouer to the deſirous Falconer that hath a will to practiſe vpon his hawk. For ſtore (they ſay) is no ſore, and among many there muſt nedes fal out ſome good and wholeſome receits. Wherefore iudge diſcretly of all: and make proofe of ſuch as you like: *Experience is the mother of skill.*

Of the ſtone, and how, and whereof it commeth.

YOu muſt vnderſtād ẏ there are 2. ſorts of diſeaſes in hawks called by the name of the ſtone, & ſcarſly doth the one come without the other. The one keepeth beneath in their tuels, and the other in their bowels & panels: & they may be cured both together. Some cal this diſeaſe ẏ Cray. And M. *Amè Caſſian* ſayth that the ſtone or Cray cōmeth by the eating of filthy fleſh & by mean of foule feeding. For it burneth and drieth in their

bowels (as I said heretofore in the diseases of the head) becaus ẏ filth which they haue gathered in their panels inflameth their liuer, which doth so drie vp the substance of the guts, that they cānot mute, but must nēeds die of it if they be not cured. Som say that this disease cōmeth of giuing thē washt meat hote before it be throughly cold, & that is like inough, for a hawk likes not of water & blould both together at once. The stone in the fundament cōmeth of the filth which the hawke should mute, which thickneth and lies bakte at the tuel: by means whereof she becomes so por that she cannot mute or slise frō her, and so must nēeds die. Yet notwithstanding I haue oftē seen that whē a Falcon is hie & lusty, shē will slise it out wel inough by mean of her strength. And ye may perceiue when shē hath the stone by that shē muteth with paine & by drops, which is a signe ẏ she nēedeth to scowre that matter whereof the stone doth grow. And when shē muteth at twice, & a third time after that, it is a token that the stone is throughly confirmed in her guts and panel. Moreouer, when ye se that her tuel is chafed, & but litle drops from her, and that the feathers of her train are much filed with her muting, and that she is euermore picking with her beak about her tuel, be ye sure she hath ẏ stone in her tuel, which we cal ẏ stone Cray. Again, when she muteth & maketh as though she would iouke vpō your fist, & in her eies is more troubled thā of ordinary: doubt not but that she hath the stone cray. And because she cannot rid it, she is in danger, if she bee not lokt to in time. The remedy therof by the indgement of M. *Amé Cassian* is this: take a slice of lard (or a pellet of sope, wet in salet oyle) of the bignesse of a gose quill, and an ynch long, and put thereon the powder of *Aloes Cicetrine*: which done, cast your hawk hansomly, & conuey it into her tuell as ye would giue a man a suppository, & if the lard be too tender and soft to handle, sticke it vpon a hens feather, so as the feather appeare not through the Lard, (for so may ye do her great harme with the feather,) and so conuey it vppe into her tuell drawing away the feather gently, and leauing the Larde behind, and haue snayles in a readinesse to giue her immediately after

after yæ haue applyed the said deuise. And for lacke of snayles, giue her the forementioned pyll of lard, mingled with marow and sugar, and set her in the Sun, or by a fire, without fæding of her til one howre after none. And if shæ endure well to be by the fire, or in the Sun, let her alone, for the heat is very good for her. After this, giue her somwhat more than half a gorge of a yong pullet, or if yee can come by any myce or rats, nothing is better. But let her not stand in the ayre or in the wind except the weather be fayre & warm. At night when she hath indewed well, giue her foure or fiue cloues of mace broken, and lapped vp in a little cotton, or in the skinne of a henne: and do so thræ or four dayes, sauing the suppository or pellet aforesaid, for it will serue twice well inough. And thus shall you skoure your hawk throughly. Loke well to it that shæ cast not vp ỹ cloues of mace, for they be singular good for hawks in all respects, specially for all humors that surcharge their heads and generally for all Filanders and worms. And if you mind to rid a falcon clean out of the cray, and of the said disease: giue her meat steped in Goats milke, or in other milke, and doe so foure or fiue dayes together: for the said milke is very good against the cray. In the booke of the Prince, there is another receit for this disease of the cray or stone. That is to wit: Take the gall of a pigge of thræ weeks old, and conuey it into your hawkes beake, so as shæ may take it and swallow it downe whole without breaking, and take hæd that she cast vp none of it againe. Afterwardes, giue her a little pæce of the Pigges flesh, of the bignes of a Beane, and let her stand empty pannelo vpon the same vntill night, setting her in the Sun, or by the fire. This medicine is very good for all birds of prey that are encombred with the Cray or Stone. Neuertheles, if a Goshawke or a Sparowhawke haue that disease (so it bee not too sore) giue it her no more but once. But as for other hawkes that are of stronger mettall, yæ may giue it them thrice. And when euening is come, fæd your hawke with a pullet or with mutton, or with small birds, and the next morning steepe her meat in Goats milke, or womans milke, fæding her so thræ

dayes

dayes together with small gorges, and she shall be sound. And if you will not or cannot vse the said receit, yee may take a little oyle Oliue, and somewhat lesse hony, and wette your hawkes meate therewith, for it is good to helpe that disease. Some put the said things into a Hennes gut tied fast at both ends, because a hawke will take it the better: and naturally she likes not oyle with her meat.

Master *Michelin* sets down another medicin which is this. Take Lard, marow of beefe, Sugar clarified, and once boiled and Saffron in powder, of each a like quantity, prouided that the larde bee first steeped in vineger four and twenty howres, and the water shifted three or foure times, & set abroad in the open ayre. Of the which thinges confected together, yee must make pyls of the bignesse of a beane, whereof you shall giue your hawke one or two, setting her in the sun, or by the fire, and feeding her with poultry or with muton, allowing her but reasonable gorges four or fiue dayes together, and giuing her maces as afore: for they cannot but do the hawke great pleasure in euery condition and part. Master *Michelin* teacheth another receit for this disease, specially for Goshawkes, and Sparowhawkes which I haue tryed oft.

Cut a sheepes heart in small peeces, and when yee haue let it lie steeping all night in asses milke, goats milke, or womans milke, put a little boyld Sugar into the milke, and gorge your hawke reasonably therewith three dayes together. And assure your selfe that this medicine is very excellent for the Cray, & without danger for all maner of hawks. M. *Martin* saith in auouchment of this matter, that when a hawke cannot well mute with her ease, it betokeneth and plainly sheweth ỹ shee hath the stone Cray. For remedy whereof, take the heart of a hogge, & a quantity of his selwet minced very small, & make them into powder together, & giue it the hawke in her meate three dayes successiuely. Againe, I haue seene some take the whit of an egge, or the whole egge, with a little saffron in pouder well coyled and beatē together, which being bestowed vpon the hawkes meat, hath cured her.

*Mallopin*

*Maliopin* sets down yet one other receit more. Put the iuyce of (water Cressyes) in a Hennes gut of one inch long, tyed at both ends, and force your hawke to receiue it. Which done, set her in the sun, or by the fire, and fæde her not till none, at which time giue her but halfe a gorge of hote meat, because of the medicine which hath set all her body out of temper. Let this be done two or three dayes, and if you find the medicine to haue scowred & taken much at the first of your hawke, giue her lesse & lesse, and so shall she recouer. The booke of Princes setteth downe yet one other remedy for the same disease, that yée might put it in vse which soeuer liked you best. Take a peny weight of Persly sæd, as much of Smallage sæde, a dramme of boyld sugar, a peny weight of Staue saker, of wheaten bran one dram, and halfe the shell of an egge. Put them altogether into a good large posnet full of water, & sæth it till it be consumed to the one half, & then strain it through a cloth. Then take of *Cassia Fistula* one dramme and of *Turbith* one peny weight, of *Hermodactils* two peny weight, & of *Aloes Cicotrine* three peny weight. Beat all these into fine powder, & put them into the water wherein the other mixture was boyled, & make thereof a Clister in the bladder of a Pigge.

Then take a great quill of a goose, or of some other bird, and thereof make the necke of your Clysterbagge fast tyed to the bagge that nothing may issue out of it, and so giue your hawk the Clyster as you haue séene it giuen to men at their næde. This done set your hawke in the Sun, or by the fire, and kæpe her empty till none, at which time giue her a pullets legge, and so shee shall recouer no doubt.

## For the disease called the Filanders which happen in the bodies of Hawkes: and first of such as are in their gorge.

The chiefe Falconers say that al hawks haue the Filãders at all times, & are neuer wout thẽ, like as it is said that no horse

horse is without the Bottes. There are foure kinds of Filanders, and one other kind of Filanders, of which I will speake hereafter in their due places. And with all these sorts of Filanders, some hawks are more pestered than other some. The cause of thē is either their fæding on grosse & foul meats, which ingender & increase those filanders in thē, or els for that in flying eyther ỳ field or the riuer, they breake some small veines within their bodies, at the encounter, by seazing too violentlie vpon their prey. By reason whereof the bloud bursteth out into their bowels, & there drieth and clottereth, whereof brædc the said Filanders in great aboundance. Afterward by reason of ỳ stinch of the said bloud so clottered and bakte, bæing corrupted & putrified in the bulke, because it is out of the proper vessels & vains where it ought to be, the Filanders run about sæking the cleancst places of the body to shun the said noysome stinch, and cræpe vp eyther into the hawks heart, or into her gorge, so as shæ dyeth of it. Again, some men say, that theyr hawkes die of the diseases of the head, or of the Cray, when in dæd they die of the Filanders, or (which is worse) of the (*Aignilles*) a kind of Filanders, for which wee want an English terme. I will speake first of those Filanders that craule vp to ỳ hawkes gorges, and from thence to the holes in their palates, whereat the hawkes doe breath, and by them into their brains whereby they be in danger of death. Ye may perceiue this inconuenience in the gorge by this, that when you haue fed your hawke, the Filanders fæling the swætnesse & taste of the flesh, do stirre and craule about in such wise, as you shall sæ your hawk oftentimes gape. By reason whereof it commeth to passe that now and then she casteth her gorge. Again, yæ may know by this, that your hawke will bee strayning at them with her talons. Therfore cast her gently, and looke into her throat, and you shall sæ them crawling there. To kill the said Filanders, M. *Amé Cassian* sayth thus: take a great Radish rote, and make a hole in it, and fill it with water, & set it in embers verie hote, putting fresh embers to it continually by the space of halfe an howre or more, til it be throughly well boyled, and as

your

your water diminisheth, fill it alwayes vp againe, howbeit that the raddish yeeldeth water inough of his owne nature. Than put the raddish into a dish, stampe it and presse out al the iuyce quite and cleane. This done, put the quantitie of a Pease of saffron made into powder into the saide water, and wash your hawkes meat therewith when ye fede her, and giue her but halfe a gorge. And if shee will not fed on it, let her be kept empty till shee bee very greedy and eager: doe thus to her three or foure dayes together, and you shall kill the Filanders and make your hawk sound. [If you wash your hawks meate in the distilled water of Sauin, it will kil the Filanders in any part whatsoeuer, or any other wormes.] Additio

## Of the Filanders that are in hawkes bowels, and in their Raines.

YE shall discerne that the Filanders are in her bowels, and guts, by her beaue cheare and playnt in the night, for she will cry, and make a mournefull noyse. Also ye may perceiue it by this, that when ye take her on your fist in the morning, shee will stretch her selfe more strongly than she is wont to do of ordinary, and sometimes shee will make as though shee would iouke vpon your fiste, & she will be buse with her beake about her backe right ouer against her raines. When ye see these signes, assure your selfe that eyther the Filanders or the (*Angulles*) doe trouble her: and if she haue not helpe of them betimes, they will kill her, for I haue seene many die of that disease: Master *Amè Cassian* giueth this remedy for that mischiefe

Take Lentilles of the reddest that you can find, and parch them at the fire, and make fine powder of them, with the powder of wormeseede, take by one halfe then of the powder of Lentils, and mingle and temper them well tothether, and make thereof a playster, drawen (vpon cloth or leather.) Then depiume your hawke in the place where her griefe is, and lay the playster to her panel, changing it euery day for four or fiue dayes space together, and she shall be cured.

If

If yᵉ like not that receit, Master *Michelin* giueth you another which is this. Take the leaues of a Peach trᵉe, of Rew, & of wormeseed, and of those three being brayed together, streine out the iuyce, & afterward take the powder of Wormewood, and put it into the iuyce, and lay it vpon your hawkes reines playsterwise twice a day euening and morning for four or fiue dayes together, & it will kill the Filanders, & saue your hawk.

Master *Amé C. ssian* telleth yet one remedy more. Take (saith hee) a cloue of Garlicke pilled, and giue it your hawke in a hens skin, and it will heale her.

Of the Filanders or worms that are in hawkes legs & thighs, which the Frenchmen call Vers.

There is another maner of Filander called the (*Vers*,) which commeth sometimes vpon hawkes that are lately taken, by setting them vpon a pearch vnhooded or vnseled, for they fall to beating of themselues with so great force that they breake the veines of their legs. And this happeth specially rather to haggard hawkes than to soare hawkes. By means whereof the bloud of those veines so broken, poureth and distilleth along their legs and panels betwᵉene the skinne & the flesh, and there lying in lumps doth conuert to wormes, whereof the hawke dieth. This disease may come also by her bating ouermuch vpon the fist, where through she bruseth her selfe violently: and sometimes he that beareth her furthereth it by his rashnes & impatience. And yᵉ may perceiue that the filanders & worms are in your hawks legs or bowels by this: They plume thēselues oftentimes, yea, & the pendant feathers of their thighes & of their panels fal off voluntarily. M. *Mallopin* saith that ỹ remedy for this disease, is to wash your hawks thighes and belly twice a day for foure or fiue dayes together, with the foresaid medicin of the leaus of the peach trᵉe, of rew, and of wormseede, and with the wormeseede it selfe.

For the disease called in French the (Aiguils) an evill worse than the Filanders, for which I know no apt English terme, and therefore must borrow the French terme of mine Author.

There

There are found a kind of Filanders which are called (*Aiguilles*) because they be sharpe like a néedle, shorter & more perillous thã are the great Filandes, forasmuch as in séeking the cleanest parts of the body to shun the stinch and filth, they pearce the bowels & créepe vp to the hart, so that your hawke perisheth of them if she be not regarded in time. Ye shal perceiue this disease by her shrinking and snyting vpon ỹ lure, as also by her grasping wỗ her foot more strongly in the morning, than she was wont to do, & again by the often picking, & beaking in her braile feathers, & near her tuel. M. *Mallopin* giueth this remedy following. Take stauesacre beaten into powder, the herb of Barbarie, otherwise called in Greek *Pestora* & *Aloes Cicotrine*, of each a like quantity, coyled altogether into powder, & giue your hawk the quantity of a bean therof, lapped vp in some part of a hens skin, or in cotton. Which done, set her in the sun or by the fire, & at noon allow her but halfe a gorge. You may giue her of this powder three or foure dayes, so she be not too low already: for if she bee not somwhat hie in fleth and in life, she will not be able to beare and brook it. And if this medicine cure her not, take this that followeth, which is of M. *Malopins* deuise also. Burn Harts horn wel raked in the embers, & when it is waxen cold, beat it into powder. Thẽ take ỹ like quantity of Lupins made into powder, as ye had of the harts horn, & asmuch againe of the powder of wormséed, as of both the other, & halfe asmuch *Aloes Cicotrine*, as of the Hartes horn, and halfe as much Tryacle as of *Aloes*. Mingle all these together wỗ hony by litle & litle, & force it to that thickues, ỹ yée may make bals of it to the bignes of a nut, whereof yée shal giue your hawke euery day one by the space of fiue or sixe daies allowing her but halfe a gorge after it. And if your hawke cast it againe, let it be lapped in a litle cotton, or in a hens skin ỹ shée feel not the bitter taste of it. M. *Amè Cassian* giueth yet another remedy which is the medicin made heretofore for the filanders, ỹ is to wit, rew & wormwood, of eche alike, & asmuch of the peachtrée leaues as of thẽ both, with a litle powder of wormséed infused in the iuyce of the said herbs. Thẽ fill a hens gut of an inch long therwith tied fast at both ends, & giue it to our hawke.

You

You may vse any of all these at your owne discretion and pleasure.

## When a Hawke gapeth inordinately vp on the fist of her keeper.

A Hawke will now and then fal to gaping, eyther vpon her keepers fist, or vpon the pearch, and spetially when she is set in the Sun being somewhat hote. And this gaping may bee vnderstood and construed two wayes. The one is when shee doth it of her owne nature, but that is not so oft as the other which commeth by mischance, and that eyther of cold that she hath taken, or of some moist humor that distilleth downe into her gorge. Some are of opinion that the hawke which vseth it often is diseased with the Filanders which creepe vp & downe in her gorge before shee be fed, or after she hath indewed, as I haue declared in the chapter of Filanders of the gorge.

The remedy by Master *Amé Cassians* aduise, is to take the powder of wormeseede and of wormewood, of each alike, and one quarter lesse of *Aloes Cicotrine*, and of these three powders mingled together, to giue your hawke the mountenance of a Beane in her casting, lapped vp in a Hennes skinne, or in any such like deuise.

## Of Apostumes that breed in Hawkes.

When a Hawke hath any Apostume in her body, yee shall know it by the stuffing of her nares, & by her inordinate panting, which accident commeth sometimes by rushing rashly into bushes, or by bating too much vpon the pearch, and moreouer, by ouer free encounter with her prey. Now when shee is so bruised and chased, and taketh cold vpon it, Apostums breed therby, because the mischiefe is not known and looked vnto aforehand. *Mallopin* in his booke of the Prince, giueth this remedy.

Take

Take the white of an egge well beaten, and the iuyce of Colewoꝛts well bꝛuiſed, as much of the one as of the other, & giue it your hawke in the moꝛning in the ſmall gut of a hen, and ſet her by a fire, oꝛ in the Sun, and at noon fæd her with mutton, oꝛ with a pullet. The next day take Roſemary dꝛied, and beaten into fine powder, and beſtow it vpon her meat reaſonably. Foꝛ other thꝛée dayes giue her ſugar, and thꝛée dayes next after that plie her again with her ſaid powder, letting her ſtand warme day and night, and fæding her with gœd meat: and the likelyhood is great ſhe ſhall be recouered.

## Of a Hawke that hath her Liver inflamed.

THe inflamation of the Liuer hapneth ſometimes thꝛough the negligence of ſuch as haue the kæping of hawks. Foꝛ they fæde them with groſſe and naughty fleſh, ſuch as is ſtale and ſtinking, without making of it cleane, by means wherof pꝛocædeth the ſaid inflammation of the Liuer. Alſo it hapneth foꝛ want of bathing when nœde is, & foꝛ lacke of water, which they ought to haue, oꝛ with ouerfleæing of them, when they be empty paneld. Ye ſhall perceiue this diſeaſe by their fæte: foꝛ they will be chaſed, and the colour of their chaps will bée changed, and loke whitiſh thꝛough the heate of their Liuer. And if yée find her tongue ſcoꝛched and ſcalded blacke, it is a ſigne of death. To remedy this miſchiefe, make the medicin of ſnailes ſtæped in Aſſes milk, oꝛ Goats milk, mentioned in the chapters of the diſeaſes of the head, & of the ſtone: and giue your hawks of it thꝛée oꝛ foure dayes in the moꝛnings. And if yœ cannot get that medicin, ye may vſe the other that is made of lard, marow of bæf, & of boyled Sugar, with a little Saffron, four oꝛ fiue dayes together euery moꝛning, as is ſayd befoꝛe. Foꝛ the ſcowꝛing of her will rid and abate her heat. And all that while foꝛ ſeuen oꝛ eight dayes fæd her with poultrie, oꝛ with mutton ſtæped in milke: foꝛ milke is very gœd foꝛ the heat of the Liuer. And you muſt beware you fæd her not with

Pigeon, nor with other grosse flesh for breeding her to inordinate heat. M. *Amé Cassian* sayth yet further, that to allay the said heat in hawkes, it is very good to steepe or wet their meat in Endiue or Nightshade water: and likewise in white whey newly and lately made. And that this maner of feeding must be continued foure or fiue dayes till the Hawke bee wel scoured. And that if the hawke haue a desire to bouze the said whey, ye must let her take her fill. Master *Amé Cassian* saith moreouer, that when your medicine hath scowred your hawk after that maner, & her tong is not aught in the better tune, ye must take oyle oliue washt in two or three waters, and bath her tong & throat therewith with a feather three or four times in the day, for four or fiue dayes together, & gently scrape her tong and throat with a deuise of siluer or of other mettell for ỹ purpose. And although she nether cãfeed nor will, yet she must not be giuen ouer, but haue meate gently conueied into her gorge by small morsels and thrust down low inough with a fine sticke that she may take it: for she cannot swallow her meat by reason of the swelling of her tong, & therfore she must be assisted in maner aforesaid. M. *Michelin* saith furthermore that to comfort and strengthen the liuer withall, ye must steep Rubarb in a dishfull of cold water all night, and the next morning wash her meat therewith, continuing so by the space of foure or fiue dayes together.

*Martin* giueth yet one other medicine which is this: Take a Pullets gut thrice the length of your little finger, & cutting it in three peeces (which you must tie fast at eyther end) fill them with Oyle of Almonds, or oyle oliue, & thrust them into her throat, so as she swallow them one after another: & within an howre after gorge her reasonably with a young pullet. And the next morning take the seedes of rushes and the scrapinges of Iuorie, and the dung of Sparows, of ech two peny weight and make thereof a powder, and season your hawkes meate therewith, and it will pleasure her. And these two medicines are to be vsed when a hawke is not very fowle within, for if they bee, then are the other former medicines better.

Of

## Of the Canker which breedeth of ouergreat heate in the Liuer.

IF a Canker happen in the throat or tongue of a hawke, by meanes of the heate of the Liuer: Make her the foresaide medicine of Snayles, or that of Larde, as it is deuised before, giuing her her meat sowst in Milke, or oyle of sweet Almonds or oyle Oliue: and let the Canker be washt twice or thrice a day, till it ware white and ripe, Then with your Instrument scrape it cleane away that nothing of it remayne. And if there happen to bee any dead flesh in it, put powder of Alom, or the iuyce of Lymons in it, and plye it still with the sayde Milke or Oyles, till shee be throughly recured. And to make new flesh grow vp againe, put to it a little hony of Roses.

## Of the Pantas of the gorge.

BEcause many men speake of the disease of the Pantas diuersly, and yet know not what it is: I will shew three maner of Pantases wherewith hawkes are diseased. The first in the gorge, the second commeth of cold, and the third is in ỹ reines and kidneys. The first kind of Pantas commeth of bating vpon the perch, or vpon the fist of him that beareth them, by meanes whereof some little veines of the liuer breake, and the blood powreth out vpon the Liuer, which drieth and clodeth into small flakes, and those rising vp afterward when the hawke bateth againe, doe stoppe the passages and windepipe, and thereof commeth the Pantas. And sometime when the Hawke bateth, those flakes doe so ascend into her throat, and lie ouerthwart it that she presently falleth downe dead: insomuch that some hold opinion, it is the Pantas that maketh Hawkes to die sodenly. For proofe whereof, open your hawke when shee is dead, and yee shall finde this maladie in her throat. Master *Amè Cassian* giueth no Medicine to this Pantas in the gorge, because it cannot bee ministred to her,

neither by her throat nor otherwise. For the disease holdeth her in the very windpipe, whereby the breath passeth in & out. Neuertheless his counsell is to close vp the hawke in some conuenient chamber with lattis windows, so as yée may not get out, and to set her two or three perches, that shee may flée from one to another, and haue the Sun shine in vpon her if it be possible, and she must haue alwayes water by her. And whē yée fæd her, her meat must be cut in small pellets, and haue neyther feather nor bone in it, least she strain her selfin tyring, and she must haue but halfe a gorge at once, and but once in a day. This is his counsell and aduise for this mischiefe.

## Of another Pantas that commeth of colde.

ANother Pantas cōmeth of cold when hawks take wet in flœing the field, or the ciuer, and are not weathered afterward, nor set in a place where they may stand warme. Againe, this disease commeth by standing where smoak or dust may annoy them. And ye shall know the Pantas by your Hawks panting, for that she cannot draw her breath as she should do. *Malopin* sayth, that to remedy this disease, ye must take the filings of yron, and meal of Lentils, of ech like quantitie, which you must temper together with hony till it be like past, that yée may make it in little bals as bigge as a Peaze. Whereof you shall giue your Hawk two or three euery morning, and after none fœde her with good meat, but not with bœfe: which diet you shall allow her three or foure dayes. And if she amend not, season her meat with powder of Dyapiment two or three dayes.

M. *Michelin* giueth this medicine following: Take Hayden-haire which groweth lightly at the heades of ponds and pits, and therewithall the roots of Persley, the rootes of Smallage. Of all these take like portions, and boyle them in a good bigge pot that is new. Then straine the water through a Colander, and put thereto a quantity of clarified sugar with a little

little marrow of beefe, and stirre them altogether, and thereof giue your hawke a portion in the morning, and as much at Euening with a small tunnel, or otherwise with a spon or other fit deuice four or fiue dayes together, & let her not feed till noon be past, then giue her of pullets flesh without bloud, dipped in Oyle of sweet Almonds, or Oyle oliue washt in two or three waters: and when ye haue so sowst her meat, let it also bee seasoned with a little Saffron and Sugar. And foure or fiue dayes after, if need be, giue her on her meat the powder of Orpiment without oyle, other three or four daies. And afterward ye may return again to your oyle of Almonds, or oyle Oliue, till your hawke bee throughly recured.

## Of the Pantas that is in the reynes and Kidneys.

IT hapneth sometimes that when a hawke hath beene recouered of some great griefe by good keeping and intendance, afterward shee wareth euill againe, and falleth to panting, whereof breedeth this disease of the reines and kidneis, in maner of a canker, as big as a bean, which swelleth bigger & bigger, in such wise that shee falleth to casting some part of her meat. This Pantas differeth much from both the other: for it will leaue her seuen or eight dayes, & then vexe her again more strongly. And somtimes it will take her but from Moneth to Moneth, so as she shall beare it out a whole yeare. It is discerned by this, that when she panteth, she stirreth her reins more thã her pineons, wheras in the other she stirreth more her pinions than her reines. Againe, to know it truly when it commeth and goeth euery seuen or eight dayes, if your Hawke chance to die, rippe her and you shall find a knubbe of the bignes of a small beane full vpon the reynes and the small of her backe whereof that disease procedeth.

Master *Cassian* giueth this remedie for it. Yee must take the roots of Capers, of Fenel, of Smallage, and of Parsley and boyle them together in a new potte, to the consumption

of a third part. Then take an olde Tyle, the older the better, and make powder thereof. When you serue your hawke, fæde her with flesh steeped in the water of the saide rootes, a quarter of an howre, or therabouts afore hād. In the morning when yæ giue her of that washt meat, giue her none of ỹ pouder, and at night wash not her meat with the sayde Water, but besprinckle it with the powder, so competently as she may receiue it, and giue her not at any time aboue halfe a gorge: let this be done nine or ten dayes or more. If ye sée that your Hawke amend not, continue it still: for then was the disease very much confirmed, and the hawke had borne it out long, & it is hard to be cured. But if yæ take the disease when it is new and græne, plie her diligently with this Medicine, and it will helpe her.

## Of the Hawke that is morfounded by some mischance.

*Morfound is the Frēch word which doth signifie in English the taking of cold.*

Sometimes it falleth out that hawkes are morfounded by some mischance, and sometimes also by giuing them too great a gorge, specially when they be wet. For then they cānot indew, nor put ouer their gorges, and so they surfet, because their meat conuerteth into slime, and grosse humors which ouerthrow their appetite, by meanes wherof they come oftentimes to their bane. Yæ shall knew the disease by this, that if yæ giue your hawke a great gorge, specially ouer night, the next morning she will haue no list to her breakfast, but becommeth cold, and so falleth into great disease. *Mallopin* in his book of the Prince, giueth this medicine for it. When ye perceyue her to be so morfounded, and to haue lost her appetite, giue her no meat that day, but set water before her, and let her bowze or bath at her pleasure. When shee hath bathed and is weathered againe, throw her a liue Pigeon, and let her kill it, and take as much of the bloud of it as she listeth, but let her not eate past one of the legs at that time. Afterward set her down on some hie thing with water by her, and beware of giuing

uing her any great gorge. Then for foure or fiue dayes together giue her fiue or fixe cloues of maces lapped vp in a hens skin, and that will recouer her.

## Of the disease that is called the privie and hidden evill in a Hawke, for which we haue no speciall tearme.

SOmetimes hawkes perish for want of knowledge of some secret disease that hapneth to them, and therfore I wil tell you how you shall know it. The hawk that hath that disease is alwayes greedy to feed, insomuch that when ye haue giuen her a great gorge in the morning, she will haue indewed it out of hand, and if ye giue her another at noone, she will put it ouer by & by, and if yee giue her the third at night, she will dispatch that quickly also, and the more shee feedeth, the more greedy & nippie she is. This disease commeth of this, that when your Hawke is very poore & low in state, and you desirous to set her vppe quickly, thinking to bring her in good plight with great gorges, you feed her with Pigeons and other flesh which shee cannot indew by reason of her pouerty & weaknes, for want of heat in the liuer: the heat whereof is the cause of all kindly digestion & indewing. Also you may know this disease by hir often muting which is watrish & thin, and besides she doth slise further thã she is wont to doe by reason of speedy induing her meat. M. *Mallopin* in his booke of the Prince sayth, that for remedy of this disease ye must steepe a sheepes heart cutte in small peeces all one night in Asses milke, or Goats milke, and the next day giue your hawk a quarter of it in ỹ morning for her beaching, as much at noon, & the rest at night, forcing her to receiue as much of the milke as ye can, and continue it fiue or six daies together til ye see her mute kindly. Then feed her reasonably with good meat, steeped in oyle of sweet Almonds, continuing it for three or foure dayes space twice a day. And as ye find your hawke to mend, so increase her meals by litle and litle, till shee be in as good plight as she was before, alwayes con-

continuing the said Milke: for some are of opinion that milke is good for all diseases of a Hawke. Master *Amè Cassian* saith, that to remedy this disease, yée must take a tortois of the land and not a water Tortois, and steepe the flesh of it in womans milke, Asses milke, or Goats milke, and giue your Hawke a quantity of it for a beaching three or foure times, and a little more at her feeding times fiue or seuen dayes together. Afterward feede her with sheepes hearts steeped in womans milke, by little and little at once till shée bée recouered: and let her not stand in a dampish or moist place, but in warme places in the winter, and in cole places in Summer, and alwayes hooded.

## Of the disease and weakenesse in there ynes.

When your Hawk cannot iump the length of her lines and cryance to your fist, or from your fist vp to the perch, nor bate with her wings: Ye may well thinke that shée hath the disease of the reines. Therfore M. *Cassian* willeth you to chop a hares skin haire and all in very small and fine peeces and to mingle it with cats flesh, and to feede your hawke with it seuen or eight dayes together: and if shée indew it, shée shall recouer of her disease.

## Of Hawkes that haue the ague or Fever.

TO know whether your hawke haue the Ague: Marke whether her feet bée more swollen than they were wont to bée or not: if they be, then hath she the ague. To remedy this mischiefe, *Michelin* sayeth, you must mingle Arsenicke and Capons greace together well sprinckled with Vineger, whereof you must make a little ball, which you must cause your Hawke to take by casting her, and vse it in such voise as shee may keepe it, and it will rid the Ague.

Of

## Of the Hawke that voydeth wormes.

IF a Hawke voyde worms, by maſter *Martins* aduiſe yée muſt make this medicine following. Take of the fine fylings of yron and ſtrew it vpon your hawkes meat, which (if you doe well) muſt be Porke: and fæd her ſo thræe or foure dayes with that kind of fleſh ſo ſeaſoned, and it will cure her.

## Of the Teynt in a hawkes feather, and how many kinds of it there be.

HItherto yée haue read of the inward diſeaſes of hawks: Now I will tell you of the outward accidents: and firſt will ſpeake of the Teynt which the French Falconers call *Taigne*, the Italians *Zignuole* and *Tarmæ*, whereof there are thræe ſorts. The firſt is when their principals or long Feathers begin to droppe off, by meanes whereof many hawkes are marred and caſt away without knowledge how to helpe it. Maſter *Amè Caſſian* ſayeth, that this commeth ſometimes of the Liuer, and of the exceſſiue heate of the body, by meanes whereof ſmall pimples riſe vpon their winges, or on their traines, which afterward cauſe their Feathers to droppe off, and when they are gone, the holes where they ſtood doe cloſe againe, where through the hawke doth periſh, if ſhe bée not remedied. This diſeaſe is contagious, and one of them will take it of another, and therefore yée muſt not let the Hawke that is affected with it ſtand neare a Hawke that is ſound, neyther muſt you touch or fæd a ſound Hawke on the Gloue whereon a ſicke Hawke hath bæne fedde. And yée ſhall know that ſhe hath that diſeaſe, by her often picking with her beake vpon her principall feathers of her winges and traine, and by their dropping away. Therefore caſt your Hawke, and let her be well peruſed, and yée ſhall finde the ſaide diſeaſe. For remedy wherof, Maſter *Martin*, and

Maſter

*M. Cassian* say, you must cast your Hawke, and when you haue found the smal pimple whence the feather dropt first, ye must get a little sticke of Firre, which is by nature gummy and fatte, make a little pegge of it, not sharpe at the forend, nor thrust it in with violence, but softly as you may. And if ye can get none of that wood, then take a graine of Barley and cutte off the forepoint of it, and annoint it with a little Triacle, or Dyle oliue, and conuey it into the hole, so as it may sticke a little out, and the hole not close together, and stoppe againe. Then with a small Launce or Penknife, you must slitte the pimple, and let out the redde water, which you shall find there. After this, take *Aloes Cicotrine* in powder, and put it into the gall of an ore, coyled in a dish, and with those two mingled together, annount the slit round about: and beware that there come nothing in the hole where the feather grew, for it might doe the hawke great harme. This done, take of the reddest Lentiles that you can come by, and lesse than halfe so much of the filings of yron, and mingle them together with hony, and thereof make Pilles as bigge as a Pease, and then giue your Hawke two or three of them euery morning. Then set her by a fire, or in the Sunne and after noone giue her a reasonable good gorge of a Pullet, or of mutton, and if ye list ye may giue her of those Pilles towards the Euening also. Let her meat be steeped in milke as is saide heretofore fiue or sixe dayes together, and looke alwayes to the incisions that yee made, and shee shall bee recouered.

An other remedy *Martin* giueth for the same disease. Annoynt the place with some good Balme where the feathers fell away, and the Teint will die out of hand, and fresh feathers supply the place againe. And he sayth moreouer, that you must take the powder of Petre of Alexandria, which is sold at the Potecaries, and mingle it with Vinegar, and annoint the diseased place with it three or four times, and it will be whole.

The second kind of Teynt which fretteth the principalles of a

of a Hawke to the very Quill, commeth (as the chiefe Falconers affirme) of ill keeping, when they haue not their due intendãce, being neyther bathed nor scowred, nor kept in wholesome places And therefore we are forbid to kepe a Hawk in a sluttish corner. Againe, sometimes both in the mew and out of the mew it hapneth that by feeding them with filthie and loathsome flesh, they become full of filth both within & without, whereof breedeth such a sort of wormes, as doe vtterlie fret asunder and marre their feathers. The three chiefe Falconers say, that for this second teynt which fretteth the feathers of a hawke in sort that they becom like sticks, yee must take vine shreds, & make thereof as strong Lie as ye can, and wash your hawke once a day with it throughly: & when she is weathered again, anoint all her feathers w̃ hony out of the comb. Then make powder of *Sanguis Draconis*, and roch alom very small, and powder the foresaid Quils therewith, & your hawk shall be recured. Or else take a Mole of that sort which breedeth in medowes, & put her in a new earthen pot wel couered, & stopped, & set it on the fire one whole day: which done, take her out againe as she is, & make her into powder very small. And when ye haue bathed your hawkes feathers throughlie with the said lee, by and by bestrew her feathers w̃ the powder of the Mole a certaine time together, & it wil pleasure her.

The third kind of Teynt is knowne in hawkes by the riuing of their principall feathers throughout alongst the vpper side of the web of them. And that hapneth commonly for want of clean feeding and due attendance. To remedy this, *Mallopin* sayth, that yee must take a greene reede, and cleaue it all alongst, and scrape out the pith of it, and wring out of it as much iuyce as yee can, wherewith you must moysten the said riuen feathers all alongst the riftes of them, and they will close and shut againe as before. And if any feather happen to be dropt away, let a tente made of Firre or of a grayne of Barley as is said heretofore bee put into the hole of it, and vse it after the foresaide manner, and a new feather will growe againe out of hand. Yt this deuise, to cause a feather

for

to grow againe be not to your liking, you shall in this collection find such as may content you.

*Martin* giueth another medicine and aduice for the same, which is this: Take two pennie weight of Orpiment, & nine graines of pepper, and make it into powder, and cast it vpon her meate which must be reasonable warme. Again, take three slices of bacon of that which is neerest the skinne, and let them bee so small as your hawk may swallow them with ease: sawce them with a little hony, and strew of the powder of the filings of yron vpon the hony, and giue your hawk thereof three daies together. After which time take a young chicken, & before yee boyle it in wine, bruise the breast of it, and open it with a sharp knife or other instrument that the blood may follow. Then feed her with the said pullets flesh warme, steeped in Goats milk, or other milke. Practise this two or three dayes, and afterwards thereupon giue her good warme meat, and shee shall recouer.

## Of the Hawke that indeweth not, ne putteth over as she should doe.

IT falleth out sometimes that a Hawke cannot well indew, nor put ouer her meat as she should doe, & that is onely because shee is fowle within, or hath taken some surfet, or else that when she was low and poore, her keeper being desirous to set her vp againe too hastily, gaue her too great gorges which she by reason of her weakenes was not able to put ouer, and indew, where through shee surfetted and forwent her appetite of feeding altogether. For remedy hereof, *Mallorin* saith, yee must feed her with light meats, & little at once, as with young rattes and mise, or with great rattes, for there is more substance in them than in the other, whereof yee must giue her but halfe gorges, that she may the sooner indew them, and put them ouer. Or else feede her with Chicken, or mutton dipped in Goats milke, or otherwise. And for want of those, take the yolke of an egge, & giue her a quarter of a gorge thereof,

and

and when ye fæde her with the flesh of any liue bird or fowle, ſteepe it well in the bloud of the ſame fowle, and it will doe her much good. So ſhall your hawke mount of her flesh apace: if beſides that, you doe alſo ſcoure her with pils made of Larde, marow of bœfe, ſugar and ſaffron thrée mornings together, & two howres after giue her a reaſonable gorge.

Another receit which M. *Michelin* giueth, ſaying. When a Hawk indews not her meat, ne putteth it ouer as ſhe ought to doe, but hath ſurfeited and wanteth naturall heat: Take very pure white wine, and ſteepe her meat in it luke warm, giuing it her by little & litle oft times in the day, alwayes changing her meat, and ſée that it be light of digeſtion. Do thus to her till ſhée bee in better tune againe, giuing her fiue or ſixe cloues of maces in the euening wrapped in a little cotton, or in ſome other ſuch like deuiſe: for that will warme her head, & all her other parts very well, and let the cotton bee dipped in odoriferous old wine.

## Of the hawke that can neyther caſt vp her meat, nor endew it as ſhe ought.

Another miſchief is wont ſomtimes to light vpon hawks namely, that by taking ouer-great gorges, they can neyther indew nor caſt it againe, & alſo that many times a hawke ſoareth away with her prey, and fœdeth ſo grœdily vpon it by reaſon ſhée was kept ouer eager and ſharpe, that ſhe can neyther get it vp nor downe, and thereupon falleth in daunger of death. Wherfore all men ought to vſe diſcretion in fœding their hawks, that they ouer-gorge them not.

M. *Caſſian* ſaith, that for remedy thereof, yée muſt ſet cleane water in a veſſell before your hawke, & let her bouze thereof at her plaſure. And if ſhe liſt not: then take the quantity of a beane of Porke, of the fatteſt of it, and two parts leſſe of powder of Pepper, with a little ſalt brayed very ſmall, and when ye haue mingled them altogether, make a little bal of it

as

as bigge as a beane, and put it in your Hawks beake, so as she may receiue it. Then set her by the fire, or in the Sun, and you shall see her cast her gorge. But let not the hawke bee too poore to whome you intend to allow this pill, for if shee bee too low, shee will hardly beare it.

## Another medicine to make her cast her gorge.

Rub the rofe of her mouth with a little Vineger and Pepper, and she will cast by and by, And if yee list, ye may also conuey two or three drops of the same into her nares, and it will make her cast her gorge out of hand. And if yee see that the Vineger and Pepper doe vexe and distemper her too much after the casting of her gorge, spirt a little fresh water with your mouth into her palat and nares.

## Of the Hawke that casteth her gorge over much, and cannot indew as she should doe

Many times it commeth to passe that when a hawk hath fed, shee cannot keepe her meat but falleth to casting, as soone as shee hath receyued it. This commeth of feeding her with grosse fowle, & vnholesome meat not washed: or else for that she is foule in the panel, and so cannot indew by reason of the great store of filth that is within her. Therefore yee must beware that ye cut not her meat with a foule knife, or w̃ a knif that hath cut onions, leekes, chibbols, or such other like things. To remedy this inconuenience, giue not your hawke great gorges. And to bring her well in tune again, scoure her with the forementioned pilles of larde, marow, sugar, and saffron by the space of three dayes. And aboue all things, let not the hawke that hath cast her gorge be fed a good space after it, but let her stand empty in the Sun with water before her to bowse at her pleasure, for that will doe her much good. And when yee fede her, giue her at the first time but a quarter of a

gorge

gorge, and at the second somewhat more, if shée kéepe the first: and her meat must be some liue fowle, and good of digestion, till shée be brought againe to her naturall plight. But if she kéepe not all her meat, giue her yong rats or liue mice: and for want of those, giue her small birds til shée bée recouered. If these foresaid things bot not, then by *Mallopins* aduise, take Coriander séed beaten in powder, and temper it with warme water, straining it through a cloth, wash your Hawks meate therewith foure or fiue dayes together, and if ye haue no Coriander séed, take the iuyce of Coriander. And if your hawke mend not yet for all this: Follow the counsell of Master *Michelins* here insuing. Boyle Bay leaues in white wine till halfe the lyquor be wasted, and then let it cole with the leaues still in it. Which done, force a Pigeon by deuise to bowse so much of the wine that shée may die of it. Then immediately féed your hawke with the same Pigeon, and let her not eat more than a legge of it.

## Of the Hawke that hath lost her appetite and will not feed to make her eager without bringing her low.

A Hawk doth somtime lose her appetite of féeding by some misfortune, as by taking too great gorges towards euening, which shée cannot well endew, because the nights are colder than the dayes. Also shée may lose her appetite by being foule in the panel, and diuerse times by coldnesse, or by some other disease which cannot bée perceyued out of hand. For remedy whereof, Master *Mallopin* sayeth, yée must take *Aloes Cicotrine*, boyled Sugar, and marrow of béefe, of each a like, sauing that there must bée least of the *Aloes*, and when yée haue mingled them together, and made them in little Balles or Pilles as bigge as beanes, giue of them to your hawke, and hold her in the Sunne till shee haue cast vppe the slime and filth that is within her. And if it happen to scowre downeward, lette it not trouble you, for

for it will doe her much good: and fede her not till none, at which time giue her good meat, and serue her so three dayes together.

For the same disease *Michelin* sayth, you must take common pils that are giuen to purge men withall, & giue one or two of them to your hawk in the morning, keeping her hooded by the fire, or in the Sun, loking to hir that she cast them not, (if it may be) to the intent they may cause her to scowre downward. And the booke of the Prince sayth, that it is good giuing of those pilles to hawks in the beginning of September. For if they haue the Filanders, or any other inward disease, it scowreth them, and ridderh them of all mischieses that may ensew. Three or foure dayes after you haue giuen your hawke these Pils, if she haue yet no lust to feed, cast the filing of yron vpon her meat three or foure dayes together.

M. *Amè Cassian* sayth, that for the same disease, when yon perceyue it you must giue your hawke a liue stockedoue, allowing her leaue to seaze and tire vpon it, & to take the bloud of it at her pleasure. And for want of a stockdoue, small birdes are good, and so be rattes and mise, so she haue them aliue. And if you will haue her to endew them quickly, giue her but halfe gorges.

## When Hawkes are low brought, a remedie.

It happeneth sometimes that Hawks are brought so low, that a man shall haue much a do to set them vp again. And that commeth through the fault of vnskilfull keepers, rather than any other thing. For some giue them ill meat, cold, & vnwashed. Also Hawks do happen to grow poore by some disease that their keepers are not ware of. Again, sometimes it hapneth that a Hawke soares away, and is lost foure or fiue dayes, and so becommes poore for want of prey. M. *Cassian* saith, that if ye will set her vp again, ye must feed her a little at once and with good meat, such as rattes and mice are, for they

be

they be light of digestion, or else with small birds which are good likewise, and of great nourishment. Poultrie also is good but it nourisheth not so much of his owne nature as Mutton doth.

Againe, yée may set her vp (when she is low) in this maner following. Take a spoonefull or twaine of hony, three or foure of fresh butter, boyle them together in a new pot of water, thē take Porke well washed, & scæpe it in that water, giuing your hawke a good reasonable gorge of it twice a day, warming your said water when you intend to fœde your Hawke. And if yée can find any Snailes that brēd in running waters, giue her of them in the morning, and they will both scowre away the grosse slimie humors that are in her panell, and also bée a great helpe to set her vp againe, (for they nourish very well.) And if yée mind to make your hawke eager, and sharpe set, without bating her selfe, take the heart and liuer of a Pie, and when ye haue made it into powder, make your hawke to eat it, and it will set her sharpe and eager. These are the opinions of the French Falconers. You are to consider of them all, and to vse the most probable at your election and pleasure.

## Of a Hawke that hath no list to flee, and is become vnlusty, or slothfull.

NOw and then it hapneth, that a Hawke hath no list to flée, eyther because she is in euill kæping, that is to wit, of such as know not how to giue her her rightes: as bowzing, bathing, and such other things, whereof sometime shée hath great nēd: or because the hawk is too hie, & full of grease, where through she becōmeth coy: or contrariwise, because she is too low and poore: or else by reason of some mishap or disease which shée hath that is vnknown. Therefore M. *Cuffan* saith, if a hawke be vnlusty to flée, she must be viewed and perused by some one of good skill, and haue such remedies ministred to her, as she hath nēd of, as wel for bathing as for bowzing: For

in any wise water must be set before her. And if shee bee high and not well enseamed, her meat must bee throughly washed, that it may scowre her the better. Or else if ye list, yee may giue her the foresaide medicine of Larde, Marrow, and saffron. And if ye perceine your hawke to be sicke or diseased, ye may vse the remedies set downe heretofore, according to the seuerall natures of the diseases, till your hawke bee in good plight againe as shee was before. [But truely there is nothing better for this euill then to giue her in a morning three or foure handsome pyls of Seladine well washt.]

Addition.

## Of the Hawke that hath broken her wing by some mischance.

IT happeth somewhile that a Hawke breaketh her wing by mischance, as by bating against the ground, or otherwise. Master *Mallopin* sayth, that when a hawke hath her Wing broken after that manner, yee must take *Sanguis Draconis*, *Bole Armoniacke*, Gum arabicke, white Frankensence which is called *Olibanum*, Masticke, Aloes Cicotrine, of each of them a like quantity, and a reasonable quantity of fine meale flower. Make a powder of all the said things, tempering it with the white of an egge, and make thereof a playster, and lay it to the hurt when ye haue first set it right againe. Then crosse her wings one ouer another, as though they were not broken, and mayle her well and fast, so as she may not stirre them, and let the meat that you giue her be cut in small Pellettes. Remoue not the playster for seuen or eight dayes, and when yee lay on another, in any wise beware that that wing be not remoued: For if it be neuer so little remoued or displaced, your labour is lost, and your Hawke marred for euer.

Therefore keepe her in that order by the space of 14. or 15. dayes, setting her vpon a very soft cushion, and let her meate bee good and new killed, and giue her meetely good

gorges

gorges of it, for shée néedes not to bée kept low to recouer her healthy the better.

## Of a Hawke that hath had some blow or stripe vpon her wing.

SOmetimes a hawke hath a stripe on her wing by some mishappe, so as shée cannot afterward holde it right, but it hangeth alwayes downe, and lolleth. Master *Cassian* sayth, that yée must take Sage, Mintes, and Pelamountaine, and boyle them altogether in a new earthen pot full of good wine, and when they be well sodden, take the potte and set it vpon hote Imbers as close stopped as may bee. Then make a round hole of the bignesse of an Apple, in the cloath that your potte is stopped withall, for the steame to issue out at. Which done, take your Hawke vpon your fist, and holde out her hurt wing handsomely a great while ouer the hole, that it may take the fume which seameth vp out of the potte. Afterward let her be well dryed by kéeping her warme by the fire, for if shée should catch sodaine cold vpon it, it would become worse than it was before. Use her thus twice a day, for three or foure dayes together, and shée shall bée recouered.

## Of the Hawke that hath her wing out of ioynt.

WHen a hawkes wing is out of ioynt, yée must take her handsomely, and put it vp, so as yée may set it in his right place againe. Which done, lay a Playster to it, made of *Sanguis draconis*, *Boli Armoni*, Mastick, and flower tempered together with the white of an egge, and maile her vp letting it lie by the space of fiue or sixe dayes, and it wil be whole.

## Of a Hawke that hath her pinion broken.

IF a hawke chance to haue her pynion broken by treading vpon her, or by striking against some thing, M. *Mallopin* sayeth, that there is no better remedie, than the foresaide Receit made for her wing broken: and that if nede be, she must be mayled, that it may the better ioyne together againe, and the playster renewed euery fiue dayes. Or else let the hurt be splented by and by, and bound vp with conuenient deuises for the purpose, giuing her her meat cut in small pellets, and let her continue mailed, that she trouble not her seife with tyring.

## Of the Hawke that hath her legge or thigh broken.

TAke Firre or Frankinsense, pill off the barke of it, & beat it into powder, and mingle it with the white of an egge: & if yée can, put in also a little *Sanguis Draconis*, & make a plaister of it. Then deplume your hawks thigh, and lay the playster to the broken place, taking good héed that ye bind it not too straight for feare of flure and repaire of accidents to the place, for so yée may do her great harme. And for want of Firre, or Frankinsence, take the barke of an Oke: for Firre is not to bée had in many places. Afterward renew your playster euery fiue or sixe dayes, till your Hawke be throughly whole, alwayes cutting her meat to her as aforesaid, and keeping her hooded. And if it bee broked beneath the thigh, lay the same playster to it, taking good héed that yée binde it not too hard: for in so doing yée may make her foot to wither away, and mortifie the member, which is a very great negligence. For Hawkes are daintie birdes, and daintily to bée dealt withall.

Of

## Of the Hawke that is wounded with a stripe, or some other misfortune.

IF a Hawke happe to bee wounded by an Eagle, or any other bird of prey, by crabbing together, or by encounter in fleeing: or by a iobbe with the truncke of a Crane, Hearon, or other water fowle: or by taking some great blow against a tree or rocke, whereby she is greatly pained, and in daunger to be marred, if there be not skill to helpe her with speed. Master *Amè Cassian* aduise, take the iuyce of the herbe called Culuerfote, otherwise named Hearbe Robert: and if yee find your Hawkes stripe to bee great and blacke, and yet that it hath no great gash, you must make incision, and slitte the skinne a little more by your discretion, that yee may the more easily conuey in the said iuyce. That done, lay a leafe of the same hearbe vpon the wound to couer it, spreading the feathers handsomely againe ouer it, and let it not be remoued 24. howres after. And know yee, that the sayde hearbe hath such vertue, that what wound soeuer you lay it on, it shall neuer swell nor rancle. For want of the hearbe it selfe, take of the Powder of it, and put it into the wound, keeping it alwayes cleane by washing it with a little white Wine, as is aforesaid. And if yee see that the iuyce or powder of that hearbe doe no good, take the medicine that *Mallopin* speaketh of. Take Oyle of Roses, and Capons grease, of each alike quantity, with a little lesse Oyle of Violetes, and lesse of Turpentine by the one halfe, and confect them altogether. Then take Mastick and Frankinsense in powder, of each alike: and if yee can finde the said hearbe called Culuerfote, drie it, and beat it into powder also: and when yee haue serced your powders, put them into the saide Capons grease, and stirre them together with a sticke, till they bee throughly incorporated, and so shall your vnguent be perfect. And the chiefe Falconers say, you must make handsome tentes of Cotton, be-

bestowing on them this vnguent, and so apply them to the wounded places of your hawke from time to time till they be recured. And if the Hawkes skinne be much broken or torne, yee must sow it vp handsomly, leauing a little hole in one side for an issue, which you must keepe open with a tent noynted with the foresaid vnguent till it be throughlie whole.

Master *Michelin* setteth downe another medicine, saying, that if a Hawke happen to haue a stripe or a wounde, you must plucke away the feathers round about the hurt place, and that if the wound bee so deepe, as it can by no means be stitched vp: yee must put of the powder hereafter following into it. Take *Sanguis draconis*, white Frankinsence, Aloes Cicotrine, and Mastick, and of those foure being all in like quantity, make a fine powder, and lay it vpon the wound, and afterward annoint it round about with oyle of Roses, or Oyle Oliue warme to comfort it. And if the wound bee not so large but that it may well be stitched: sow it together again leauing a little hole for an issue. Then make a playster with the white of an egge, and hauing first annointed it with the said Oyle, lay of the powder vpon the sore, and put a tent in it dipped in the said vnguent to keepe the issue, and lay your playster vpon it. dressing it after that manner still, till your Hawke be sound.

There is yet another medicine very good and auaileable, which is this. Take the powder of fine Canell which is nothing else but Cinamon, & put it in the wound, supplying it afterward with good oyle of Roses, or oyle Oliue.

## Another medicine of Master Cassians making.

TAke halfe an ounce of Mastick, a quarter of an ounce of *Bole Armoniacke*, halfe an ounce of Roses, an ounce of

Capons

Capons greaſe, an ounce of Dyle of Roſes, an ounce of Dyle of Violets, and a quarter of an ounce of virgine wax. Of all theſe, let the things that may be molten, be molten together: and let thoſe things that are to be beaten into powder, be beaten to fine powder. And when yée haue ſtreyned al your liquors into a new pot, put your powders into them, ſtirring them about wᵭ a ſticke till they be well incorporated together, taking good héed that ye put not too much fire vnder your pot, and ſo ſhall your vnguent be perfect. Which you may vſe in handſome pleggets for your hawke, tenting her with ſmall tents dipped in the ſame vnguent, after the maner mentioned in the former receit, till ſhée hée throughly recured.

And if your hawke bée hurt or bruiſed without any ſkinne broken, take the powder of Mummy mingled with the bloud of a wood Culuer, or of a Pullet, and conuey it into her throat ſo as ſhée may receiue it down, and two or thrée howres after giue her a reaſonable gorge of good meate. If the bruſe bée apparant, annoynt it with good oyle of Roſes, and if néede require, for the largeneſſe or ſoreneſſe of her woundes, let her be mailed, as is afore ſaid, for her more quiete, and more ſpeedy recouerie.

## Of the Hawke that hath ſwollen feet.

IT happeneth diuers times that hawkes haue a ſwelling in their féete, & that cõmeth by chafing of their feet in fléeing their prey, & in ſtriking it, & by taking cold vpon it, for want of rolling the perch with ſome warme cloath: or elſe becauſe they bée ful of groſſe humors, and fowle within, which humors béeing remoued by their labour and trauell in fléeing, droppe downe vpon their féete, and there ſwell, ſpecially in Sacres more than in any others. For they be of their owne nature very heauie hawkes and haue groſſe féete. Againe, it happeneth ſometimes that a Hawke pricketh her ſelfe vpon a thorn by rulhing into hedges and bulhes ouer ventrouſly, wherupõ

follow such swellings as are dangerous, and hard to be cured. Therefore Master *Cassian* sayeth, that when a Hawke is in that taking, ỹe must bée scowred thrée mornings together with the Pyls of Lard, Marow, Sugar, and Saffron, and set in the Sunne, and fed two dayes after with some good meat. Then must ye take *Bole Armoniacke*, & *Sanguis Draconis*, lesse by one halfe, & make it in powder, & temper them well together with the white of an egge & Rose-water, and anoint her fèet with it thrée or foure dayes twice a day, setting her vpon some cloth to kæpe her fèet warme. And if this medicine do her no good, take this that followeth.

*Mallopin* sayeth, that if a Hawkes fèet be but swolne, and haue not any knubs in the ball of the foot, take a payre of fizzers or coping yrons, & rope the talons of her swolne foote, till the bloud follow: which done, take Capons grease, oyle of Roses, & oyle of Violets, of each alike, & twice asmuch of *Bole Armoniacke*. Whẽ ye haue mingled thẽ all well together, make therof an vnguent, & anoint your hawks fèet therewith twice a day til they be throughly whole, alwaies setting some soft & warm thing vnder her fèet. And if this doe her no good, then trie the receits aboue mentioned till your hawke be throughly recured.

Of the swelling in the legges or thighes.

SOmetime a hawke hath her legs swollen, and sometime her thighes & not her legs: & that cõmeth eyther by ouerlaboring her selfe in flæing, or by ouermuch seazing her prey, and by taking colde vpon it. Also by like labour and bating, the humors being stirred within her, droppe downe to her thighes & legs, and therof commeth this swelling.

Wherefore first let your hawke be scowred with the pylles made of Lard, Marow, Sugar & Saffron, then roste nine or ten egs hard in their shels, & when they be cold againe, take the yolks of them, & breake them with your hand in an yron possenet ouer the fire. Thẽ take an yron Laddle, and stir them handsom-

handsomely without ceasing, and when ye sée them become blacke that yée would thinke they were mard and burnt, boile them still: which done, gather them together and présse out the oyle of them, then heate them againe as before to présse out as much oyle of them as is possible, and put it vp in a glasse. And when yée mind to vse it for the said disease, ye must take ten drops thereof, put thereto thrée drops of vineger, and thrée of Rose-water, and mingle them well together. This medicine is singular good against all swellinges of their thighes, legs & fæt, and moreouer it supplyeth and mollifieth their sinewes. But first yée must anoint the swellinges with a litle *Adiantum*, and afterward with your oyle prepared as aforesaid till your hawke be cured.

## Of the swelling in a hawkes foote which wee tearme the pin, or pin Gout.

Diuerse times there rise vp knubs vpon the fæt of hawks as vpon the fæt of Capons which some call Galles, and some Gouts. They come sometimes of the swelling of the legs and thighes, which I haue spoken of before, or of other diseases that brèd of the abundance of humors within the Hawke, which must first be scowred with the last mentioned pilles thrée or foure dayes together And Master *Amé Crespin* sayth, that when a hawke hath the said pinnes and gowtines in her fæt, ye must make round matches of paper as bigge as the agglet of a point, and seare or cauterise the pinne round about. And if the knub sticke farre out, ye may slit it mannerly with a hote sharpe knife, and put a little slice of fatte Lard into the slit to kæpe it open, and set your Hawke vpon a little heape of very fine salt. And if there grow any dead flesh in it, lay the powder of glasse, and two parts of *Hermodactils* vpon it, and when the sore is scowred, annoint it with Swines greace and hony together, alwayes laying salt vnder her:

her feete to the end of your cure. And to remedy the same, *Mallopin* in his Booke of the Prince sayth, that when a Hawke is gowty or hath the pin on her feete, ye must take of Rew three ounces, of Barberies three ounces, of Colewort leaues three ounces, of Dyle of Violets a reasonable quantitie, of Turpentine two ounces, of Shæpes sewet as much shall serue, of the fatte of a yong Pullet one ounce and a halfe, of Vergin waxe one ounce, of mastick one ounce, of white Frankincence one ounce, of Opopaner one ounce, and of Allom two ounces. First straine out the iuyce of the saide Herbes brayed together, then put thereto all your other mixtures made into powder. Which done, melt all your sewets together in a new earthen potte, and put your iuyces and powders thereunto, stirring them continually with a sticke ouer a soft fire, and so cooling them by little and little, whereby your vnguent will become perfect, and you may kæpe it two yeares good. And when yee occupie it, spread it playsterwise vpon leather, or linnen cloth, laying it vpon the pin gowt, remouing it each other day till it be whole, for 15. dayes together. And if the pin open not of it selfe, slit it and open it with a little sharp lance of steele made hote, then clense the filthie matter and quitture, and so shall your Hawke recouer assuredly.

Maister *Cassian* setteth downe another good and wel tried receit for the same which is this: Take a quantity of Turpentine, halfe as much white Sope, making the Sope into powder. That done, make ashes of vineshreds, and take thereof somewhat lesse thã of the powder of the sope. Set these three mixtures together vpon the coles in a new pot, and stirre them softly with a sticke till they be incorporate together. Thẽ make plaisters thereof, and bestow them on the pinne-gowte so as they may not fall off, nor be remoued by the hawke, shifting them euery two dayes till fiftæne daies be past, and that the disease grow to maturation. Afterward you may slitte the pinne, drawing out all the matter and quitture cleane, but let your launce be somewhat hote wherewith you slit it, and if

the

the pin open of it selfe, it is better. After this you must apply another playster of *Diaculum magnum*, which you shall find at the Apotecaries: for it is a great drawer, and if it haue any dead flesh in it, lay a little Verdegreece to it, for that is a corosiue and a fretter.

*Martine* sayeth, that to soften the pinne on the hawks foot and to make it grow to a head, yee must take the rootes of Flower deluce which beares the blew leafe, drie it and beate it into powder, and make thereof a salue with hony of Roses, and lay it to the pinne till it be throughly whole.

Master *Cassian* sayth further, that if your hawkes feete bee chafed, and fall to swelling, take the fyling of yron beaten into powder to the mountenance of a beane or twaine, and the quantity of a beane of a gad of steel fyled into powder, and twice as much of the barke of an oake, as of the fyling of yron, of which barke of the Oke, you must take away the vttermost part, and of the rest make fine powder, seered through a cloth. When ye haue mingled all these powders together, boyle them in a new pot with a pottle of good vineger, to the consumption of a third part. Then let it settle, and put the cleerest of it alone by it selfe, and the grounds of it also by it selfe in a long narrow bagge that the hawke may rest both her feet vpon it. And with the water yee may vse to bath her feete euery day three or foure tymes a day. Likewise ye must wet and refresh the bagge with the same water, that the grounds may lie the closer vnder the feet of the hawke, which must stand vppon it night and day till shee bee recured. And truely this is good for all manner of griefes and swellinges of the feet.

*Martin* is of opinion that yee must take halfe an ounce of Aloes and the white of an egge, with halfe an ounce and two penny weighte of Glew, mingle them all together, and put them in presse, so as all may bee residence, and make thereof a playster, and lay it to your Hawkes

feete

fæt till there be some issue and vent, then annoint them with soft sope. And when there happeth any rupture, take Saltepæter and Allom, of each two penny weight, making it into powder, bestow it vpon the broken place to fret the dead flesh away, for this is a good corosiue for that purpose.

## Of the Hawke that eateth away her owne feet

THis inconuenience happeth to Merlions in chiefe, aboue all other hawkes, and to few or none else that I can read of. Master *Cassian* saith, it is a kind of *Formica* which maketh them to eate their fæt in that order. For remedy hereof, make your hawke a coller of Paper to conuey about her necke, so as she may not touch her fæt. Afterward, take an Ore gal, mingle it with a reasonable good quantity of Aloes, and annoint your hawkes fæt therewith twice or thrice a day, foure or fiue dayes, and it shall doe her pleasure, and preserue her frō this euill. If that doe her not good, then by Master *Cassians* aduice, take Swines dung, and putting it on a Tyle, set it to the fire or in an ouen, bake it till ye may force it into powder. Which done, wash your Hawkes fæt with the purest & strongest vineger that ye can find, afterward bestow her fæt in the same pouder, doing so twice or thrice a day for 14. or 15. daies till she be throughly recured.

## The manner of the taking vp of Hawkes veynes when an humor droppeth downe too fast on their feet.

WHen ye intend to stoppe the veines that fede ill humors in your hawkes feet, let her be handsomely cast then away with her pendant feathers. After that, force her leg a little with your finger, and you shall see a good prety bigge veyne

veyne vnder the knee. Hauing found the veyne, take a needle and raise vp the skin a little, and make an issue at your discretion: but take good heed that ye touch not the veyne. That done, take the Clee of a Bittor, or of some other bird whatsoeuer, wherewith doe lift vp the veine, and draw your silke threed vnder the veine vpon the Clee, and knit it on the side towards the leg to the kneeward for if ye cut it towards the thigh aboue the knot, ye spoyle your hawke. Doe no more to her but let it bleede as much as it will, remembring the next morning to anoint it with oyle or Capons greace. And bee ye sure that the taking vp of veynes is good and needfull. For afterwarde the humors powre not downe vpon their legges and feet. I thought good to set ye downe this manner of taking vp of veines, because I haue vsed it my selfe, and recouered many hawkes thereby. For when a Hawke hath the veines of eyther thigh once taken vp, the disease can no more returne for want of the wonted supply of moist humors, and crude matter that flowed vnto the place.

## The manner of scowring and vsing your Hawkes when they are to be cast into the mew.

When the time is come to cast Hawes in the mew, it is requisite and needfull to scowre them, & to make them cleane. For diuers times we see, that foule feeding of Hawkes in laring and fleeing time, engendreth the Filanders and other diseases in them, whereof they perish for want of care and cure in due time. Wherefore Master *Michelin* sayth, that when ye entend to cast your Hawk into the mew, ye must make three pittes of the bignes of a beane, of the foresaid mixture of Lard, Marow, Sugar, and Saffron, which you may giue her three mornings together, not feeding her in two howres after, but suffering her to gleame. Then giue her some

some good flesh and reasonable gorge, setting her all the while at the fire, or in the sunne. And for other three mornings, after that, you must giue her the mountenance of a beane of *Aloes Cicotrine* when she hath cast, keeping her likewise by the fire, or in the Sunne, and she will cast the Aloes with grosse slime and filthy stuffe. Likewise Aloes being giuen towards night entwrapped in her casting, is very good against the Filãders. This done and performed, as I haue told you, ye may cast her into the mew.

M. *Arnè Cassian* sayth, that for the same purpose ye must conuey the quantity of halfe a hazell nut of *Ierapigra* into a hennes gut, knit fast at both ends, and force it into your Falcons throat, holding her on the fist by the fire or in the Sunne, till shee haue scowred, and so keepe her empty and voyde till noone, at what time shee must be allowed of some good hote meate a reasonable gorge: the next morrow fede her well, and after those two dayes cast her into the mew without any moe ceremonies or circumstance.

*Artelouch* aduiseth you, that the mewing of a Hawke naturally with young Rattes, Mice, Dogges flesh, Pigeons, Rabbets, and other holesome fowles, is farre better than to vse any arte in the matter, or such superstitious practises, as you may perhaps reade some, and heare of many. Truely I am of his opinion, and so doe perswade you, that will mewe your hawkes in good order: for haste in that case maketh waste, as in all other things.

The best thing that you may doe, when you meane to cast her into the mew, is first to scowre her well after that maner that I haue shewed you in this booke, to cope her well and to set her vp in flesh before you cast her into the mew to discharge her of all disease as neare as you can, to rid her of mites & lise being once in the mew, to set her water sometimes, to fed her with liquid and laxatiue meats now and than, and to omitte none of those instructions which I haue collected for you out of the Italian Falconers: for they are very good obseruazions

tian, specially for soare Hawkes and Niasses.

But in the Frenchman *Artelouch*, I finde one necessarie note for a Haggart, which is this.

The Haggart (saith he) is not to be cast lose into the mew, but to be mewed on the fist, for otherwise shée would become to coy and strange, and if shée fall to bating and beating her selfe for heat, then must you hoode her vp, or bespowt her with cold water, the next way to make her leaue bating. Thus must you continue her on the fist till shée beginne to shed her feathers, then shall it be good to set her downe, and tie her to a stone or perch as you doe the rest. And after she hath mewed, and comes to flée, then if you let her stand on a blocke or billet cased and rolled with cloth, you shall doe very well.

Goshawkes, Tiercels and Sparowhawks must be mewed as Falcons, saue that they will not be borne on the fist, but be at liberty in the mew, and very cleanely serued.

Before you draw your hawke out of the mew fiftéene or twenty dayes, you must begin to bate her of her diet, the sooner and better to enseam her, by restraint of her full féeding, which she had before, for otherwise there would follow surfet and repleation, than which there is no more dangerous euill.

It is no slender part of skill so to vse a Hawke in the mew as shée may be quit of all mishaps that befall her in the mewe, if she be not well attended and regarded, during the time she is in the mew.

## The manner how to deale so with a Hawke in the mew, as she may avoide the mischances of the mew which sundry times doe happen, as wel diseases as other harms.

IT happeneth diuers times that when Hawkes are in the mew, some doe mew well and some ill, so as some of their

their owne nature, and some by mishap doe fall to be diseased, or otherwise breake their feathers, and cast them not all the yeare long. As touching this matter, Master *Mallopin* in his booke of the Prince saith, that when your Hawke mewteth not well and kindly, goe in May to a slaughter house where Sheepe are killed, and take the kernels that are vnder their eares right against the end of the iaw-bone, of the bignesse of an Almond. Chop ten or twelue of those kernels verie small and giue them to your hawke with her meate, finding the meanes by some way or other that she may receyue them and put them ouer. And when she once begins to cast her feathers giue her no more of them.

## Another way.

When ye mean to further the mewing of your Hawk, take of the Snailes that haue shels, stampe them shels and all, straining them through a cloth, and with the oyle that comes thereof wash her meate two or three times. Also take of the snayles that lie in running streames, giue your hawke of them in the morning: for that will both scowre her and nourish her greatly, and setteth her vp, & maketh her to mew apace. Master *Michelin* in his booke of the King of Tigres, saith thus: Cut an Adder in two parts and seeth him in water, and with that water and wheate together fede your Pullets, Pigeons, Turtles, and other birds which you intend to allow your hawkes that are slacke to mew, and soone after they shall mew their feathers apace.

M. *Cassian* saith, that when a Falcon will not mew, yee must take of Backs, otherwise called Reremice, and drie them so at the fire or in an Oven, as yee may make them into powder which you must bestow vpon your Hawkes meate. Also take little sucking whelpes, and fede your hawke with the flesh of them steeped in the milke or renet which you shall finde in the mawes of them: afterward dryed the maw it selfe

in

in ſmall peeces, and force her to take it, and ſhee ſhall mew very well and timely. Likewiſe all maner of liue birdes make a Hawke to mew well, for it is their naturall feeding, and therfore beſt for them.

*Martin* ſayeth, that to mew your Hawke well, ye muſt ſet water by her once or twice a weeke, and alſo roſt Frogges in the fire, making them into powder, and beſtowing it vpon her meate. Likewiſe ſmall fiſhes chopped, and giuen with her meate, do further a Hawkes mewing very much. Thus doe the French Authors write, I leaue them to your experience that liſt to follow the French faſhion.

## The maner of dyetting and keeping Hawkes in the mewe.

When ye intend to caſt your Hawke into the mew, yee muſt ſee the mew very clean, then furniſh your hawk with all her implements, ſetting her two or three times in the Sun, taking good heede that her furniture of her legges bee not ſo ſtreight and vneaſie, as ſhe be driuen to be euer tearing at it. Alſo you muſt caſt her into the mew high, luſty, and in good plight, well ſcowred, and fed with good hote fleſh. Againe, yee muſt now and then giue her ſmall fiſhes, ſpecially to Goſhawkes, Sparowhawkes, & all other round winged hawks, becauſe thoſe fiſhes be (as my Author tearmeth them) laxatiue, and good to ſcowre, ſetting them water twice or thrice a week. For now & then they will bowze, by meanes whereof they diſcharge their bodies of humors, and alſo their bathing in it, maketh them the better penned and the firmer. Young Rattes, Mice, and Swallowes are very good feeding for a Hawke, for they bee nouriſhing meates, and will keepe the Hawke in good plight. Therefore let your Hawke be mewed in a place that is cleane, handſome, and well kept, for ſhe will reioyce and delight greatly in it. Thus haue ye the manner of mewing your hawke after the opinion of the French.

## The manner of drawing Hawkes out of the Mew.

When ye draw your hawkes out of the mew, yée had nède to take héede that they bée not too greasie: for sometimes when they bée so, and set vpon the fist vnhooded, they so take on and heate themselues with bating, that they breake their greace within them, putting themselues in great danger of death. Wherefore my counsel is, that all mewed hawks should be well attended and fed with washt meat, fourtéene or fiftéene dayes before they bee drawne out of the mew to bréede resolution of glitte and grosse matter which is in their panels, whereof they shall scowre the most part by doing as is aforesaid, and so shall ye quit them of all danger.

*Mallopin* speaking hereof in his booke of the Prince, saith, that if a hawke bée huge and greasie, when she is new drawn, a man must not beare her vnhooded. For yée may well vnderstand, that if shée fœle the sunne, the aire, or the wind, she lightly falleth to bating and stirring, by meanes whereof shée heateth her selfe inordinately, and so runs in danger of death, & spoyle by taking cold vpon it. Whereupon the Petty falconers and Nouices which know not what it meaneth, say that the hawke perisheth by meane of her mewing and thorough default. And therefore when a Hawke is to be drawne out of the mew, shée must be well attended and lookt to, that her meat be washt, and regard had that shée bée not ouergorged. And if happily shée lose her appetite, and list to fœde, take Aloes Cicotrine, and the iuyce of Barberies, and force her to receyue it in the gut of a hen. Which done, hold her vpon your fist vntill she haue scowred, kéeping her empty till none: At which time giue her some hote meat or bird, and the next day giue her of a hen, setting her water to bath: & assure your selfe that this medicine is good against all wormes and Filanders that may bréed in the body of a Hawke.

*Mallopin* sayth, that whē ye draw a hawke out of the mew,

yée

yée must wash her meat, féeding her therewith by little & little, and allow her such flesh as is laxatiue, that she may haue the lesse ioy to kéepe it long or stand vpon it, and to the end shée bée not proud or ouerhaught of her drawing out of the mew. And therewithall shée must be dayly plyed and borne on the fist. Within few dayes after she is thus drawne, ye must scowre her and enseame her with the foresaid medicine of Lard, Sugar, Mace and Saffron with a very little Aloes, for if yee confect it with too much Aloes, yee shall bring her ouer low. Therefore giue her of it euery day a pyll for thrée dayes together: & thereupon set her in the sunne or by the fire, kéeping her empty two or thrée howres after, then giue her a reasonable gorge of a pullet, or of mutton.

M. *Cassian* sayth, that some Falconers after they haue enseamed their hawkes in maner aforesaid thrée or four dayes before they intend to flée, doe giue them a pyll of the bignes of a beane made in maner following. They vse to take a little Larde with the powder of pepper and ashes sifted and serced, of each a like much, and a little fine salt, and a quantity of Aloes Cicotrine in powder. They mingle them all well and throughly together, and make thereof a bal, and conuey it into the hawks beak, so as they enforce her to take it down, if she will not otherwise. Which done, they hold her hooded by ỹ fire or in ỹ sun, making hir to kéep the pill as long as they can, & afterward do let her cast it at her pleasure. By this meane yée shall sée ỹ shée wil cast grosse and flegmatick humors wherby her panell and bowels will be discharged of much glit, and she become sound and cheerefull, and ready to flée her prey. And an howre or twain after this, they féed her with a liue chicke: for yée must note that the pyll which shee hath receyued hath distempered her very much. Neuertheless I must giue you warning that you must not so deale wt a yong & low Hawke, as yée would with a hawke that is high and in pride. In doing after this maner your Hawke shall bée lusty, & enioy her all the year after. For hardly shal that hawk do her part in flaing that yeare which is not well scowred, & carfully enseamed.

## When Aloes is to bee giuen to Hawkes that are fleeing.

MAny are of opinion that when Hawkes are fleeing, they must haue Aloes Cicotrine giuen them from moneth to moneth, conueying the quantity of a beane thereof into their meat, or into a Hennes skinne, to take away the bitternesse thereof, that they may keepe it as long as may be before they cast it, then setting them all the while by a fire, or in the Sun, till they haue cast the slimy and grosse humors with the Aloes. And if yee mind to keepe your Hawke from the wormes and the Filanders, giue her the mountenance of a peaze of Aloes euery eight dayes in her casting. Againe, ye must remember that whensoeuer you perceiue your hawke ware any thing cold, to giue her fiue or six cloues of maces, and they will scowze her head of all watry humors: moreouer, being giuen at euening in a little cotton as yee giue the Aloes, they be very good and auaileable against all maner of Filanders.

## Of the Hawke that hath her talons broken.

A Hawke doth somtimes breake a talon by some mischãce and often by the rudenesse and churlishnes of the Falconer in vnseazing her roughly from her prey, insomuch that her talon tarrieth behind in the thing that shee seazed on, and somtimes is quite broken or fliued from the flesh, by reason whereof shee is in danger of spoyle, or at least wise of lozing her talon. When a Hawkes talon is so fliued off, as there remaineth nothing but the tender part that was within it: make a little prety lether gloue of the bignesse of her stretcher or clea, and fil it with Capons grease and draw it on, tying it handsomely to her leg with two prety strings, renuing it euery other day till the point of her stretcher be well hardned againe.

And if a Hawke happen to haue but a peece of her talon broken

broken off, so as some part of it remayneth still behind, let it be annointed with the fatte of a snake, and it will grow againe as the others. And if the Hawke be hurt by violence, so as the talon is becom lose from the flesh, and fals to bleeding: then first of all cast the powder of *Sanguis Draconis* vppon it, and it will stanch the bloud out of hand: and if it swell or rancle after it, then dresse it and anoint it with Capons greace or hony of Roses till it be throughly recured.

In these hurts of hawkes talons, *Martine* giueth this counsell following. Make little matches of paper, and sere therewith the stretcher that hath lost his talon, and bind the cindre of the same paper with a little hony to it, and let it so rest nine dayes together. And if the talon be quite bereft, put on the foresaid gloue with Capons greace, till the pownce be grown againe, and let the Hawke rest till thee be throughly sound. And if the Hawkes fot or leg chance to rancle and grow to further inconuenience, confect the vnguent of Capons grease, Dyle of Roses, Dyle of Violets. Turpentine, powder of Frankinsence, and Mastick, and annoint the swelling therwith, and let her rest till thee bee throughly recured.

## Of the Hawke that layes an Egge in the mew, or out of the Mew.

Sometimes Hawkes are with egge in the mew, and ofte without the mew, whereby they fall sicke, and are in great daunger if there be not remedy had for it: which thing you shall easily perceyue by them in May & Aprill, at which times they are wont to be with egge. To remedy this inconuenience, let the Hawkes meate bee washed in the vrine of a man-child of fiue or seuen yeares old, eight or nine dayes together, and that will keepe her from laying. But if the egges bee already full fashioned within her, then to breake and dispatch them, yee must (as Master *Martin* sayeth) giue her the yolks

of a couple of egges roere rosted with butter, twice or thrice a weeke: and that must bee done during the moneths of May and Aprill. For besides that, it will breake and waste away the egs within a hawke, it is good also to set them vp when they be low in state, howbeit you must remember that whensoeuer yee minister this medicine, yee must giue them flesh withall, for it is of great nourishment.

Againe, *Mallopin* sayth, that to breake egges in a Hawke, yee must take of the liquor that bleedeth or weeth out of vines in March when they be cut, and with that liquor wash your Hawkes meat nine or ten dayes, and the egges will consume and waste away by that means, how great soeuer they be.

## The manner of taking Hawkes in the Eyree.

FIrst you must beware that you take them not before they are somewhat waren: for if yee doe so, and bring them into a cold and moist place, they will haue a disease in the backe, so as they shall not bee able to stand on their feet, and moreouer they shall bee in danger of vtter spoyle. Therefore they must not be taken till they be somewhat strong, and can stand well on their feet. And you must set them vppon some pearch or bayle of wood, that they may by that meanes the better keepe their feathers vnbroken, and eschue the dragging of their traines vpon the ground, for so shall they bee the better sunned. *Michelin* sayth further, that to keepe Eyesse hawks from that inconuenience, specially when they be taken ouer little, they must be kept in a drie and cleane place, & yee must strew euery where vnder them the hearbe that in (French is called *Yeble*) which hath a seede like Elder. This hearbe is of nature hote, and good against the gowte, and the disease of the reines which might befall them: Wherefore if ye will keepe hawkes well that are new taken from out of the nest, if yee take them in the morning, yee must let them stand empty till noon: and if

ye

yée take them in the euening, yée must not féede them till the next morrow. And when yée féed them, giue them tender flesh, and after that, let them not stand empty any more too long for hindering their feathers, and tainting them.

## Of Hawkes that haue lice, mites or other vermine.

IF yée will know whether your hawkes haue lice or mites set her in the warme Sunne out of the wind, and by and by yée shall easily perceyue it: for they will crall out vpon her feathers and swarme there. For remedy hereof, take a quantity of Orpiment beaten into very fine powder, and hauing mingled it with halfe as much powder of Pepper, let your Hawke bée cast handsomly that shée breake not her feathers then powder first the one wing, and so the other gently, and finally, all the whole carkasse of her: after which, set her vpon your fiste againe, bespowt her, and squirt a little Water on her with your mouth, and set her by a fire, or in the Sunne til she be throughly wethered. Afterward when yée intend to féed her, wash her beake to take away the sauor of the Orpiment, and beware that your Hawke be not poore, when you intend to vse Orpiment. Hauing thus done, you shall sée that al the mites and lice will discouer themselues vpon her feathers and die, either the Orpiment alone, or the Pepper alone are as good as both of them together, to spoyle the mites. But here is the odds, the Pepper maketh the mites to shew themselues, and then the Orpiment murdreth them. When ye vse the Pepper alone, put thereto a thirde part lesse of Ashes, to abate the force of the Pepper, and so shall your Hawke bée rid of those vermine. And assure your selfe that no hawke which hath the mites (be she neuer so good) is able to do her duty and play her part by reason of the annoyance which shée féeleth in her feathers by them. And if yée would ridde her of the mites without washing her, then my Authour bids you take a very olde

Mauis or blacke bird, & hauing taken out all the grease that yée can find in her, anoint your Hawkes feet, and the pearch whereon yée set her therewith, for all the vermine will repaire downe to it: & therfore shift her out of her place twice or thrice in the night, that shée may bée no more troubled therewith.

Addition. [But your best medicine of al, is to wash her in a warme bath made with water, blacke Sope, Staueſacre, pepper and Orpiment, hauing care to kéepe it out of her mouth, eyes and nares.

## Of the Hawke that holdeth not her wings vp so well as she should do, but lolleth them.

IF a Hawke that is newly taken be set straightwayes vpon a pearch or vpon the fist of one that hath no skill to vse her, shée ouerheates her selfe with bating, and afterward catcheth such cold vpon it, as she cannot recouer or trusse her winges close to her again, nor bée able to flée well. *Mallopin* saith, that to remedie this mischiefe, you must take of the best vinegar ỹ is to bée gotten, & with your mouth spirt it vpon, and betwixt her featheas till she be throughly wet, taking good héede that none of it come in her nares, and afterward set her by the fire or in the Sun, seruing her so two or thrée dayes together. And if shée recouer do nothing else to her, but if shée recouer not, let her bath, eyther of pleasure or of force, and shée will trusse vp her wings to her by meane of striuing with her selfe. Then let her be set very warme by a fire or in the Sunne: for if shée should chill vpon it, shée would become worse than before.

## Of the Crampgout.

MArtin layth yée shall discerne the Crampgowt by your Hawkes holding of her one foot vpon the other, and by her often knibbing and iobbing of her foot with her beake. For remedie whereof yée must east her handsomely, & let her bloud on the veine that is betweene the foot and the legge, and afterward annoint the veyne with Capons greaſe, or with oyle of Roses.

To

To keepe a Hawke from all maner of Gowtes, the Frenchmans opinion is this.

By *Martins* aduise, if yée doubt that your hawke shal haue the Gowt, you must seare her and cauterize her, as hereafter followeth. Take a small yron with a round button at the end as big as a peaze, heate it red hote, and seare her therewith, first aboue the eyes, then vpon the toppe of her head, and thirdly vpon the bals of her feet. And this violent kind of dealing with her, is the nert and assuredst way to do good in such desperate diseases, if any help bée to bée had. But my Italian Author *Sforzino* giueth ouer a Hawke that is troubled with the Gowt, and thinketh there is small credite to be gotten by the cure, because of the impossibility.

For the biting of a venomous beast or worme.

If your hawke be bitten or stung of a venomous beast, or worme, make her to receiue a little Triacle, and powder of Pepper, and afterward fed her with hote meate two dayes: and beware that shée touch no water for twenty dayes after. Or else burne a Frogge and beat her into powder, and put thereof vpon Cats flesh, and giue it your Hawke.

These are strange remedies and rare, and of the French deuise. Giue your iudgement of them, and by triall you shall know what they will doe. I find them in my Author, and therefore doe set them down, and not for any experience I haue had of them.

For the wound or biting of any beast.

If your hawke be hurt by any mischance, and the mouth of the wound very small, rippe it larger, and scowre it with white wine, laying thereon a playster of white Frankinsence and Mastick, and annoint it round about with butter, oyle of Roses, or oyle Oliue.

*A Treatise and briefe discourse of the cure of Spaniels when they be any way ouer-heat: deuised & written by M. Francesco Sforzino Vicentino the Italian Gentleman Falconer.*



HOw necessary a thing a Spaniell is to Falconrie, & for those that vse that pastime, keeping hawks for their pleasure and recreation, I deem no man doubteth as wel to spring and retriue: fowle being flowen to the marke, as also diuers

other

other wayes to assist and ayde Falcons and Goshawkes. Wherefore, seeing that hitherto in my collection I haue spoken altogether of Hawkes both for the riuer and field, and in my conceite haue left few necessull poynts for a good Falconer vntoucht or treated of: now I shall not doe amisse, nor wander ouer wide from my purpose, if I say somewhat of Spaniels, without the which a Falconer, (specially vsing to flie the field) cannot be without mayme of his pastime, and impayre of his gallant flie. And againe, for that they are subiect to many diseases and plagues, (as wee commonly tearme them) for dogges, and longer than they are without infection wee may expect from them no pleasure, assistance or recreation: I will onely in this treatise describe you their harmes with cures due to the same. Among all which I place the Mangie first, as the capitall enemy to the quiet and beauty of a braue Spaniell, wherewith they poore dogges are oftentimes greatly plagued, both to the infection of their fellowes, and the no slender griefe of their masters.

The way to cure and discharge a Spaniell of the mangie, is to annoint him eyther at the fire, or in the Sunne, thrice euery other day with an vnguent made of Barrow, flicke one pound, common oyle three ounces, Brimstone well brayed foure ounces, salt well beaten and brosed, ashes well sifted and sierced, of eyther two ounces, boyling al these in a Kettle or Potte of Earth, mingling them well together till the barrow flicke bee incorporate and well compounded with the rest. With this Vnguent thus made and confected, annoint and besmeare all the body of your Spaniell, and euery other part of him, shifting his litter and kennell often, the oftner the better. And lastly, hauing thus done, wash him ouer and ouer with good strong lye, and it will mortifie and kill the Mangie. *The cure for the Mangie.*

But if perhaps (as commonly it falleth out) the Spaniel lose her heare, though it proceedeth not of the force of this vnguent

vnguent and strong medicine, yet it shal be very good to bathe your Spanell, threeding his haire in this order, with the water of Lupines, or Hoppes, and to annoynt him with stale Barrowes sticke.

This medicine, ouer and besides that, it cureth and quitteth the Mangie, it also maketh the Spanells skin beautifull and fayre to loke to, and killes the flies, the dogs disquieters and enemies, to his ease.

But when this foresayd remedy is not of force sufficient to ryddo the Mangie, but that it spreddes and getteth greater power and dominion ouer your Spanell: then doth it behoue you to deuise a farre stronger medicine, which is, to take of strong Vinegar two quartes, or as much as will suffice, common Oyle six ounces, Brimstone three ounces, sut of a chimny or pot, a quantitie of six ounces, brayed salt and serced, two handfulls: boyle all these aforesayd in the Vinegar, vsing the former order of anoynting your Spanell in the Sommer time.

*Another remedy more strong.*

If neither of these remedies aforesayd will serue the turne, then for a last refuge, you must be driuen to practise with a far stronger, than eyther of both. But in any wise, this medicine must not be ministred in the cold of winter, for it will then put the Spanell in great hazard of death.

Take quicke Siluer, as great a quantity as shall suffice, and mortifie it with stale Barrowes sticke, or Larde, as if I should set you downe this proportion: Of Quicke Siluer two ounces, Barrowes grease ten ounces, mingle them well together, vntill they be incorporated: with this vnguent annoynt your Spanell in the sunne, tying him afterwards for the space of an houre in the Sun, to the end the vnguent may sincke in, and pierce the deeper. Then wash him twice with blacke Sope, and obseruing this order of annoynting him euery other day twice or thrice, assuredly you shall ryd him of all Manginesse, whatsoeuer it be.

*A very strong medicine for the mangie.*

But I must tell you this by the way, that this vnguent

of

of Quicke Siluer will cause her haire to fall away. Wherefore it shall bee requisite euery third or fourth day to annoynt him with stale Bacon grease, for that will presently make his haire to grow and come againe.

If a Spaniell bee not very much infected with the mangy' then is it an easie matter to cure it in this sort. *A way to cure the mangie without any vnguent.*

To make a kind of bread with wheaten branne, and the rootes, leaues and fruit, or flowers of the hearbe which wee call *Agrimonie*, beating it wel in a morter, and making it into a past or dow baking it in an ouen, and so made to giue your Spaniels of the said bread as much as they list to eate, and none other bread at all for a time. With foure or fiue of these loaues of bread, made in maner as I tell you, haue I cured my Spaniels of the mangie, and some other of my friends.

Though euery body for the most part doe know these common hearbes, yet neuertheless I will follow mine Author, & set it downe with the same description as he doth.

*Agrimonie* is an hearbe that growes in meadowes & fields, neare vnto some rote of a tree, and vpon the mouth of sawe pittes, and other olde vncleane and vnoccupied places. The leaues of it doe spread vpon the ground, they are a shaftment in length, iagged on each side, like vnto the leafe of Hemp, diuided into fiue or more parts and branches, indented round about. It brings forth one or two blackish stalkes, vppon which there are certaine boughes standing one distant from another, on which there are yellow flowers, and those flowers being through ripe, doe yeeld certaine round berries, as bigge as a Peaze or Fetch which will cleaue and hang to a mans garments if he once touch them. This description doth my Italian Author make of the hearbe *Agrimonie*, wherof hee would haue this bread made to cure the mangie Spaniel. I leaue it ouer to thy vse and discretion till thou neede it. [But when all these medicines shall fayle, or to be sure not to fayle in your cure, take onely a pint of strong wine Winegar, & mire therewith a good quantity of gun-powder well bruised, and therewith annoint the dog al ouer, and you shal spare all other experiments.] Addition.

Of

## Of divers accidents that happen to dogges, and first of that ill which is called Formica.

EVery man doth know that there is a kinde of vile disease that lights vpon Spaniels eares, which doth greatlie vexe them in the Summer time especially with the flies, and the scratting and tearing themselues with their owne feet. We tearme it in English, a kinde of Mangie, but but both the Latinist and the Italian tearme it *Formica*. The French man hee calleth it *Fourmyer*, which in troth is in English nothing else but an Anteor Pismire, applyed heere in this place to a dogges disease for some likelyhood and property betwixt the Pismire and the mischiefe, which is accustomed to crepe and goe further and further with his infection, to the great annoyance of the poore Spaniell, euen as the Pismire is euer busie trauayling to and fro, and neuer vnoccupied.

*The Cure.* The way to ridde this vile disease and mischiefe, is to bestow vppon the infected place a medicine made of Gumme *Dragagantbe* foure ounces infused in the strongest Vineger that may bee gotten by the space of eight dayes: and afterwardes bruised on a Marble stone, as Painters do their colours, adding vnto it Roch Allom and Galles beaten to powder, of eyther two ounces. Vsing these thinges as I haue shewed you, you may make a powder of maruaylous force: for this purpose, laying it vppon the Member where the Mangie lies. This no question will kill the *Formica*.

*Of the swelling in the Spaniels throat.* Sometimes there befals this mischiefe vpon poore Spaniels. There droppeth downe an humor from their braines, by meane of which their throates and neckes do swell vnreasonably. For remedy of this, I will aduise you to take nothing more than to annoint all the place without with Oyle of Camomill, then washing and embrocking the Dogges throat

throat round about the griefe with vinegar not ouerstrong, and with Salte. If you doe this you shall recouer your Spaniell, and driue away this distillation of ill humors, that fal out of the Spaniels head, causing the great swelling in the throat.

## Of a kind of wormes breeding in the hurts and mangie parts of a Spaniell.

SOmetimes when a Spaniel hath taken a hurt or wound, there doe engender in the wound certaine wormes that do hinder the cure of the hurt, causing it to continue at one stay, or to grow worse and worse. Wherefore it shall bee very necessary to endeauour to kill them which you shall doe assuredly if you conuey into the wound nothing but the gumme of Iuie called in Latine (*Gumma Hedera*) keeping it there for the space of one day or two, washing the woond with Wine, and after that annointing it with Bacon grease, Oyle of earthworms, and Rew. *The cure.*

Moreouer, a iuyce made of the greene pylles, and rinds of Walnuts, or the powder of dryed Luppynes is very good. Likewise powder of wild Cucumbers is excellent to kill those wormes: and not that alone, but it will play the part of a *Corrosiue* fretting away the dead flesh, and encreasing the good.

But when the wormes grow within the body of a Spaniel, they must bee killed in this manner with an inwarde receit. *Of wormes within the body.*

Cause your Spaniell eyther by loue or force to eate when hee is fasting, the yolke of an Egge with two scruples of good Saffron beaten into powder & confected with the saide Egge, keeping him after it from meat till night. *The Cure.*

When a Spaniel is hurt as long as he can come to licke the wound with his tongue hee needes no other remedie. His tong *When a spaniel is bitten by a Foxe or mad dogge.*

tongue is his surgeon. But when he cannot possiblie licke it, then such wounds as bee not venomous, you may resolue with the powder of *Matresilua* dryed in an ouen, or in the Sunne. And if it bee the bite of a Fore, it shall suffice to annoynt it with oyle, wherein earth wormes and Rue haue been boyled together.

But if it were bitten by a mad dogge, it shall bee best presently to thrust through the skin of his head, and pol with a hote yron iust betwixt the eares, so as the fire may touch both sides of the hole made: And after that with your hand to placke vp the skin of the dogges shoulders and flankes backwards, thrusting it through with the hote yron in like maner.

The giuing of this vent to the wound will greatly pleasure the Spaniel, and is a ready way to cure him.

Besides the application of this cauterie and fire, there is one other approued remedy, and that is, to cause your Spaniel to lappe twice or thrice of the broth of Germander, and eate the Germander it selfe boyled. I need not to describe the hearbe it is so well knowne: but my Author sets down his proportion & flowre. It beares a iagged leafe, and hath a purple or blew flowre, and in shape it is like a little oke.

*To helpe a Spaniel that hath lost his sense of smelling.*

This herbe Germander sodden and confected with salt and oyle, eyther simply bruised together, or made into a paste, and giuen vnto a Spaniell, will doe him very much good in the cure of the bite of a mad dog.

Now and then Spaniels by meane of too much rest and grease, and some other accident besides, doe loose their sense of smelling, so as they cannot spring or retriue a fowle after their accustomed maner. In this case it shall bee very good to scowre a Spaniel in this maner.

*The Cure.*

Take Agaricke two drammes, *Sal gemma* one scruple, beate these into powder and incorporate them with Drimel, making a pill as bigge as a nut, conuey the pill into butter, and so giue it the Spaniell eyther by loue or force, as he may swallow

swallowe it. This will bring him to a quicke sent and sence againe, as I haue oftentimes approued.

To cut off the tip of a Spanels tayle or sterne.

IT is very necessary to cut off a little of the Spanels tayle, when it is a whelpe for sundry occasions: for in so doing, you shall deliuer him, and be a meane that no kind of worme or other mischiefe shall greatly offend that part of your Spaniel: Which, if it be not cut a little at the very point and toppe, is subiect to many euils and inconueniences, and will be a cause that the dog will not dare to presse ouerhastily into the couert after his game. Besides the benefite of it, the Dog becomes more beautifull by cutting the toppe of his sterne: for then will it bush out very gallantly, as experience will teach you.

*To worme a Spanell.*

It shall be good when Spanell whelpes are one moneth old or somewhat more, to worme them vnder the tong: for there haue they a string very like to a worme, which must be pluckt away by some deuise or other. This is the order of it: If it be a whelpe of a moneth old, they take him and open his flew and tawes with a mans hand: but if it be a bigger Spanell, then do they conuay a round sticke into his mouth, to keepe it wide open: which done, they plucke out the Dogges tong, and with a sharpe knife of purpose for it, they slyt the tong all alongst where the worme lyes, on both sides, and so very artificially with the point of the knife, they rayse vp the worme the better to pull it away. But in this case there must be care vsed, that the worme be not cut asunder, but had cleane away, without leauing any part of it behind.

Some men do vse (in the taking away of this worme in a Spanels tong) a needle or such like instrument with a double twisted thread hanging to it, two shaftments in length, thrusting the needle quite vnderneath ỹ worme iust in ỹ middle of it, drawing the needle so farre vntill the double twisted thread be leuell with the middle of the worme, then drawing it hard with the hand, they pull it out (but by drawing the thread

artificially, many times the worme breakes in two peces, and then it is a verie harde matter to come by that parte that is slipt and left behind. Wherefore in mine opinion, the first is the better way to dispatche him cleane. For when this worme is once quite drawne out, the Spanell will become farre the fairer, and ware the fatter. Many times the want of worming doth kepe a Spanell poore, and out of flesh, so as he can not proue. And (as ancient writers affirme) the worming doth discharge the Spanell of madnesse and frensie (which I can hardly credite or beleeue: the infection and biting of an other madde Dogge being so venemous, as it is able to worke great effecte in the Dogge that is bitten.)

Thus much I thought good to write of Spanels, and their diseases and cures, for that they are superintendants, and necessarie seruants, both for the Hawke and the Falconer, without whome, the sport would bee but colde, and the toyle farre more than it is to the man. Wherefore it shall not be amisse for a good Falconer, alwayes to breede and kepe of the best kinde of Spanels that he may come by, and so to respect them, as they heate not at any time: Or if they doe by misfortune or neglygence of your lackey boye, then to regard their cure, which may be done in manner as I haue heere set downe:

And withall to vse due correction to the boy.

For a good Spanell is a great iewel:
and a good Spanell maketh
a good Hawke,
and a curst maister, a carefull footeman.
Farewell.

(·.·)

FINIS.

# The Epilogue vnto the *Reader.*

LO Reader here, the end of this my booke,
Though not the end of my good will and loue,
Beſtowe thy paines hereon a while to looke,
As I imployed my head for thy behooue:
It ſhall ſuffice if thou do not reprooue
This ſlender worke, compilde for thy delight,
Whoſe friendly looke my labour ſhall requite.

I count my toyle and trauaile but a game,
I deeme the dayes not long or ſpent amiſſe,
If ſo I may vnto thy fancie frame
This booke of mine which all of Hawking is,
Than which there can be found no better bliſſe
In my conceit to ſuch as loue the glee,
And force the fields where braueſt pleaſures be.

I muſt confeſſe, my Hammers haue but hewde
That royall Rocke, which others found of yore,
I do but tread the path which others ſhewde
Vnto their friends, to make their skill the more:
I but tranſlate a garment made before:
Which if I do with gallant ſhape to view,
I deeme as much as if I made a new.

For hard it is to ſtalke in others ſteppes.
He thinkes himſelfe a thrall that marcheth ſo:
He iumpes in ioy that at his pleaſure leapes,
And is not forſt in others feet to goe:
Nothing more leefe than liberty you know,
Which no Tranſlatour hath I vndertake,
Vnleſſe that he his Authours ſence forſake.

Which vaunt I dare, I ſeldome here haue done,
*Zforcino* knowes, and can controll me then,
Italian borne, whoſe booke I over-runne,
And *Giorgies* eke compilde with learned pen,
Aſſuredly theſe two were skilfull men,
And wiſt full well what Hawkes and hawking ment,
And all things elſe that further this intent.

To *Tardiffe* eke the Frenchman I appeale,
To *Malopyn*, and *Mychelyn*, cunning wightes,
Let *Artelowche* be witneſſe how I deale,
In field affaires, or elſe in river flights,
And *Caſtyan* eke who well of hawking wrytes:
All theſe I wiſh as Iudges in the caſe
Where I corrupt or alter any place.

Some men perhaps will wonder that I wrote
Of ſtately hawkes, and byrdes of rare delight,
And blazde it out but in ſo baſe a note,
As ſcarce will pleaſe the gallant Courtiers ſight,
Who weyes no gold that is not burniſht bright:
His curious eare but hardly will digeſt,
Sweet Muſickes ſound, that is not of the beſt.

For

For mine excuſe and for my ſimple pen,
To anſwere thus, I feare I ſhall be faine,
Sith charge of Hawkes committed is to men,
That Nobles ſerve for yearely hyre, and gaine,
(Who are not fine but homely mates and plaine)
My purpoſe was, to ſet them downe the trade,
To man their Hawks, and how they might be made.

For Peeres (I know, and you muſt needs agree)
Regard no more but onely to behold
The fleeing Hawkes, their ioy is but to ſee
The haughty Haggard worth her weight in gold,
To ſlay the fowle at brooke with courage bolde,
With Hawkes they never deale in other ſort,
Their ſervants feed, and they enioy the ſport.

Which if be ſo, the lowe and playneſt ſtile
Doth beſt agree the Falconers mind to fit,
To carpe it fine with thoſe that haue no guile,
A ieaſt it were and ſigne of ſlender wit,
The writers ought the readers vaine to hitte.
This was the cauſe I wrote my booke ſo plaine,
I told it earſt, I tell it now againe.

The modeſt mind I know, will reſt content,
With this excuſe, and brooke mine anſwere well,
Of other ſome perhaps I ſhall be ſhent.
Whoſe ſullen breaſts with ſecret envie ſwell,
Who pleaſeth all, deſerues to beare the bell.
But if the Courtier fancy this my booke,
I ſcorne the proud diſdainfull Momus looke.

## *The Epilogue.*

Falconers farewell, at pleasure doe pervse
These leaves and lines, each picture and each page.
Readers adue, I have no farther newes,
I can but wish you ancient Nestors age,
Vnto whose doomes my writings here I gage:
To cure your Hawkes or make your cunning more,
If ought be here, I clappe my hands therefore.
My Muse, and I, haue done the best we can,
To learne you how your Hawkes to lewre & man.

George Turbervile.

*Liuor, edax rerum, tuq; inuidiosa vetustas,*
*Omnia destruitis.*

FINIS.

Allen a L.

1762415



